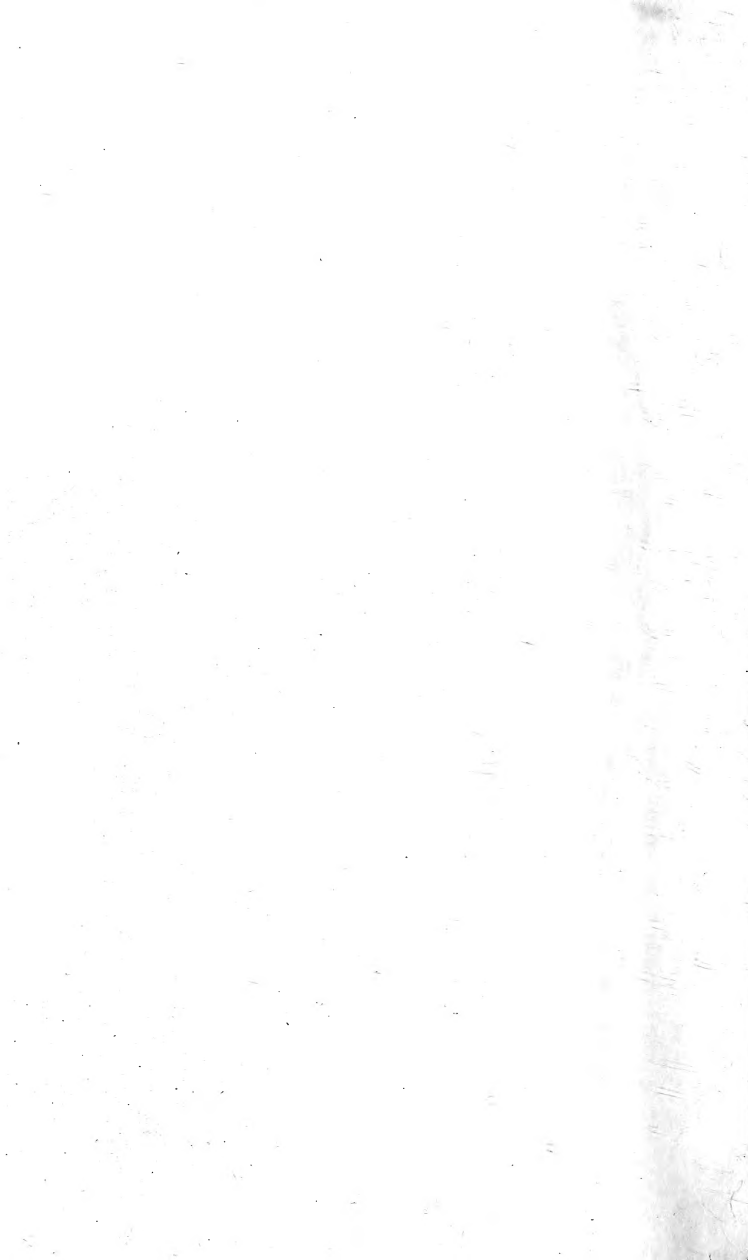


S.16.A







HISTORY
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

" MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM "

VOL. XXXVII. Part I.
1965

Price to Non-Members 20s.

BERWICK-UPON-TWEED
PRINTED FOR THE CLUB
BY MARTIN'S PRINTING WORKS LTD.,
MAIN STREET, SPITTAL

1966

OFFICE-BEARERS

Secretary

W. RYLE ELLIOT, F.S.A.Scot., Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed.
(Tel. Birgham 231).

Editing Secretary

Rev. J. I. C. FINNIE, F.S.A.Scot., Manse of Eccles, Kelso, Roxburghshire.
(Tel. Leitholm 240).

Treasurer

MARTIN JAMIESON, Esq., Kirkbank, Paxton, Berwick-upon-Tweed.
(Tel. Paxton 264)

HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXVII.

PART I.—1965.

1. Two Border Families. Annual Address by the President, D. MACKENZIE ROBERTSON, Esq., at Berwick, 6th October, 1965	1
2. Secretary's Notes	9
3. Evidence of Sea Level Changes along the Coast North of Berwick. By D. W. RHIND, B.SC.	10
4. Obituary	16
5. Craigmillar Castle	17
6. Warkworth Church	18
7. Duddingston House	19
8. Warkworth Hermitage	20
9. Dalmeny Kirk. By REV. W. COWIE FARQUHARSON, M.A. ..	21
10. Roxburgh Castle. By HON. GEORGE W. BENNET, M.A., F.B.H.I.	24
11. St. Giles Chapel. By GEORGE W. BENNET, M.A., F.B.H.I. ..	24
12. Wark Castle. By HON. GEORGE W. BENNET, M.A., F.B.H.I. ..	29
13. Roman Defence Works at Bewcastle and along the Wall. By Miss RUTH DONALDSON-HUDSON, B.A., F.R.Hist.S.	35
14. The Lairds of Leitholm in the 14th and 15th Centuries. By Miss RUTH DONALDSON-HUDSON, B.A., F.R.Hist.S.	44
15. Liddel Strength in Cumberland. By Miss RUTH DONALDSON- HUDSON, B.A., F.R.Hist.S.	50

16.	B.N.C. Film Show, 1965	.. .. .	53
17.	Fugitives Graves in Ettleton and Castleton Churchyards, and the Armstrong Cross. By GRACE A. ELLIOT, F.S.M.C., F.S.A.Scot.		54
18.	Report of the British Association Meeting	.. .. .	58
19.	Botany. By A. G. LONG and D. G. LONG	.. .. .	62
20.	Ornithology. By D. G. LONG, A. G. LONG, Lt.-Col. W. M. LOGAN HOME	.. .. .	64
21.	Entomology. By A. G. LONG	.. .. .	65
22.	The Macro-Lepidoptera of Berwickshire. Part IX. By A. G. LONG, M.Sc., F.R.E.S.	.. .. .	67
23.	Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1965. Compiled by J. L. McDUGAL, B.Sc.	.. .. .	82
24.	Rainfall in Berwickshire during 1965. Compiled by J. L. McDUGAL, B.Sc.	.. .. .	83
25.	Treasurer's Financial Statement	.. .. .	84
26.	Treasurer's Balance Sheet	.. .. .	85

ILLUSTRATIONS

PART I.—1965

Map showing morphological features discussed in the text.	.. .. .	facing p.14
Macro Fauna of the raised beach at St. Margaret's Dunbar.		facing p.15
Map of Wark Castle.	.. .. .	facing p.30

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

TWO BORDER FAMILIES

Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, at Berwick, on 6th October, 1965, by D. Mackenzie Robertson, Esq.

At the outset, let me say that this is not a history of two Border families nor a tracing of their lineage; it is merely a thumb-nail sketch of some of their interesting members.

I. THE MAITLANDS OF LAUDERDALE

It has been suggested that their origin was Italian but it is more likely to be the French MAUTALENT. There were Mautalents in the North of England in the 12th century but Thomas Mautalent, about 1227, was the first of the name in Scotland. After the battle of Dunbar in 1296 the muniments were put in an iron chest and buried in the "yeard of Balcarras" but water entered and spoiled the papers. Years later the 1st Earl of Lauderdale, who was regarded as an honourable and trustworthy man, made an inventory of his muniments and had this accepted as equivalent to the original writs by an Act of Parliament.

Sir Richard Maitland of Thirlestane, Hedderwick and Blyth, the true founder of the family, acquired his lands through various channels from Hugh de Moreville, an Anglo-Norman adventurer who was made Constable of Scotland by David I. Sir Richard was the hero of the ballad "Auld Maitland."

His four sons must either have had good heads for business or strong arms for conquering because they soon became extensive land-owners—East Chevington in Northumberland, Ladyston, Bagbie, Bolton, Pencaitland, and Lethington in East Lothian, and Traquair, Innerlethan and Ormhuchstane in Peeblesshire. One son, Robert, married the heiress of Schivas in Aberdeenshire where he settled and established the families of Gight, Auchencrief and Pitrichie. The next generation acquired further land in Lanarkshire, in Dumfriesshire (from Penpont to Beattock), and added to Thirlestane the lands of Tullous, Coirsenhope and lands between Lauder and Heriotmoore.

The 16th century saw a change of fortune for, when William Maitland succeeded in 1477 he was soon involved in litigation over Egrope (Edgarshope) and Farnington. The trouble was that his father had pre-deceased *his* father and William's aunt, Margaret, raised an action regarding his legitimacy, but he emerged successfully. Margaret had married John Edmonston, with lands in Ednem, but it was discovered that they were within the forbidden degrees so a dispensation was granted for the dissolution of the marriage. (The cynical male members present may nod their heads as they draw their own conclusions). In 1505 William was a prisoner in England and was eventually killed at Flodden, losing lands and titles thereby.

His son, Richard, was a different type. He was born in 1496, educated at St. Andrews and in France, and was a literary man, in contrast to his father. He was knighted in 1550 and restored the family fortunes and, although losing his eyesight at the age of 64, he continued to hold many public offices including Lord of Session and Keeper of the Privy Seal. He died aged 90 and his widow died on his funeral day. The "Consolator Ballad" gives him seven sons but he had three sons and four daughters.

William, who succeeded, was latterly known as "Secretary" Lethington, was born between 1525 and 1530, and at an early age became Secretary to Marie of Lorraine, the Queen Regent. His life was concurrent with the rise and progress, and the final triumph of the Reforming movement with which, on the political side, he had so much to do. Naturally he was against the French Alliance and worked incessantly, often using unethical means to achieve it, for union with England. It may be wondered then why, with his views, he ever became Secretary of State to the Roman Catholic Regent, Marie of Lorraine better known as Mary of Guise. The answer is that primarily, Mary, widow of James V, owed her accession to the Regency to her daughter Mary, now wife of the Dauphin, but more certainly to her promise of toleration to the Protestant party. This promise at the time was undoubtedly sincere for she was an intelligent and tolerant woman, and Maitland accordingly was a willing Minister. As Mary became dominated by the French court Maitland became devious with her in order to retain office (but not for personal reasons), but latterly became openly opposed to her wishes. He was, however, never dishonourable. It is amusing to note that, once appointed Secretary, he never gave up his office; when he differed with the Regent he did not resign and later when Queen Mary came to Scotland there was no fresh appointment—he simply remained Secretary. His alleged connivance in Rizzio's murder brought disfavour for a year, in 1565 he was cast off by Mary, and in 1566 he was even banished for some months, but never at any time was there a sign of resignation or dismissal. He was clever, industrious and probably the most able diplomat of his time. He was generally liked, at the English court, in Scotland—even by John Knox, but Bannatyne did his best to defame him although even he described him as a "Mitchell Wyllie"—presumably "Machiavelli." In 1571, in bad health, he came to Edinburgh Castle which was being held for Queen Mary by Kirkcaldy of Grange. The Castle fell to Morton in 1573 and Kirkcaldy was hanged, but

Lethington escaped hanging by dying in prison in Leith. He died before his father. His second wife was one of the Queen's Maries, Mary Fleming.

His brother, John, was also imprisoned by Morton, at Tantallon Castle, but after the fall of Morton he was liberated and in 1581 was knighted. His grandson, John, 2nd Earl and later Duke, of Lauderdale, was born at Lethington in 1616 and married Anna, youngest daughter of the 1st Earl of Home, in 1632. (Brunstane). He was an able man and like his forebear, Lethington, an accomplished politician, so it is no surprise to find him appointed as a Scottish Commissioner. As such he gave his support to the "Solemn League and Covenant" (that rings a bell of school-room history), approved by England to protect her civil rights and by Scotland to make secure her religious liberties. The Treaty of Uxbridge, negotiated by Lauderdale but ruined at the last minute by the advice of Montrose, might have brought peace between King and Commons and Charles I might not have lost his head. Charles I was handed over to the English Army in the Autumn of 1646 at the same time as a sum of £400,000 was paid to Scotland by the English Parliament and Lauderdale, with the other commissioners, was accused of selling Charles. The truth is that the Scottish Army had been in England for a long period to strengthen Parliament in its bid to establish Presbyterianism in England, but the English Parliament was disinclined to pay its debts for the upkeep of the Scottish Army, then encamped at Newcastle, because even in the Spring of that year Lauderdale had been demanding £500,000 (English) arrears. When Charles fled to the Scottish Army at Newcastle it was easy to press for payment and £400,000 was eventually paid, but the agreement made quite clear that the disposal of the King's person was not involved in any way. Lauderdale did not like Charles I but was devoted to Charles II. The friendship was somewhat one-sided—unfortunately for Lauderdale and calamitously for Scotland. Lauderdale was imprisoned for

nine years by Cromwell. (in Wilson's "Tales of the Borders," Tollishill Bannock). When Charles II returned to England as King, in 1660, Lauderdale ceased to be a Covenanter and became instead an ultra-Royalist and while Charles made him ostensibly Secretary, he became the virtual Dictator of Scotland and remained so for twenty years after the Restoration. It has been said that, until he married for the second time, he was a likeable and honourable man. His second wife was Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Will Murray, son of the minister of Dysart, page to Charles I and by him created Earl of Dysart. On his death his eldest daughter became Countess of Dysart in her own right. According to Burnet "She was a woman of great beauty, but of far greater parts. She had a wonderful quickness of apprehension and an amazing vivacity in conversation. She had studied not only divinity and history, but mathematics and philosophy. She had a restless ambition, lived at a vast expense, and was ravenously covetous; and would have stuck at nothing by which she might compass her ends." The Countess was admired by Charles I and by Cromwell and no doubt through her influence Lauderdale's head was spared after Worcester, while Hamilton lost his—and Cromwell had no love for Lauderdale. In 1672 he was created Duke of Lauderdale and Marquis of March. He died in 1682 at Tunbridge Wells, in broken health and discarded by Charles.

II. THE HOMES

The name Home is from the lands of Home in Berwickshire. The founder of the family is said to be Patrick second son of Cospatrick, Earl of Dunbar, and Aldan de Home, in the 12th century, is the first recorded ancestor. The pronunciation is, of course, always intriguing. Perhaps in writing, a carelessly closed "U" would give "HOME" while the sound of the "U" would be retained in speech. Perhaps the local dialect accounts for it—after all, a local tongue which gives "witter" for water and "Gowkie" for Godscroft, could account for

almost anything. In Australia they say, "Is Mr. *Menzies* at home?" but since encountering Sir Alec they may now think that here we say, "Is Mr. *Ming-ez* at hume?"

A descendant of Aldan de Home, Sir Thomas Home, married the heiress of Douglas and by her had two famous sons, 1. Sir Alexander Home and 2. Sir David Home of Wedderburn, ancestor of the Earls of Marchmont.

1. Sir Alexander Home was a great soldier who fought together with the Earl of Douglas at Homildon in 1402 and fell with him at Vernueil in 1424, fighting for France against the English during the Hundred Years War. He had three sons, Home of Spott, Home of Tynninghame and Ninewells, and Sir Alexander whose eldest son was created Lord Home in 1473. Still speaking of Sir Alexander, he had two grandsons worth noting (a) Alexander, 2nd Lord Home, and (b) John Home of Whiterigs and Ersilton.

2. The other famous son of Sir Thomas, Sir David Home of Wedderburn, had two grandsons, (a) George of Wedderburn, and (b) Sir Patrick of Polwarth.

(a) George of Wedderburn. In this line came Sir David Home of Wedderburn who had a family of sons celebrated as "The Seven Spears of Wedderburn" from whom sprang the houses of Manderston, Blackadder, Simprim and Broomhouse. Home of Blackadder was created a baronet in 1671. James Melvill, Professor at St. Andrews University (brother of the more famous Andrew Melvill), on hearing that the Bishop's men and the Magistrates were searching for him, fled in a small boat with his two cousins to Berwick. An excerpt from his diary reads: "Now we had Cawdingham Bay and Haymouth to pass by, and that but slawly, rowing be the land, whar the residence of Alexander Home of Manderston, an of our chieff confederat enemies, and wha had intercepted a boot of the Earle of Angus coming about from Tamtallon to Berwik nocht land before. This put us in great feir." etc., etc.

(b) Sir Patrick of Polwarth. His descendant, Sir Patrick was created Lord Polwarth in 1690. In 1697 he was made Earl of Marchmont and his grandson, 3rd Earl, died in 1794 when the earldom became dormant and the Barony of Polwarth went to the elder daughter but she, dying without issue in 1822, was succeeded by her younger sister, Diana, who married Walter Scott of Harden and from this marriage descends the present Lord Polwarth.

1(a) To return to the main line of the original Sir Alexander, we have Alexander, 2nd Lord Home and (b) John Home of Whiterigs and Ersilton, both of whom I said were worth noting. Alexander led the van of the army which defeated James III at Sauchieburn, yet he was a favourite of James IV. His son, Alexander, 3rd Lord Home, was Royal Cap-bearer, Great Chamberlain of Scotland, and Warden of the Marches. He survived Flodden but was executed by the Regent Albany in 1516, his head being set on the Town House, Edinburgh, and his lands forfeited. It is said that he advised the King to invade England and thus committed him to the Battle of Flodden. The Homes fought extremely well at Flodden but when it was obvious that defeat was imminent Lord Home is said to have remarked, "He does well that does for himself. We've done our part, let the rest do theirs". His army, however, retiring in good order prevented the English from exploiting their victory. There is a theory that it was after Flodden (and this was told to me by a member of the family) that the pronunciation of Home was settled. During the battle the slogan "A Home, A Home, A Home" was misunderstood (probably by the foresters from Ettrick and Yarrow) to be the signal to retire and that many left the field and thus the battle was lost. To avoid a recurrence of this the pronunciation was changed to Hume:

The 3rd Lord Home was succeeded by his brother, the 4th Lord, who retrieved the lands and dignities in 1522. He defeated an English force in 1542 and opposed Henry VIII in his schemes for getting possession of the young Scots Queen.

His son, Alexander, 5th Lord, supported Mary's marriage to Bothwell but later was one of the barons who imprisoned her in Lochleven. He was convicted of treason and his titles and estates forfeited. Died 1549. His son, Alexander, 6th Lord, was created Earl of Home in 1605 and his son, dying without issue in 1633 the titles went to the descendants of the previously noted John Home of Whiterigs and Ersilton.

1(b) John Home of Whiterigs and Ersilton, you will remember, was a brother of the 2nd Lord Home. His descendant, Sir James Home of Coldingknows, became 3rd Earl and is the ancestor of the 14th Earl (now Sir Alexander Douglas-Home). He fought for Charles I against Cromwell and had his estates forfeited but they were restored by Charles II in 1660.

The 6th Earl took an active part in opposing the formal Act of Union between Scotland and England and was made prisoner in Edinburgh Castle in 1694.

The 7th Earl was suspected of being a Jacobite and imprisoned in Edinburgh Castle on suspicion of aiding the rising of 1715 (Edinburgh Castle seems to have been a sort of town house for the Homes about this time).

The 8th Earl was commissioned in the Guards and fought for the Hanoverians in the '45. He died, aged 80, in 1784 and was buried in Westminster Abbey. He married on Christmas Day 1742 and deserted his wife eight weeks later. She was described by a contemporary in Shakespeare's words: "She's a witch, an old cozening queen."

The 14th Earl has made history too. As we all know, in the present decade he has been a brilliant Foreign Secretary and he kept the Government of 1963 together by renouncing his earldom and becoming Prime Minister. A man who put his party and his country before all personal matters.

SECRETARY'S NOTES

The Secretary once again wishes to thank the Council and members of the Club for their ever invaluable help and support during the Season.

Meetings were particularly well attended, and the opening of the Forth Road Bridge has offered further possibilities for future events.

Once again the future of Coldingham Abbey precincts has been under much discussion, and it is hoped that during 1966 members of the Club will be able to co-operate in the excavations that we hope will take place.

Of the meetings during the year it is unnecessary for the Secretary to make any comment, as the Editing Secretary has been most diligent, and to him the Club must be deeply grateful; not only for his gathering together of the various notes on the places visited but for the excellent production of the Club's 'History'. It does not seem to be fully appreciated that the 'History' constitutes one of the more important publications in the field of local archaeology and natural science, and is consulted by authorities from all parts. Compiling and indexing this 'History' is no easy task, and our thanks are due to the Rev. J. I. C. Finnie for doing a work that can never be anything but difficult and tiring. The Club should indeed be proud of its 'History', and of the high standard that it has achieved.

We are grateful to the many landowners and proprietors for allowing us to visit their houses and properties.

It is hoped that 1966 will prove to be an equally happy and successful season.

We welcome the new President, A. A. Buist, Esq., M.A., W.S., F.S.A.Scot., who for so long was Editing Secretary, and a Club member. Mr. Buist is one of Scotland's leading poets, and his books of verse are well known to all of us. We wish him an enjoyable Presidency.

The retiring President, D. Mackenzie Robertson, Esq., has proved a tower of strength, not only to the Secretary but to the Club, in his excellent arrangements for many of the meetings. His kindness and quiet dignity will be remembered by us all.

W.R.E.

EVIDENCE OF SEA LEVEL CHANGES ALONG THE COAST NORTH OF BERWICK

By D. W. RHIND, B.Sc.

The solid geology of the varied coastline north of Berwick has long been the subject of many specialised papers. Relatively little, however, has been published on the geomorphology of the strip from Dunbar southwards to the mouth of the Tweed. The raised coastal features contained therein give some indication of the evolution of the area in the last moments of geological history.

Extensive instrumental heighting of the majority of these features revealed that there are basically two sets of fragmented morphological 'flats', plus associated phenomena such as storm beaches, fossil cliff-lines, etc. In parts, these flats in the landscape, now dissected to varying degrees, are beaches, consisting of marine sorted gravel, sand or silt and elsewhere they are benches, in that they are 'wave-cut' in solid rock, such as those near present sea level at Green's Haven, Berwick. Thus the former are depositional features while the latter are of an erosional origin.

Surveying was carried out with a Quickset level and all heights mentioned in this account are, where possible, those of the break of slope at the junction between the fossil cliff line and platform. This is generally agreed to be the most significant point in relation to the then sea level. The closing error of the traverses from one Ordnance Survey Bench Mark to another was never more than two inches; all heights are referred to Ordnance Datum.

The lower set of features, well developed between Dunbar and Skateraw, is, in that area, a raised beach on top of a relict wavecut bench. The break of slope at the landward side of the beach varies in height from eighteen to twenty-two

feet. Similar features may be found at Thorntonloch and, at a slightly greater altitude, in Coldingham Bay. The rock cut flat at a height of twenty-four feet on the south side of the entrance to Eyemouth Harbour is probably an associated feature, as is the raised beach on which Spittal now stands. The height of the latter is between thirteen and nineteen feet; this large variation over a relatively small area is, in large measure, due to the recent alterations to the site by man. It has been shown by Sissons (1963) that a post glacial raised shore line slopes down the Firth of Forth in a south-easterly direction towards Dunbar. While much more extensive and detailed field work is needed before the full story can be elucidated, no evidence was found for a continuation of this trend.

The higher benches are developed, in a similar manner to the lower 'suite', on rocks of differing lithologies and dip, ranging from vent agglomerates of Carboniferous age to Silurian shales. Those surveyed were at Dunbar, immediately north and south of Eyemouth, at St. Abbs and also at Berwick. It proved impossible to level a well-marked example immediately south of Burnmouth owing to the complete inaccessibility of the area with regard to nearby Bench Marks. The most questionable occurrence of the platform is at Berwick, where it appears to underlie the Golf Course. The conditions of pre-existing topography, so far as they are known, would suggest a platform should have been formed in the locality. Yet, if the drift surface and coastal exposures bear any relation to the overall slope of the underlying rock surface, it has a considerably steeper gradient than either the supposed present wave-cut bench or any of the other high rock flats. The lack of good inland sections and thus any indication of variations in drift thickness ensure that it is impossible to map accurately the sub-drift topography. The historic excavations which show at least eighteen feet of till in places, compared with approximately ten feet of the material in the present cliffs, suggests that some variation is present. It is possible, if improbable in so far as no other examples are known, that this is a multiple feature: the apparently steeply inclined southern section may be a lower bench. The in-

ferred ancient shore lines in this area, however, are now indeterminable.

Other examples of a platform at a similar altitude are known to exist outside the region considered, at North Berwick, St. Andrews and also along the north-east coast of Scotland. No marine deposits have ever been found lying directly on top of them but most are mantled in glacial drift. A marine origin is suggested on the grounds of degraded cliff-lines south of Eyemouth and also south of Burnmouth, the limited extent but extreme flatness of the platforms and the fossil sea stack at an equivalent altitude south of Marshall Meadows.

Considerable difficulty was experienced in obtaining representative heights of this feature—levelling was only possible on top of the drift cover or along the coastal edge of the rock flat. Nonetheless, the numerous comparable measurements taken, the ubiquitous drift cover and the non-existence of more than one platform at any one point strongly suggests that all these benches are of the same age. All the results for the highest observed rock flat lie between sixty and seventy-five feet.

Further evidence of once higher sea levels is provided by Baird's (1837) account of the discovery of a storm beach at fifty feet above high tide level. This consisted of a four feet thick shell bank and was only exposed (near Dunglass) after an exceptional storm had ravaged the area. Today, after another century of coastal erosion, the only remaining traces are three dislodged blocks approximately four feet in diameter of *Pecten* *sp.* shells in a cemented calcareous matrix. They are now found on the lower parts of a grass covered slope, just above present high tide level. Chambers (1848) noted that marine shells had been found between Eyemouth and Coldingham at a height exceeding two hundred feet. No subsequent trace of these has been reported and it seems likely that they were incorporated in the till by glacier ice scouring the former sea floor and then encroaching on and rising over what is the present land surface.

It is now possible to consider the evidence presented in terms of what it suggests of the height of sea level at certain times in the past. The relationship of present day marine

features, including beaches and benches, to the present water level is not known in any detail ; in general, however, the high platforms indicate a mean sea level at the time of formation of perhaps seventy feet. The 'set' of lower beaches and benches point to one or probably several phases of apparently stationary water level between about fifteen and twenty-four feet.

In Scotland, two independent processes are known to have effected the relative levels of land and sea in the span of time appropriate to this study: eustatic change of sea level and isostatic uplift of the land. The former is of world wide extent while the latter is essentially local, in response to the unloading of the area consequent upon the disappearance of the last *mer de glace*. In recent years, work in more stable areas of the earth's crust has established a general pattern of the movements of world sea level since the earlier phases of the Pleistocene. The overall similarity in height of the higher benches indicates that much of their displacement is due to such a fall of sea level. Differential isostatic uplift, greatest in the north-west, has certainly effected the lower features but the relative effects of this and world wide movements of water level are very difficult to assess at present. If, however, the ages of these flats were known, together with their present altitude and the height of the world sea level at the time of formation, it would be possible to calculate the amount of absolute land movement since then.

Dating of these features is far from easy: the high bench however, must be older than the lower 'set' of platforms, otherwise it is unlikely that the latter would have survived as an extensive form. The overlying drift cover and the forms into which it has been moulded indicate that the former must certainly be of Interglacial or, less likely in view of their extent, of Interstadial age. The most striking example of this undisturbed ice moulding occurs at Dunbar, where the east-west ridge on which stands the Windmill (see O.S. 1/25,000 map) is a crag and tail. The drift tail lies what was once 'downstream' of a former sea stack when the glaciers invaded this part of Scotland. There is no evidence to contra-

dict the possibility of these high flats being entirely pre-glacial in age.

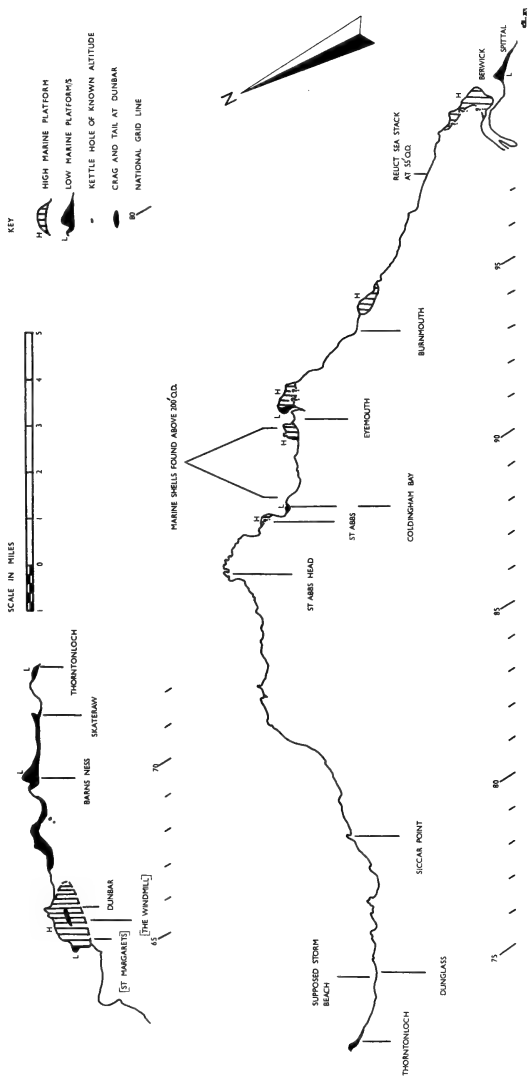
Initially it would appear easier to date the lower set of platforms, both in their relationship to the glacial drift and also from the contained fauna of the beaches. Unfortunately, the absence of boreholes makes it impossible to state whether the beaches or even the benches continue under the till. While this appears to occur in the coastal exposures which were examined, it might only be that in those spots slope wash and other secondary effects have caused erosion at the 'till front', resulting in this material sludging onto the beach. Further to this, it is not certain that the beach and the underlying bench were formed at the same time. Both Stephens (1957) and Wright (1911) have described sites in the British Isles where beach materials are considerably later in date than the bench.

The photograph accompanying this article illustrates the macro-fauna of the raised beach due west of St. Margarets, Dunbar. All of these species exist at present: the most recent 'arrival' is *Littorina littoralis* which first appears elsewhere in deposits of Norwich Crag age. Thus these species have existed for virtually all of the Pleistocene period, which is conventionally taken as beginning approximately one million years ago, and are therefore of little use in assigning the beach to one particular date or other, perhaps only a few thousand years before present.

An indirect means of dating is given by the existence of kettle holes between Barns Ness and Dunbar. The rim of the lowest of these is at approximately twenty-seven feet; sea level can not have exceeded this altitude since the contained ice melted out, otherwise speedy reworking and infilling of the features would have occurred. From results published for other regions, it seems likely that ice finally vanished from the East Lothians between fifteen and twenty thousand years before present and the melting out of the ice lenses responsible for the formation of these hollows probably took a further period of up to several hundred years or more.

In summary, the evidence presented suggests an overall fall of sea level in the area since at least Interglacial times.

Some Aspects of the Geomorphology of the Berwickshire and Adjacent Coasts



Map showing morphological features discussed in the text.



Macro Fauna of the raised beach at St. Margaret's, Dunbar.

Purpura lapillus.

Littorina littoralis.

Gibbula cineraria.

Littorina littorea.

Littorina saxatilis (or *L. rudis* ?)

Patella sp.

Cardium edule.

While this accords with virtually all the conclusions reached in other areas there is no known local manifestation, such as the submerged peat layers of the Forth valley, of a sea level lower than that of today and intermediate in age between the raised benches and the present shoreline features.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The author would like to thank Mr. D. Ingle Smith, M.Sc. and Dr. J. B. Sissons for advice and encouragement in carrying out this work, Dr. D. Baden-Powell for dating the beach fauna and Miss C. Young for invaluable assistance in the surveying and typing.

REFERENCES

- Baird, Rev. A. (1837). "Notice of an ancient sea beach near Dunglass." *Hist. Bk. Nats. Club*, pp. 152-155.
- Chambers, R. (1848). "Ancient Sea Margins," p. 132.
- Sissons, J. B. (1963). "Scottish Raised Shoreline Heights with particular reference to the Forth Valley." *Geografiska Annaler*, 1963, pp. 180-185.
- Stephens, N. (1957). "Some observations on the Interglacial platform . . ." *Proc. Royal Irish Academy* 58B, pp. 129-149.
- Wright, W. B. (1911). "On a preglacial shoreline in the Western Isles of Scotland." *Geology Magazine*, 48, p. 97.

OBITUARY

Rev. Canon A. E. SWINTON of Swinton, M.A., F.R.Met.S.

The death of Canon A. E. Swinton on 23rd January, 1965, came as a great shock to all who knew him and in particular to all members of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club. His demise occasioned a very deep sorrow in the hearts of all.

Canon Swinton was a well known and beloved figure throughout the Border Area having served both State and Church with that full purpose of mind which was one of his greatest attributes. A man one could always approach in times of difficulty and could be assured of a wise and Godly council.

It was the writers pleasure and privilege to assist Canon Swinton at St. Mary's and All Souls, Coldstream, on many occasions.

Throughout a long membership with the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club Canon Swinton took a keen interest in all field events particularly in Archaeology and Architecture, and was a Past President of the Club during the sessions 1939-1946.

Mention must be made of the contribution he gave to the Meteorological Department with valuable records over many years.

A Canon of Edinburgh Cathedral and Priest in charge of St. Mary's and All Souls, Coldstream, he was a man of great character which had many facets, and the Club is poorer for the passing of this well known, loved and faithful member.

J. Mallabarr Carrick.

CRAIGMILLAR CASTLE

The castle consists of a fourteenth century L-shaped tower-house to which in the fifteenth century were added curtain walls enclosing a courtyard, and within the courtyard an eastern range of buildings consisting of cellars, kitchen, bedchambers, bakehouse, well-house and a dungeon; the western range dates from the seventeenth century and consists of kitchen, dining-room and withdrawing-room on the ground floor with other rooms in the two storeys above.

The curtain wall enclosing the whole is embattled and provided with strong towers at the four corners. Some time after the burning of the castle by Hertford in 1544 another unembattled wall was built to enclose a much larger outer courtyard, gardens, chapel and farmyard buildings. A round tower at the north-east corner of this wall forms a rather curious dovecote provided with openings for guns.

The arms over the entrance door to the tower-house are those of Sir Simon Preston of Gorton who acquired the barony of Craigmillar in 1374, and was probably the builder of the tower-house. The canted shield bears three unicorns' heads couped, and is surmounted by a tilting helmet, mantled and coroneted, and crested with a unicorn's head.

Craigmillar was a favourite residence of Mary, Queen of Scots, and it was to Craigmillar she retired after the murder of Rizzio in Holyrood in 1566. It was here that the "band" was signed by Argyll, Huntly, Bothwell, Maitland of Lethington, and Sir James Balfour, whose outcome was the murder of Darnley, but whether with the connivance of the Queen or not we shall never know.

A little room formerly a kitchen in the wing of the tower-house is pointed out as Queen Mary's room. Murder seems to have played a part in the history of this castle for it was here that in 1477 James III murdered his brother James Stewart, Earl of Mar, and in 1813 a human skeleton was found of someone who had been buried alive in a standing position.

The barony of Craigmillar passed by purchase in 1660 from the Preston family to Sir John Gilmour afterwards President of the College of Justice and his descendant Sir John Little Gilmour in 1946 handed over the care of the ruins to the Ministry of Works.

WARKWORTH CHURCH

The name Warkworth is said to be derived from " Werce ", the name of an Abbess who presented a fine linen shroud to the Venerable Bede, and " worth " a palisaded enclosure. The Church appears to have been dedicated to St. Lawrence from the earliest times, as it is recorded that Coewulph, King of Northumbria gifted Wercewode and its church of St. Lawrence in 737 to the Abbey of Lindisfarne.

The present church dates probably from the 11th century and originally consisted of a chancel and nave, the tower and spire being of much later date. Foundations of an earlier Saxon church have been found beneath the chancel arch.

The East window of the 15th century Percy Aisle contains some fragments of ancient glass depicting St. Hilda of Whitby with crozier in hand on the left, but the corresponding figure of St. Mildred on the right has been replaced by that of an angel and only the ancient lettering remains. On the South wall of the aisle are two piscinae.

The entrance to a blocked-up stairway to the rood loft is seen in the North wall of the chancel, which retains its stone vaulted roof, but the windows in the East wall are modern.

The altar rails are probably the work of a local craftsman. The arms are those of Matthew White, whose initials M.W. occupy another panel.

The vestry which dates from the 15th century consisted originally of an upper and lower compartment, the lower being an oratory and the upper a cell.

DUDDINGSTON HOUSE

Duddingston House was begun in 1763 by Sir William Chambers of Ripon for James, eighth Earl of Abercorn, and took five years to build. The design has remained unaltered both internally and externally, and provides an opportunity for studying the interior designing by which Chambers made his name.

The lay-out of the house is unusual in that it includes a large two-storeyed Palladian block facing E. to give a view of the Forth estuary. This block contains only the principal apartments, while the whole of the offices are in subsidiary blocks arranged in the form of a hollow square on the N.W. of the main building, and connected to it by a covered passage.

In the centre of the E. face of the main block is a Corinthian portico rising from a flight of shallow steps.

The entrance opens directly from the portico into a central entrance-hall, which runs from the front to the back of the building and rises through two storeys. The walls and ceiling are decorated in *stucco duro* as also in the main rooms on the ground floor. The staircase has a wrought iron balustrade and mahogany rails and rises against the back wall in a single flight to a landing where it branches to right and left giving access to the bedrooms, which are situated on the N. and S. ends of the building. This hall is typical of Chamber's work.

On the ground floor there are two rooms on each side of the hall. The morning room is situated at the S.E. corner of the building, and the drawing room at the S.W. corner. This is a very finely proportioned room and contains a richly decorated fireplace which is a good example of Chamber's design. These two rooms are connected by a small lobby with a domical ceiling delicately enriched.

The lobby also gives access to the garden on the S. side.

The library is situated in the N.E. corner of the building and opens into the dining room in the N.W. corner of the

building. The design of the ceiling suggests that this was originally two rooms.

The pediments of the doors in all the rooms are adorned with carvings of garlands and foliage. The ceilings are divided into compartments by heavily enriched ribs.

The outbuildings are designed as a separate unit and consist of two low long oblong blocks standing on N. and S. sides of an open courtyard and linked by loggias to a third block which projects W. from the centre of the W. side. Both N. and S. blocks have Doric porches facing into the courtyard, with triangular pediments at their E. ends. The block on the W. has an open portico with a triangular pediment, and is surmounted by a Classic belfry with a copper dome in which there is a clock.

WARKWORTH HERMITAGE

The Hermitage is a chapel hewn in the rock cliff of the River Coquet, half a mile above the castle and on the other side. The carving of its vaulted roof is unique in England, the only other example is at Guy's Cliff near Warwick.

The Hermitage was in use as a place of prayer from 1350-1550, and was served by a chaplain appointed by the Earl of Northumberland.

The legend of the origin of the chapel told in the Percy Ballad is that a young knight, Sir Bertram, was challenged by the Lady Isabel of Widdrington to do some deed of daring to win her hand. In a fight against the Scots the knight was wounded and the Lady who had ridden to his aid was taken prisoner. Sir Bertram and his brother set out independently to rescue her, and Sir Bertram not recognising his brother entered into combat with him in an attempt to save the Lady. In the fight the brother was killed and also the Lady who threw herself between them in an attempt to separate them. As a penance for the double murder Sir Bertram spent his time hewing this chapel out of the solid rock.

DALMENY KIRK

By The Rev. W. COWIE FARQUHARSON, M.A.

Dalmeny Kirk was founded by Gospatric whose grandfather also Gospatric fled from William the Conqueror about 1068. The family held lands in West Lothian and at Inverkeithing in Fife ; so it is probable that the former estates became the parish of Dalmeny.

The 12th century was the period in Scottish history when the parish system was gradually evolving. The baron built the church for his family, his retainers and others within the lands, while the priest from being a semi-domestic chaplain became the rector. The approximate date of building is arrived at by reference to the various 'mason's marks' found in abundance in apse, chancel, and nave : nearly all of them are also to be found in the surviving Norman part of Dunfermline Abbey which we know was consecrated in 1150 A.D.—so our church's story in Dalmeny, we can say with confidence goes back to the mid-12th century.

The requirements of increasing population and of Presbyterian worship, as well as the whims and idiosyncracies of heritors have often led to the drastic alteration of these examples of Romanesque architecture. Dalmeny Kirk has also been altered from time to time, but the walls as they stand today would be plainly recognizable to their 12th century builders and to the hosts of others who have passed by it on their way to the Queen's Ferry. Pilgrims to the shrine of St. Margaret at Dunfermline, the Kings of Scots progressing to their palace there, or at Falkland, and most of the other characters who have made that chequered story known as the history of Scotland, must have seen the same Dalmeny Kirk at one time or another.

The plan of the church is a very normal one for the 12th century, namely a small apsidal sanctuary for the altar, a

square chancel, a nave for the people, and a western tower. Though the plan may be usual enough there are very few places where the design is so good and the detail so perfect. As has been said already, there are indications that it was built by masons who knew, or in fact had worked at Dunfermline Abbey. Dunfermline in turn was certainly influenced by Durham, and further Dalmeny is dedicated to St. Cuthbert whose famous shrine was in Durham Cathedral.

The original tower fell down in the latter half of the 15th century—in 1671 the ancestor of the Earls of Rosebery, Sir Archibald Primrose, who had bought Barnbogle and Dalmeny nine years previously, built an aisle to the north—this building of aisles was a very common practice in the 17th century: the usual arrangement being that they opened into the church, and contained the laird's "loft" or pew, while below or behind was the family vault or burial place.

The modern story of this ancient kirk begins when the late Rev. W. Neil Sutherland, M.C., M.A., came to the parish as its minister in 1926. With the help of expert advice from the Office of Works, and the volunteer service of young men from the congregation, many of whom were either unemployed or working short-time as a result of the General Strike, Mr. Sutherland gradually cleared out the interior, removed the additions, patched up the stonework, opened up the original tower arch, and rebuilt the tower on the site of the old one. The result has been to produce what is generally acknowledged to be the finest small parish church interior in the country.

The rebuilt tower has a western doorway, a successful even if a rather untraditional feature; the main entrance was undoubtedly the superb doorway on the south wall of the nave. The arch stones of the two orders are elaborately carved with fabulous animals figures and grotesque heads. What they all represent has never been agreed by authorities on the subject, but at least the *Agnus Dei* may be clearly seen on the bottom right-hand stone of the inner order. Many of the other subjects seem to have been taken from the *Bestiary*, a collection of curious creatures produced by the credulous mediaeval imagination.

The tower aforementioned was built at least in part with stone from the former Calton Jail in Edinburgh, which was being demolished at the time : a significant redemption both of material and purpose !

The pulpit, gifted by friends in 1926 in memory of the wife of the Rev. Dr. Peter Dunn, a former minister, was erected to the design of H. O. Tarbolton—the carving of the capitals of the columns, executed by Thomas Good, represents the symbols of the four Evangelists.

The stained glass in the apse windows was an anonymous gift during the Second World War by a Polish officer—they were erected to the designs of Miss Lalia Dickson and depict the Madonna and Child in the middle window, with the figures of St. Margaret and St. Theresa on either side.

A beautiful piece of tapestry is hung on the north wall of the chancel-depicting St. Cuthbert to whom the high altar in the church was dedicated, as also St. Adamnan and St. Bridget whose lesser altars also stood in this ancient kirk.

ROXBURGH CASTLE

By Hon. GEORGE W. BENNET, M.A., F.B.H.I.

Fifty years ago the Rev. John Ritchie of Gordon, in addressing the Club, pointed out that many of the protagonists of Border warfare were neither Scottish nor English but Norman. Some of these were recruited by Malcolm Canmore while a refugee at the court of Edward the Confessor; others were themselves refugees. More came with Duncan in 1094 by arrangement with William Rufus.

From 1066 until the present century all history in the British Isles was written from the Norman viewpoint and largely, in the earlier times, by monastic writers with an axe to grind. More recent researches have shown that the Norman writer was no more truthful than any other propagandist and the picture of the civilized Norman conquering the barbarian Saxon is a reversal of the facts.

The Normans knew no law save Might but in southern England they found the laws of Alfred, based on those of Ine, too well established to be entirely overthrown whereas in the North little law existed.

Furthermore few of them spoke Anglo-Saxon, Welsh, Norwegian, Danish or Gaelic all of which languages were in use in some part of northern England or Scotland.

The first "English" king to speak English as his native tongue was Henry IV.

So in speaking of these lawless, truculent and quarrelsome people the expressions Scottish or English must be taken to refer to the direction in which they were facing rather than their ethnological origins.

As the last ice age came to an end this valley filled with water and the whole of this site must have been submerged. While the two rivers gradually carved out their channels this gravel bank was formed at what was then the junction pool.

We do not know who may have been the first inhabitants but stone arrow heads have been found not far away.

The first building of note, a palace built in the reign of David I, was doubtless a modest wooden structure on what was then a continuous ridge; it was called Marchidun or Marchmount whence Marchmont Herald.

Just after David's accession the Papal Legate held a council at Rokesburgh (1125) and the Four Boroughs, Berwick, Roxburgh, Edinburgh and Stirling, are mentioned in a charter circa 1128.

Malcolm Macheth, brother of the Mormaer of Murray, was imprisoned in the tower of Roxburgh about 1134.

In 1174 the castle was ceded to Henry II as part of the ransom of William the Lion captured near Alnwick.

A church of St. James was dedicated in 1135 but there was a church within the castle dedicated to St. John.

In 1306 Bruce's sister was hung over the battlements in a wooden cage as was Lady Buchan at Berwick. This piece of barbarity compares with the making of saddles and girths by the Scots out of the skin of Cressingham after the battle of Cambuskenneth.

In 1314 Sir James Douglas captured the castle by dressing his men in long black smocks and getting one Sym of the Leadhouse to walk behind them as they crawled towards it.

The occasion was St. Fastern's eve (Shrove Tuesday) at dusk and the watchers took them for cattle. With the aid of rope ladders they scaled the walls, slew the sentry and found the garrison celebrating in the great Hall.

The Keep held out for a few hours more and then surrendered. This was the year of Bannockburn and Bruce ordered the demolition of the castle which was presumably of stone. This incident is described by the highly inaccurate poet Barbour who speaks of the "gret toure"; possibly this, "la graunt tour" of Scalacronica, the Douglas Tower and the Bell Mount were successive buildings on the same site as the first tower, namely at the West end of the ridge.

The Bell Mount contained a big warning bell said to be worth £40 sterling, a considerable sum at the beginning of the XVth century.

In 1398 Roxburgh bridge was destroyed by the Douglasses and again in 1410 by the Earl of March. These seem to have been private ventures which were a good idea as long as the English held the castle but greatly reduced its potential value to the Scots.

In common with almost every other important old building in Britain there is a tradition of tunnels connecting it with more or less distant places. A tunnel was indeed discovered by Mr. Robertson, tenant of the Friars for many years, at some time prior to 1804 but it is doubtful whether this tunnel passed under either river or even under the castle.

A report on the state of the castle, by two Northumbrians^s called Clavering and Harbotell, was made in 1416 and mentions the wheel stair (Turnpyke), Billop's Tower, Donjon called Douglas Tower, Stokhouse, two posterns on Teviot side, Stannegarret, Postern Tower, tower at Westheved, Broune-stabile Tower, Neville Tower, a timbered draw-well and a Hall most of which were in urgent need of repair. Nevertheless the castle stood a siege in 1417 though the repairs were not done for another two years.

After a success at Piperden on the Breamish (1435) a large Scottish army laid siege to Roxburgh, then commanded by my ancestor Sir Ralph Grey. Despite the size of this force, estimated by Pluscarden and Fordun at two hundred thousand men, a fortnight of operations failed entirely and many siege pieces and their ammunition were left in the hands of the defenders.

This is the Grey whose magnificent Gothic tomb is to be seen in Chillingham church; it was at one time surmounted by a helmet of the type called a pig-faced basinet which may well have been worn by him at this siege.

The best known event in the castle's history took place in the field below Floors and the summer of 1460 when King James II of Scotland was killed by the bursting of one of his own pieces of ordnance.

His widow, Marie of Guelders, so worked upon the investing force that they redoubled their efforts and captured the place. This time a really thorough job of demolition was carried out.

In 1545 the Earl of Hertford inspected the site and recommended re-fortifying it. If the plan preserved at Belvoir Castle is to be believed this was done on a reduced scale by digging a ditch across the top of the mound. If this be true how is it that the buildings at the East end of the mound were not removed ?

Both Hertford and Lord Grey de Wilton were involved and both were sufficiently competent commanders to realize the danger of leaving such an admirable bit of cover for attack, yet Lord Grey himself is said to have forwarded the plan to the Lord Protector Somerset.

Another oddity is that the well is shown outside the fortifications though this same risky placing of the water supply seems also to have occurred at Fast Castle.

Documents exist to show that the ditches were excavated in 1400 and it looks as if a dam has been arranged to divert the Teviot into them which would involve a water gate at the East end to control the level.

Only careful archaeological digging could establish whether this ever worked but it appears to have been intended.

After the treaty with France in 1550 Edward VI demolished the new work but for some reason the South wall which was once thirty feet high was not overthrown.

Though it would be possible to give a more exhaustive account of the castle one must remember the mouse in Alice in Wonderland who, after everyone had got very wet in the lake of tears, recited a lengthy excerpt from a history book remarking " This is the driest thing I know ".

ST. GILES CHAPEL

By Hon. GEORGE W. BENNET, M.A., F.B.H.I.

The chapels of Wark, Carham and Mindrum came under the priory of Kirkham on the Derwent since this priory was founded by Walter Espec on the Yorkshire estate which remained his headquarters when he became owner of Wark.

Through Espec's daughter the estates passed to the de Roos family and Robert de Roos obtained permission for the holding of daily services including Matins, Vespers, all the Hours and Mass except on the Feasts of the Purification, the Deposition of St. Cuthbert in March and Easter day when the inhabitants were to attend Carham church.

De Roos provided land for the stipend of the curate and the townsmen provided the chalice, books, vestments and lights.

After the dissolution of the monasteries stone was carted from Carham church for repairs to Wark castle so that church had evidently been pulled down. To the great annoyance of the English government the Scots managed to capture some of their carts.

At his visitation in 1828 Archdeacon Singleton mentioned the "burial ground at Gilly's Nick, I suppose St. Giles". St. Giles was the patron saint of beggars and cripples so his churches were usually, as in this case, outside the walls of a town. The Nick is presumably the depression down which runs the track from the present road.

There is one gravestone engraved with a cross, a sword and a dagger which can hardly be later than 1400; the only other visible is a stone of about a hundred years ago.

In the report of a visit by the Club in 1890 there is mention of initials thought to read "A.M." now no longer to be seen while the dagger has become very faint. The stone ought to have a cover like the one at Lilburn otherwise the sword and cross will also disappear.

WARK CASTLE

By Hon. GEORGE W. BENNET, M.A., F.B.H.I.

King Henry I gave the honour of Carham to Walter Espec who, like the Bruces, was a Norman baron with estates in Yorkshire.

In recording the capture of the castle by Scotland in 1136 Richard of Hexham calls it "Carham which by the English is called Wark", the name being simply "work" or fortification. This could mean that it was an old fortified site or that the castle was new at that time or possibly that it was built by forced labour.

Walter Espec was a giant of a man and a doughty fighter but he does not make a personal appearance in the defence of his northern property, a task which devolved upon his nephew Jordan de Bussei.

Thrice in the year 1138 did an army besiege him and twice de Bussei beat them off. The third time, after they had eaten everything including their horses, the garrison were about to try to cut their way out when a message came from Espec that they were to surrender. They had earned such respect that King David provided horses for them to retire with proper dignity and the honours of war.

Henry II compelled Malcolm IV, the Maiden, to give up his grandfather's conquests and set William de Vesci, Sheriff of Northumberland, to rebuilding the castle in 1158.

In 1173 the castellan, Roger de Stuteville, persuaded William the Lion not to besiege him till he was ready or so Jordan Fantosme would have us believe; actually there was at hand an army under one of the Lucys which outnumbered the Scots.

The following year William returned with a force of Flemish mercenaries who tried hard to overwhelm the defence by sheer numbers. When this proved an expensive failure a catapult or ballista was brought up.

Here followed one of the lighter moments of mediaeval warfare.

The first shot felled a Scottish knight in full armour. He was not killed but pulling him out past the dents in his equipment must have been a tricky business for the army blacksmiths.

After this fiasco an attempt to burn the castle was foiled by a change of wind so the Lion abandoned the siege.

Robert de Roos, son of Walter Espec's daughter, paid 100 marks for his grandfather's lands in 1158 and his grandson, also Robert, was confirmed as owner of barony and castle in 1200. As an executor of Magna Carta and second husband of William the Lion's daughter, widow of a Bruce, he attracted the vengeance of King John who burned Wark in 1216.

Henry III borrowed the castle in 1255 for a base from which to meddle in Scottish affairs through Alan Durward who had seized control.

Hither came the children of King Alexander and his wife Margaret, Henry's daughter, to a conference at which they can have had little say.

Henry borrowed it again in 1258 and throughout this period carried on a protracted legal case with the object of taking it permanently into his own hands though in the end renouncing all claim to it.

Edward I came to Wark from Berwick in 1292 after choosing the wrong man for the right reasons as king of Scotland, remained a few days, went on to Roxburgh and stayed again at Wark on his way South.

His next visit was in different circumstances: de Roos, yet another Robert, had defected to the Scots.

According to my ancestor Thomas Grey, author of *Scalacronica*, de Roos had succumbed to the charms of the beautiful Christine Moubray who in the end would not have him. Herein she was probably wise since Robert already had a wife but if he was prepared to lose all for love at least he did a lot of damage before going into exile. A force of a thousand

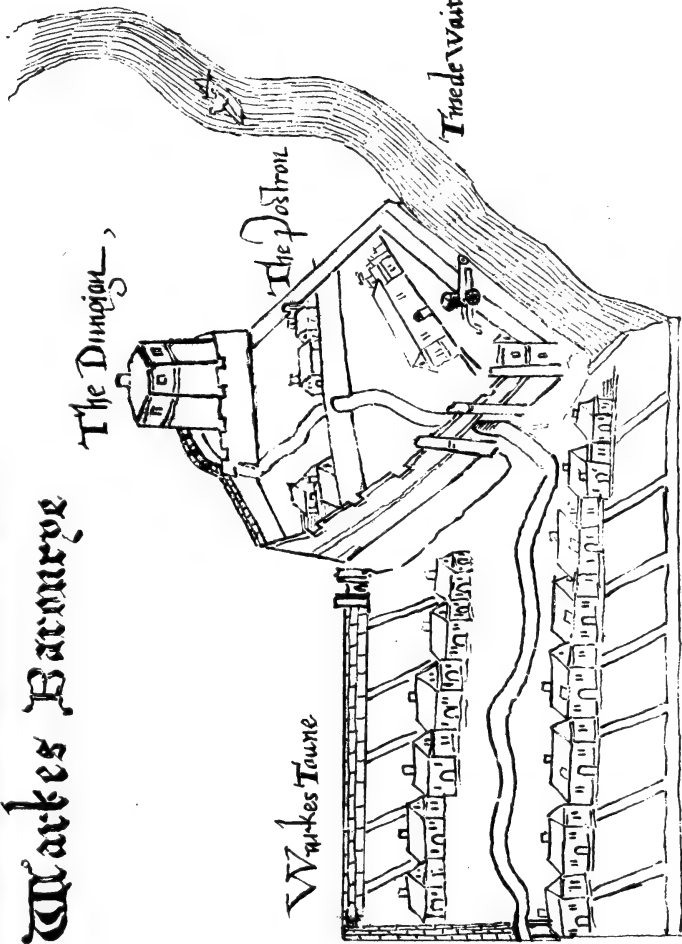
Markes Barmore

The Dungeon,

The Postroll

The de Waite.

Markes Towne



men, sent by the crown to help another de Roos to hold Wark, was almost annihilated by a Scottish force under Robert.

Though William de Roos was confirmed in the ownership of the castle Edward I and Edward II continued the practice of borrowing it and putting their own officer in command. At one moment this was de Warenne Earl of Surrey, an odd choice considering that Malcolm the Maiden and William the Lion were sons of Ada de Warenne and John Balliol married Isabella de Warenne. At another time William de Roos was being paid to keep his own castle though at length he exchanged the property for lands elsewhere.

The next private owner was William Montague Earl of Salisbury who had married the celebrated beauty Katherine Grandison or de Granson whose family came from Neufchatel.

Froissart gives a spirited account of this lady's meeting with Edward III. Her husband was a prisoner in France and she was living at Wark where her husband's nephew Sir William Montague was captain in 1341. Sir William successfully cut out a Scottish baggage train laden with loot and thus caused King David Bruce to turn and besiege the castle with his whole army.

Learning from the prisoners that Edward III was at Berwick the Captain decided to go himself for help. Aided by darkness and heavy rain he got past the sentries and met two men driving cattle to the camp whom he attacked but carefully did not kill. They spread alarm and despondency among the Scottish force who promptly decamped lest they be caught between Edward and the garrison.

The king came with admirable promptitude and Katherine went out in her best clothes to greet her rescuer.

One can picture her pacing slowly down the long flight of steps from the Keep. Her hair, tinted with saffron, is braided on either side of her head and fastened with gold wire to which is attached her white silk throat cloth. Her gown is of red velvet with long flowing skirts and tight fitting sleeves from which hang streamers of ermine; over it is a sleeveless embroidered surcoat in cloth of gold.

The king made her extravagant vows of undying love to which his practical hostess replied that he must be hungry and dinner was ready.

From this encounter a certain Jean le Bel made a scandalous story which is indignantly refuted by Froissart. Here may be the real origin of the motto "*Honi soit qui mal y pense*", not in the probably mythical story of the dropped garter but in the vicious fabrications of Pretty Boy John (messires Jehans li Biaux).

If the incident of the garter ever happened it is more likely to have been at Windsor than at Wark or Pontefract. Camden, writing in the late XVIth century places it at Windsor and suggests that the order was founded by Richard I and only revived by Edward III.

Jean de Vienne Admiral of France razed the castle in 1385 and shortly afterwards the Montagues managed to exchange it for another property.

The next owner, Ralph Neville Earl of Westmorland, quickly passed it on to my forbear Thomas Grey in 1398. It proved a bad investment as castle and village were burned the next year and he had to pay ransom for his children ; when he died in the following year manor and castle were returned as worth nothing.

In 1419 William Haliburton of Fast Castle captured the place but his triumph was short lived ; Sir Robert Ogle's men got in by the drain and recaptured it. By this time no-one was paying much attention to the state of peace or war between the kingdoms.

A further destruction took place after the successful attack on Roxburgh in which James II was killed and, as two of the Greys guessed wrong in the Wars of the Roses, Wark became a wreck easily taken by James IV before the battle of Flodden.

Henry VIII sent Lord Dacre to report on it and a big rebuild was undertaken but when the Earl of Surrey inspected it in 1523 he discovered that it was not as strong as it looked there being no foundations.

The Duke of Albany sent two thousand Frenchmen over in boats after a bombardment from across the Tweed but two of the Ogles and Sir William Lisle, with their little garrison of 130 men, beat them off and chased them into the flooded river.

Much money was spent during this century on repairs and in making Surrey's earthworks more permanent while arguments went on as to the responsibility of the Greys who preferred to live at Chillingham.

It was captured though not held in 1548-49 and several times threatened but most of the events of this period consist of typical Border raids and counter-raids wherein cows figure more than castles.

It was used as a temporary base during various military manoeuvres and as late as 1592 some work was being done by the owners on behalf of the crown, thirteen pieces of ordnance and four gunners being kept on the premises. According to one of several Elizabethan lists of the arms these were: 3 double bases, 2 falconets of brass, a sakenet, 3 sakers, 6 demi-culverins and 2 falconets of brass for the field.

Double bases were probably the size of those captured from the Armada which weighed up to 708 lbs and may have been as big as 3 pounders, relatively quick firing breech loading anti-personnel weapons.

The remainder were muzzle loading long range guns firing iron single balls whereas the bases were often loaded with large numbers of small lead balls like overgrown sporting guns.

Sakers were 5 pounders of $3\frac{1}{2}$ " bore and a length of about 32 calibres or 9' 4". Point blank range of 300 yards and maximum range of a mile would be conservative estimates.

Falconets were $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 pounders of very great length, sometimes as much as 50 calibres.

Sakenets were probably much the same as demi-sakers and falcons, i.e. $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 pounders.

Demi-culverins were 9 pounders of $4\frac{1}{8}$ " bore weighing some 25 cwt. and measuring about 11' 6" overall. Point blank range would be 400 yards and maximum range $1\frac{1}{8}$ miles.

The last of this artillery was removed in 1633 since when the castle has been allowed to decay, a process accelerated by its use as a quarry for later buildings.

There was no further need for it once Scotland had finally conquered England.

For information and loan of books and papers I am indebted to :

Major C. J. Dixon-Johnson, Middle Ord, Berwick-on-Tweed.

The late Dr. Hunter Blair, Newcastle-on-Tyne.

P. Hunter Blair, Esq., lecturer in Anglo-Saxon History, Emmanuel College, Cambridge.

W. Ryle Elliot, Esq., and Miss G. A. Elliot, Birgham House, Coldstream.

Mr. and Mrs. A. R. Brown, The Boathouse, Wark, Cornhill-on-Tweed.

The following works were consulted :

The Normans in Scotland. R. L. Graeme Ritchie.

The County of Roxburgh. Royal Commission on the Ancient Monuments of Scotland.

History of the Border Counties. Sir George Douglas, Bart.

The Border History of England and Scotland. Rev. George Ridpath.

Annals of Scotland. Sir David Dalrymple of Hailes, Bart.

History of England. William Augustus Russel.

Camden's Britannia, 1610, Philemon Holland's Edition.

Northumberland County History Vol. XI.

History of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, Vols. IV, V, XIII, XXII, XXIX, XXXII.

Archaeologia Aeliana, Vol. XIV, Bates' Border Holds.

Archaeologia Aeliana, 4th Series Vol. XXX.

Scala Cronica. Thomas Grey. Stevenson's Edition.

The Mariner's Mirror, Vol. XXVIII, No. 1, Jan. 1942, Armada Guns. Michael Lewis.

ROMAN DEFENCE WORKS AT BEWCASTLE AND ALONG THE WALL.

By RUTH DONALDSON-HUDSON, B.A., F.R.Hist.S.

For the Extra Meeting on 26th August a strong contingent, of members and their families and friends, foregathered at Bewcastle, and it says much for their interest and keenness that many of them had to motor 80 or 90 miles to our meeting place in the remote hill country of north Cumberland.

Bewcastle today is a tiny community of some 475 souls spread over 42 square miles, mostly of fells and forests, but it has a great historical background. Indeed, its history is a vertical section of our island story, exhibiting remains of the Roman era, of the Dark Ages, and of Mediaeval times.

When Hadrian's Wall was built (c. 121-125 A.D.), the Romans were quick to perceive that its western end was particularly vulnerable, partly owing to the proximity of the Cheviots and the hilly country of Dumfries-shire, and also because the Solway provided an easy sea passage to would-be invaders. They therefore established three outpost forts: Birrens in Dumfries-shire, Netherby on the Border Esk, and Bewcastle—which last guarded one of the main invasion routes between Liddesdale and the Irthing valley. A five-mile stretch of road linked it with Birdoswald (*Camboglanna*) on the Wall.

The Roman name for this fort was *Fanococidium*—Temple of Cocidius, a native Cumbrian god, later to be identified by the Romans with Silvanus, god of woodlands and of hunting, or with Mars. The name *Fanococidium* prompts the suggestion that here was a British settlement and centre of worship in pre-Roman days, in which case the lowest stratum of our vertical section may well be Iron Age (or earlier) British.

On Tower Brae, a mile or so south of Bewcastle Church, is a conspicuous cairn, probably a burial mound, and nearby are remains of a stone circle ; all of which lends support to the theory of a pre-historic Bewcastle.

The Roman fort was roughly octagonal, an unusual shape, but no doubt conditioned by the conformation of the ground. Its double ramparts are clearly seen at the south-west, and their northward continuation can be traced towards the modern farmhouse. On the south side, the main (inner) rampart runs through the Rectory garden ; the northern wall was just outside the ruined mediaeval castle ; but the eastern side of the fort has mostly been washed away by the Kirkbeck. Some ten years ago a part of the site immediately east of the churchyard was systematically excavated and remains of the hypocaust of a large bath-house were revealed.

In the Antonine period, when the frontier was advanced to the Forth-Clyde line, the Bewcastle fort probably fell into disuse, although Birrens and Netherby continued to function. In 197 A.D. came the first great destruction of the Wall by the Caledonii and Maeatae ; but under the Emperor Severus the Wall was reconstructed in the years 205-208, while at the same time Scotland was abandoned. The outposts, including Bewcastle, and now supplemented by two new forts on Dere Street, at Risingham and High Rochester (see *Hist.* Vol. XXXV, ii), once more came into their own as strategic defence points. From now on there was a deep garrisoned zone north of the Wall, and the outlying forts, occupied by cohorts, served as headquarters for an extensive system of patrols to guard the Wall against enemy infiltration.

Bewcastle's chief glory and claim to fame is its magnificent 8th century Cross, a monument both to the military and political power of the ancient kingdom of Northumbria and to the skill and artistry of the early Anglian craftsmen who hewed the huge stone out of the hillside and embellished it with figures and patterns. We were lucky to have with us Mrs Curle (Easter Weens), who is a leading authority on ancient crosses and engraved slabs ; she gave a summary of the history of the Cross and explained the significance of many of the

sculptured figures and designs. (For a full account see Mrs Curle's article in *Hist.* Vol. XXXVI, iii).

High up on the fells about 5 miles north of Bewcastle is the Long Bar and here, on the hillside, lies a roughly-hewn monolith of the same shape as the Bewcastle monument. It was evidently meant to be a replica of it, perhaps to be erected alongside the other, perhaps to mark the opposite end of a grave. There was however a flaw in the stone, which caused it to be abandoned *in situ*. (See J. Logan Mack's "The Border Line", p. 174).

What happened to the head and cross members of the Bewcastle Cross is a matter of conjecture. One tradition is that Lord William Howard of Naworth gave the (by now) broken-off portion to his friend, the antiquarian Camden (d. 1623) who took it away with him, presumably to his London home. Another suggestion is that the head was knocked off by Cromwell's troops in 1641.

The latter were responsible for the final destruction of the old fortress—Bueth's Castle, as it was originally. The eponymous Bueth was the Anglo-Norse (or Anglo-Celtic ?) lord of this district at about the time of the Norman Conquest. It was left to William Rufus, however, to subdue Cumbria, which had formerly been part of the Scottish kingdom of Strathclyde. In Henry I's reign that followed, Cumberland was established as an earldom or county, Ranulf le Meschyn being the first to hold it under the king. He made over one of its constituent parts, the Barony of Gilsland, which derived its name from Gilles son of Bueth, to a younger brother, William le Meschyn. The latter could not defend his lands from Gilles, who according to Camden held the greater part of them by force of arms, and finally gave up the unequal struggle. In the trouble reign of King Stephen (1135-1154) the Scots regained Cumberland, which had once more to be conquered by Henry II. He granted the Barony of Gilsland anew, this time to Robert de Vaux (ancestor of the De Multons, Dacres and Howards of Naworth Castle) who made himself master of his domains, although not of Bewcastle itself which lay just outside the limits of the Barony. Gilles fate is un-

known ; but there is an apocryphal story that he was treacherously killed by De Vaux under a flag of truce and that De Vaux founded Lanercost Priory in expiation of his crime.

The subsequent history of the castle is nebulous. It appears to have changed hands several times and there is structural evidence that it was rebuilt, or reconditioned, in Tudor times when it was a royal castle. All that remains today is a desolate and dangerous ruin, open to the sky.

Another interesting relic at Bewcastle is to be seen in the Rectory outhouses, where the lintel of one doorway is an old sepulchral slab incised with a great warrior's sword about 3 ft. long.

From wind-swept Bewcastle the party proceeded south for 5 or 6 miles, catching a glimpse in passing of Askerton Castle. This old Border keep was largely rebuilt and strengthened by Thomas, 2nd Lord Dacre of Gilsland (*temp.* Henry VIII). All through the centuries the Bewcastle corridor, between the foothills of the Cheviots on the one hand and the low hills bordering Liddesdale and Eskdale on the other, had been used for invasion and cattle-reiving expeditions by English and Scots alike. Lord Dacre, as Warden of the Marches, therefore needed a strategic outpost to the north, just as the Romans had used Bewcastle as an advanced strong point.

We reached our first Wall objective at Banks East Turret, No. 52.A*. The turret, strongly built of stone, was originally part of the Turf Wall—and here I must digress to explain the *raison d'être* for this structure which, in Cumberland, preceded the Stone Wall. A mile or so west of Banks there occurs a geological feature known as Red Rock Fault, where the limestone ceases and gives way to sandstone : the consequent shortage of lime for grouting the stones necessitated building the Wall in cut turves laid in courses like bricks. The Turf Wall was 20 ft. wide at the base, gradually narrowing to the parapet walk at a height of about 12 ft. Its milecastles were

* Milecastles, or fortlets, are numbered from east to west, beginning from Wallsend. The two turrets immediately to the west of any given milecastle bears its number with an additional A or B, A being always the more easterly of the pair. Thus Banks East Turret is 52½ Roman miles from Wallsend. The Roman mile measured 1620 yards.

of turf and timber, but its turrets were stone-built with conspicuous plinths at the front and back—a characteristic which is plainly seen in the Banks turret. The Turf Wall ran from the Irthing crossing (between Gilsland) and Birdoswald) all the way to Bowness-on-Solway. The first few miles were quickly replaced by the Stone Wall, but its westward extension may not have been completed for some forty years, till about 163 A.D.

Banks East Turret was first uncovered about 1934, the road-way being diverted a few yards to the north to facilitate the operation. Remains of the Turf Wall foundations were found just east of the turret. It is noticeable, too, that the Stone Wall is not bonded with the turret structure.

A hundred yards east of Banks Turret is Pike Hill (541 ft), which is the highest point crossed by the Cumberland section of the Wall and which was the site of an important signalling station. From the hilltop a fine view is obtained of such points to the east as Walltown Crag, Winshields Crag and Barcombe Hill (above Chesterholm, *Vindolanda*), all of which had their signal towers, while to the north there was one on Gillalees Hill beside the Roman road to Bewcastle. Pike Hill would also be in sight of various stations along the Stanegate, one of these being close to Denton Village railway crossing, a mere two miles away on the south side of the river Irthing. The Pike Hill signal tower was not part of the Wall system of turrets and was evidently built earlier even than the Turf Wall. Its four corners, and not its sides, face the cardinal points of the compass, and consequently both the Turf Wall and the later Stone Wall describe a slow S-bend, so that their ends could be brought up squarely to the sides of the tower. Its foundations are exceptionally deep, which point to the tower having been higher than the usual turret. (All these details were revealed by excavations below the present road surface ; nothing now remains above ground.)

Our energetic President now assumed the rank of *decurion* and led a detachment of *exploratores* from Coombe Crag farm (a mile east of Pike Hill) down through the woods to the bluff of Coombe Crag, high above a loop in the Irthing, to see the old freestone quarry there. It was extensively worked by the

Romans in their day and some of the soldiers inscribed their names—SECURUS, JUSTUS, MATERNUS—on the rocky face of the cliff.

To the east again of Coombe Crag and Wallbowers, a gated road to Lanerton farm cuts through the line of the Turf Wall and Vallum, and here we examined a shallow trench which reveals a vertical section of the Turf Wall: it shows the alternating horizontal striations which are typical of a turf structure. (Photograph and description in Vol XXXV, i).

The main interest of this sector of the Wall, particularly so to the informed student of Roman remains, lies in the fact that for two miles, between Wallbowers in the west to Harrowscar in the east, the Turf and Stone Walls take different courses. The latter follows the line of the modern highway (whose foundations were doubtless made of material from the Wall). The Turf Wall, slightly further south, runs across open fields with the Vallum close beside it. At Birdoswald the Turf Wall was found by excavation to intersect the fort between the main east and west gates. Not only is this a unique feature in a Wall fort, but it shows that the building of the Turf Wall preceded the establishment of *Camboglanna* fort. The Vallum, on the other hand, makes a wide bend to the south of the camp, which indicates that the construction of the Vallum was contemporaneous with, if not later than, that of the fort.

Our party made a tour of the camp site and walked down along the Wall to Harrowscar milecastle, high above the Irthing. From this vantage point we had an excellent view of the recently completed restorations carried out from the bridge abutment up to Willowford Farm at the top of the opposite hill. At our Extra Meeting in 1963, mechanical excavators and dumpers were still clearing away the top soil and surface debris while other workmen were cleaning, grouting and pointing the newly exposed stones.

As we walked back from Harrowscar, admiring the ancient masonry and trying to decipher the inscriptions on the centurial stones (of which three were discovered in their original positions in this quarter-mile stretch of Wall), we had an

unexpected demonstration of modern technology : Spadeadam Rocket Station attempted a test-firing of "Bluestreak," much to the delight of the younger generation.

The next stage of our journey took us into Northumberland to the fort of *Aesica*, at Greatchesters Farm, on the ridge between Walltown Craggs and the Haltwhistle Burn. The site was originally occupied by a milecastle (No. 43) built on and behind a Broad Wall foundation. The subsequent fort was built against a Narrow Wall (8ft) behind the Broad Foundation, and the continuing Wall to the west is of the same narrow gauge. There are no less than four ditches on the fort's western side, which was its weakest point, for the ground is less steep here than on the east and south. The west gate retains intact the various blocking walls by which it was progressively narrowed and finally blocked. (In other places along the Wall these additions were always cleared away by enthusiastic excavators of earlier days.) Much of the north wall lies under the present farm buildings and house, and the east wall has disappeared altogether ; but the south gate and southern ramparts are still to be seen. Standing inside one of the guard rooms of this gate is an altar stone on which an amphora is carved in low relief. In the west tower of the gateway was found a hoard of very fine jewelry (now in the Newcastle Museum of Antiquities), including a beautiful gold brooch of Celtic design.

Within the four walls of the fort there are no recognisable buildings except for the ruinous remains of the garrison strong room ; but excavations during last century, and some more recent, disclosed the foundations of a granary, headquarters building, shrine of standards, and commandant's house with hypocaust.

The fort was connected by a spur road (which is now the gated road to the farm) branching off from the Stanegate, Agricola's east-west highway between Corbridge and Carlisle. Outside the fort, and on the east side of the spur road, was the garrison bath-house, complete with dressing-room, latrine, *frigidarium*, *tepidarium*, *caldarium*, boiler and furnace.

Our tour of inspection of Roman defence works ended at the Haltwhistle Burn Fort (opposite the old Common House

Inn now renamed the Milecastle Inn on the " Military Road "). Like Chesterholm, Carvoran (just above Greenhead), Nether Denton and Old Brampton forts, this belonged to the Stanegate system of strong points and therefore dates from forty years before Hadrian's Wall. In area it is only about half the size of the usual Roman fort. It is surrounded by deep ditches, and these have been bridged over—probably a later development—by causeways facing the east and south gateways. The west gate was only a postern, subsequently blocked ; there is no gate on the north side. The Stanegate approaches the fort from the east, then swings round the south-eastern corner and is carried down the steep slope to the burn on a clearly-defined embankment. Having forded the burn it curves northward up the opposite bank, then heads due west again. Its course over the first few fields can be traced by a line of gates.

Pottery finds in the fort give evidence of its occupation in Hadrianic times, and there are indications too that it was systematically demolished by the Romans themselves, presumably after the forts and milecastles of the Wall had been established. On all sides of the fort a number of temporary camps were set up. Some were probably used to accommodate the men engaged on building the Wall, while others may have been built as part of their training by the Asturians, Nervians or Raetians who at one time and another garrisoned *Aesica*, or by the Gauls stationed at *Vindolanda* (Chesterholm). Who shall say ?

May I be allowed to add a personal postscript ? For the last three seasons I have led Extra Meetings to the Roman Wall and other places in its vicinity, but this year (1965) must be the last time that I shall have that privilege and pleasure, because by April of next year I shall have moved from Cumberland to North Oxfordshire.

I lay no claim to be an " authority " on the Wall : such information as I have imparted either " in the field " or, in greater detail, in the Notes I have contributed, is almost entirely derived from " The Handbook To The Roman Wall ", to which I make due and humble acknowledgement. But I *have* had the untold advantage of living for twelve years at

the backdoor of Roman forts and milecastles, and I have come to know intimately, and love, the Wall-Country. I wish to thank my many friends among the 'Nats' for their appreciation of the places and things I have been able to show them, and I can only hope that they have enjoyed our pilgrimages as much as I have. Perhaps some of them may be inspired to arm themselves with "The Handbook" and undertake their own journeys of discovery.

THE LAIRDS OF LEITHOLM IN THE 14th and 15th CENTURIES

By Miss R. DONALDSON-HUDSON, B.A., F.R.Hist.S.

In Vols. XXXV (i) and XXXVI (ii) of the *History* I gave, by courtesy of the author, Mr. G. H. S. Washington, F.S.A., abstracts of two papers he had contributed to the *Transactions* of the Cumberland & Westmorland Antiquarian & Archaeological Society on the subject of the Anglo-Scottish family of De Letham of Leitholm in Berwickshire and Great Strickland in Westmorland. In yet another recent article, Mr. Washington has shed some interesting light on the subsequent history of some members of this ancient family, notably those of the 14th century, and of a later marriage link between its two branches. I am greatly indebted to Mr. Washington for allowing me the free use of his material; also to Mr. C. Roy Hudleston, F.S.A., Editor of the C.W.A.A.S. *Transactions*, for letting me quote from the various published articles* and for his kindly help and advice.

Briefly to recapitulate, the first Ketel de Letham, who received a grant of the manor of Great Strickland, had two sons but they left no surviving issue. Ketel's daughter, Christina, thereby became eventual heiress to both her brothers, the one at Leitholm and the other at Great Strickland. She had married Walter fitz Adam who, Mr. Washington suggests, may have been of the powerful Anglo-Norman family of De Vaux, one branch of which were the first owners of Dirleton Castle (which the Club visited in 1963). Of Walter and Christina's two sons the elder, Adam fitz Walter, inherited Leitholm, whence his family came to be known as De Letham; while the younger, Robert, came into Great Strickland, his descendants bearing the name of (De) Strickland. It was

* Vols. LX, LXI and LXIII of C.W.A.A.S. *Transactions*.

Robert's grandson, Sir William de Strickland who married the heiress of Sizergh, near Kendal, a property that has remained in the Strickland family up to a few years ago, when the Hon. Mrs. Hornyold-Strickland made it over to the National Trust.

We may first notice a Joan de Strickland who in 1292 married Robert de Washington of Warton in Lancashire and became the direct ancestress, *via* the Washingtons of Sulgrave in Northamptonshire, of George Washington, first President of the United States of America.

Joan's nephew was Sir Thomas de Strickland (d. 1376), lord of Sizergh, who in 1362 bound himself at Penrith to betroth his son and heir, Walter, to Margaret de Lathom (*sic*), niece and ward of Sir Ranulph de Dacre, lord of Gilsland. (*Sizergh Muniments*).

Hitherto it was generally accepted that this Margaret de Lathom was of the knightly family of that name, of Lathom and Knowsley in Lancashire (ancestors of the Stanleys, Earls of Derby). But Mr Washington, from genealogical and documentary evidence, has adduced cogent reasons for his belief that Walter de Strickland's wife was a De Letham (in one document it is spelt *Lethom*) from Leitholm in Berwickshire and therefore a remote cousin of the bridegroom.

Sir Ranulph (d. 1375), uncle of the affianced bride, was the second son of an earlier Sir Ranulph de Dacre, who by his marriage with the well-dowered heiress, Margaret de Multon, had acquired the barony of Gilsland and therewith the ownership of Naworth Castle (see *History* XXXIV, iii). The son Ranulph, with whom we are now concerned, was in Holy Orders but that did not prevent him from being Warden of the Marches and engaging in other secular activities. He was much in Scotland, as was also his brother and successor, Hugh, 4th Baron of Gilsland, who married the widowed Countess of Atholl, Ela (Elizabeth) daughter of Alexander, Lord Maxwell.

To return to the De Lethams: Sir John of that ilk—inferentially the eldest grandson of Walter fitz Adam "de Strickland" and Dame Christina de Letham—occurs in

charters of the Earls of Dunbar, *circa* 1250-70 ; a second Sir John appears in Berwickshire in 1296 as a supporter of Balliol's claim to the throne of Scotland ; and a Robert de Letham was taken prisoner, in the same year, at the siege of Dunbar Castle. In 1304 a Scottish "rebel", Ketel de Letham, whose name recalls the 12th century founder of the family, is mentioned as the husband of a widow, Christina Pesson, who had lands in Lancashire.

On Feb. 26th 1320, King Edward II issued a warrant for one year's safe conduct to a Scotsman, Sir John de Letham, passing through England on a pilgrimage to St. James of Compostella, with three persons, horses, and harness. (Bain, *Cal.Docs. Scots*)

At the surrender of Berwick to Edward III in 1333, Edward de Letham was one of the Scottish hostages ; and the same name occurs again, c.1350, as witness to a charter to Dryburgh Abbey. Before the latter date, however, it would seem that De Letham had transferred his allegiance to King Edward : for, in 1343, the King "granted 100 marks annuity to Sir Edward de Letham till he recovered his lands in Scotland lost through his adherence to the English cause." (Bain, *op.cit.*). In 1355, the King gave him the custody of "Ethale (Etal) fortalice".

Sir Edward with three other knights is mentioned in an Act of the Scottish Parliament, 1364, ordering the restitution to them of their Scottish estates which had been forfeited by reason of their adherence to the now-discredited Balliol faction. It is perhaps worth noting that among the other knights was Sir William de Washington, who in 1366 was to be appointed one of the trustees for the settlement made by Thomas de Strickland at the time of his son's marriage to Margaret de Letham. The Washington lands were mainly in Co. Durham and Westmorland, but Sir William would also enjoy the Scottish estates of his wife Catherine, widow of Sir Robert de Colville of Ochiltree.

Soon after his Scottish estates had been restored to him, Sir Edward was in trouble again : the *Calendar of Patent Rolls* 1364-1367 records that on 15 May 1367 Edward de Letham, knight, was pardoned the forfeiture of his goods, seized on

account of his late outlawry in Cumberland for a debt due to John de la More of Gilsland.

Some twenty years before this escapade he had transgressed Canon Law by marrying "clandestinely", in Feb. 1337/8, an English cousin, Joan de Clifford. Reference to this marriage is found in a petition sent by Edward III to the Lord Chancellor for "his well-beloed Johanna de Clifford", commanding that letters be sent to the Pope on her behalf :

"Edward de Letham and Johanna de Clifford, knowing themselves to be related in the 3rd or 4th degree of consanguinity, have married *clandestine per verba de presenti*. They and their respective relatives on the Borders of England and Scotland (where many homicides and evils have been committed among them), earnestly desiring they may be joined in marriage, humbly petition for an Apostolic dispensation".

A reckless fellow this knight of Leitholm must have been, what with his debts, his changes of allegiance, and his elopement which, from the wording of the petition, almost savours of a Montagu-Capulet romance. His wild career ended in 1368; an entry in the *Calendar of Pipe Rolls*, under date 20 Oct. 1368, notes that Joan, widow of Sir Edward de Letham, had now received the royal licence "to marry whom she will of the King's allegiance".

In 1403 we find a Sir John de Letham being granted the lands at Leitholm as tenant *in capite*, following their forfeiture to the Crown for the treason of the hereditary overlord, George Earl of Dunbar. With this Sir John the male line of the De Lethams seems to have come to an end. It may be that Dame Margaret, wife of Walter de Strickland, eventually became the heiress and sole representative of the De Lethams, but there is no proof of this. There is nothing to tell us what relation she was to Sir John; nor do we know whether, or not, she was the daughter of Sir Edward and Johanna. On chronological grounds, probably not. It was customary in those days for daughters (more especially if they should be heiresses) to be betrothed, by legal contract, at a very tender age and to go through a formal and binding ceremony of marriage when scarcely in their teens. Margaret having

been betrothed in 1362 and married in 1366, it would be reasonably safe to presume that she was born about 1353-55. The "clandestine" marriage, on the other hand, took place in 1337/8.

For lack of documentary or other proof we are left floundering in a quaking bog of circumstantial evidence and conjecture.

* * *

How long Leitholm remained in the possession of the Stricklands I cannot tell, but I might here quote, as a post-script, from some notes given me by Mrs. Wilson, Belchester, about her Dickson forbears who became lairds of Leitholm in the 15th century. "Legend has it" that a son of Dick Keith, High Marshal of Scotland (whence "Dick's Son" which became the surname Dickson) came from Lanarkshire and built the pele tower at Leitholm about 1390. He is said to have entertained the then King of Scotland who came to inspect the pearl fisheries in the river Leit. (Mrs. Wilson remembers there being quantities of mussels in the burn, before it had become polluted by detergents and other poisonous chemicals.)

There is one serious flaw, if not two, in this legend. The first Earl Marischal of Scotland was Sir William, eldest son of Sir Robert Keith. There is no mention of a Richard Keith in any known record.

The second difficulty, as I see it, is to reconcile the building of Leitholm Tower by "Dick's Son" as early as 1390 with the known fact that Sir John de Letham became *tenant in capite* in 1403. We cannot overlook the possibility, on the other hand, that in the troubled 14th and 15th centuries, when war was constantly flaring up on the Borders, if the Stricklands bore arms against the Scots, and if they were heirs of the De Lethams, then their estates at Leitholm were likely to be seized and forfeited by the Scottish King. A kinsman of the Earl Marischal might well be rewarded with a grant of such forfeited lands. The old castle of the De Lethams may by then have been in a ruinous condition and the first Dickson would have to set about rebuilding it—but later, I would suggest, than 1390.

Another possibility is that there were two houses at Leitholm and that the original De Letham castle was not the same as Dickson's "Peel". The latter is known locally as the West Tower, so we may perhaps infer that the De Lethams lived further east, in or very near Leitholm village.

Be all this as it may, there is definite documentary evidence from the archives at Anton's Hill of one Pate Dickson who was laird of Leitholm in 1470. The line of Dickson continued until late in the 18th century, when the property passed by marriage to the family of Hunter, of Anton's Hill and Belchester, of which Mrs. Bates and Mrs. Wilson are the present representatives.

The Dicksons were at one time a numerous clan and owned many houses in the neighbourhood of Leitholm. Their women were famed for their good looks, which gave rise to this very old verse :

Twixt Bughtrig and Belchester,
Hatchetnize and Darnchester,
Leitholm and the Peel,
If ye canna get a wife betwixt these
Ye'll ne'er do weel.

LIDDEL STRENGTH IN CUMBERLAND

By Miss R. DONALDSON-HUDSON, B.A., F.R.Hist.S.

Liddel Strength and Liddel Castle—only twelve miles apart, the one in Roxburghshire and the other in Cumberland—these were the two dominant Border strongholds in Liddesdale. When the Club visited Liddel Castle (some two miles north-east of Newcastleton) in 1961, I stressed the point that it should not be confused with Liddel Strength (also called Liddel Mote), which stands just above the confluence of Liddel and Esk, about two miles north of Netherby.

Unfortunately I myself fell into this very trap : my account of Liddel Castle was based on James Logan Mack who, in his book *The Border Line*, was guilty of the same error. He duplicated under Liddel Castle many of the historical records which he quoted under the heading of Liddel Strength. Earlier writers, too, seem to have failed to differentiate between the two places, and it is now extremely difficult to unravel all the various threads. It is mainly by guesswork, supported by circumstantial evidence, that I can endeavour to correct some of the mistakes in my article on Liddel Castle (*History*, XXXV, iii).

When Cumberland was first elevated into a county by Henry I, it was divided into three baronies, one of which was that of "Lyddel", designed to protect the northernmost part of Cumberland against the Scots. It seems safe to assume that the holder of the barony would be an Anglo-Norman lord and that Liddel Strength was probably the *Caput baroniae*, from which he (or his steward) would administer the barony. Indeed it is fairly certain that the earliest owners of the castle were the De Stutevilles.

Mack (*op. cit.* p. 115) mentions a Charter of 1165, whereby William the Lion made a grant of the "foss de Liddel" to the monks of Jedburgh, as the earliest record of Liddel Strength.

As William captured the place on his way to Carlisle when he invaded England some nine years later, it would not be unreasonable to suppose that this Charter did not concern the "Strength" but the more northerly fortress above Newcastle-ton. Yet Mack makes no reference to the charter in his account of Liddel Castle, Roxburghshire.

On the other hand, he has duplicated a record, given by Bain (*Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland*), of the Sheriff of Cumberland being commanded in 1217 to take possession of the castle and village of Liddel and to guard them. There is no conclusive evidence for either place, but on the whole I incline to come down on the side of the Scottish Liddel Castle. Here there was a village, Old Castleton, within a stone's throw of the castle, whereas there is no trace today of any village very near the Strength. (I may, however, be quite wrong in my guessing.)

Nicholas de Stuteville, who owned Liddel Strength at the time of William the Lion, left a daughter and heiress Joane, who married Hugh Wake. From then on the Strength was the possession of the Wake family, an association which lasted until the death in 1349 of Thomas, 3rd Baron Wake. Arthur Bryant (*Age of Chivalry*, p. 385) cites Lord Wake of Liddel among the magnates who fell a victim to the Black Death. He died without issue and his estates passed to his sister Margaret, Countess of Kent and from her, eventually, to her daughter Joan, the "Fair Maid of Kent", whose second husband was the Black Prince. By her first husband, Sir Thomas Holland, she had a daughter Joanna, who became the second wife of John IV of Brittany. His great-grandfather, John II, had married a sister of Edward I and in England had held the Earldom of Richmond, an honour inherited by his descendants. John IV was doubly related to the Plantagenets, for his first wife was the Princess Mary, daughter of Edward III. In 1357 the king made a grant to his son-in-law John, Earl of Richmond, of the castle and lordship of Liddel. (Why, and when, the lordship fell into the king's hands does not appear.)

We must now go back in time to 1346, the year of the Battle of Crecy, when too David II of Scotland invaded England

by way of north Cumberland. Before proceeding towards Tyndale and Durham, he had to safeguard his flank and rear by eliminating the castle of "Lydallis on the Marches". Once more we are up against the same problem: was it the Strength or was it Liddel Castle? Mack again duplicates the siege and destruction of the Castle under both headings, which is far from helpful; but Robert Hugill, in *Borderland Castles and Peles*, states categorically that the Strength was the place concerned. As it was pre-eminently an English stronghold, it was more likely to be a threat to King David than the castle on the Scottish side of the Border.

When the invading Scots laid siege to Liddel Strength it was held by a mere two hundred men under its Constable, Sir Walter de Selby. The garrison resisted the onslaught for some days but the position was finally carried by assault. Selby had to witness his two sons being strangled to death before he himself was summarily executed.

During the next two centuries little is known of the fortunes of the Strength. In a Border affray, in 1528, Edward Maxwell and the Laird of Johnston burnt "the mote of Liddale and at the said brennyng slew one Gilbert Richardson", as Lord Dacre reported to Wolsey.

A little later the Grahams were evidently in possession, for in 1553 the services of "Fergus Graeme of the Mote of Lydysdale", to both Henry VIII and Edward VI, are acknowledged.

Some thirty years on, Thomas Musgrave's report on the "Border riders" refers to "the river of Lydall at the Mote Skore (Scaur) where Fergus Grayme his house stands". In 1583 Arthur Grame of the Mote, the father of four sons, was slain by the Scots. Against three of these sons, William, Fergie and Francis of the "Moite", complaints were made in 1592 by the Scottish Lord Warden of the Western Marches for illegal entry into Scotland. "Wyllie of the Moote" was still living in 1596.

Liddel Strength is truly of "cyclopean dimensions", and also a very fine example of the Mote-and-Bailey type of Norman castle. The conical mound (the *mote* or *motte*), on which the keep once stood, is some 80 ft. above the bottom of the foss

surrounding the inner bailey. Outside of this was another encircling rampart with a deep ditch. The whole fortified area covers $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 acres; the east-west diameter is some 305 feet, the north-south diameter about 20 feet less. By contrast the top of the central mound is only 35 feet across.

There does not seem to have been much stonework in the defences, but the double ramparts would be protected by timber palisades. In any case the depth of the ditches and the steep slopes of the ramparts would deter most would-be assailants.

Guarding the entrance on the east side was the gate-house, now seen only as a grassy mound. Along this side too ran the old Roman road, leading northwards from *Castrum Exploratorium* (Netherby).

Westwards the ground falls precipitously some 150 feet down to the river Liddel, which within half a mile runs into the Border Esk. The broad meadows between the two rivers are the "Canobie Lea" renowned in Border ballad. To the south the castle commands a wonderful and extensive view over the lower reaches of the Esk and the Solway Firth. It is a remarkably fine situation and we must regret that only the bare bones remain of this once formidable stronghold, so aptly called the Strength of Liddel.

B.N.C. FILM SHOW 1965

The third annual club film show of slides and cine taken during the 1965 season was held in Berwick, on 7th December, 1965.

Slides taken by Miss Brigham, Mr. Bell, Miss Buglass, Mrs. Carrick and Major Dixon-Johnson were shown as well as a cine film taken by Dr. Carrick who also acted as projectionist.

C.J.DJ.

FUGITIVES GRAVES IN ETTLETON AND CASTLETON CHURCHYARDS, AND THE ARMSTRONG CROSS.

By GRACE A. ELLIOT, F.S.M.C., F.S.A.Scot.

In November 1745 before the siege of Carlisle, the 'Rebel' Army of Prince Charles Edward was much reduced in size as it marched south through Liddesdale, by reason of many of its numbers continually deserting and abandoning the Standard, and through the lack of support promised to the Prince by the Borderers.

Many romantic stories have followed in the wake of the Young Pretender and his men and this one is no exception, although it contains a more truthful flavour about it than some others. It was told to me by Major Thomas Horsley of Highbury, Newcastle upon Tyne, who had heard it from his grandmother, and whose family had lived in the vicinity of Castleton for generations, and who would know of it at the actual time of its occurrence.

"A farmer was ploughing in his field one day when he was accosted by a rebel soldier who begged an exchange of clothes and a hiding place, since he did not wish to be found by either his own officers or the Redcoat army which was also in the district. The farmer gave him his coat and also the plough, and went off to hide the soldier's clothes. Soon after as the fugitive ploughed, some Redcoat men on horseback stopped him to ask in which direction the Rebel army had gone, and had he seen, one, William Stewart pass that way. To the first question he replied by pointing in the opposite direction of the real position of the Prince's Army; the second query he answered in the negative. After both armies had gone, the

fugitive continued to hide in the district, and when the Rebellion was quelled and Prince Charles Edward had left these shores forever, William Stewart, who spoke little to any, was still living at Gillfoot in Liddesdale where he died, and was buried in the little churchyard of Ettleton on the hillside. When a stone was erected over his grave with an armorial thereon, it was said that he was a brother of the Prince ”.

Investigation of this story had led to the discovery of a similar grave in Old Castleton churchyard. Miss Claudine Murray who had heard the story from the same source some years previously, set off to find the grave, and by accident she looked in Castleton churchyard where she came across the grave of a James Stewart, tenant in Gillfoot. This stone bears an armorial upon it also.

As Major Horsley had emphasised that the fugitive's grave was in Ettleton churchyard, Miss Donaldson Hudson very kindly went there to look for it in the spring of 1964, and found the headstone of the original fugitive, William Stewart, tenant in Gillfoot. The two headstones go to prove that these two men were brothers and that James may have been a deserter from the Rebel army also, that he was married and eventually brought his wife and child there.

With regard to the armorials on the gravestones, the Stewart Society in Edinburgh have seen the photographs and do not attach any importance to them nor regard them as showing blood relationship to the Jacobite Prince, since it was a habit in those days for his followers to have an armorial engraved upon their headstones irrespective of any accuracy. The shield is bare of any arms on the stone in Ettleton churchyard, above it, the orb is un-surmounted by the cross proving that it is not Royal, although the crown purports to be so. It is crudely carved, whereas the stone in Castleton churchyard is of finer workmanship, though here again the armorial is uncertain. This escutcheon is emblazoned with a crowned heart. The only crowned heart of importance on any shield of arms in Scotland is that of the Douglas's, and since this man's name is James Stewart it is unlikely that he had right to carry any part of the Douglas arms, unless he was in any

way connected to the fourth Earl of Galloway, which is improbable.* The crown purports Royal significance but again the orb has no cross surmounting it. In short, neither of these shields of arms are Stuart (or Stewart), in both cases the heraldry is debased, carved by local stonemasons with little or no knowledge of true heraldry, and it can only be concluded that the two Stewarts were Jacobites, and that their relatives tried to denote this by having a Royal crown placed with otherwise spurious armorials.

Inscriptions on the headstones.

At Ettleton.

Here lyes
William Stewart
Tennant in Geelfoot
who died Octr. 30. 1760
aged 64 years.

At Castleton.

Here lyes
James Stewart, ten
nant in Gielfoot, who
Died 26 Septr. 1767 aged
63 years. Also
James Stewart y'r
son, who died 13 Septr.
1767. aged 23 years.

* Alexander fourth Earl of Galloway married Lady Mary Douglas daughter of the Duke of Queensbury, they had six sons, one of whom, Andrew added the arms of his mother to his own, i.e., the crowned heart from the Douglas arms. See Nesbit's "Heraldic Plates" Cadency, page 126-7.

These men were aged 49 and 41 years respectively at the time of the 1745 Rebellion.

Like the old village of Castleton, Ettleton and its chapel have long since disappeared, only the churchyards remain with the comparatively modern Newcastleton. On the way to Ettleton churchyard stands the Armstrong cross.

“It is said traditionally that the laird of Mangerton was murdered by Lord Soulis, or by one of the Earls of Angus in Hermitage Castle in the fourteenth century, and that on their homeward journey his retainers rested the remains of their master by the Millholm cross which still stands above the roadway on the other side of the Liddell. On this relic an incised sword and other marks have been carved, but its age is a matter of conjecture. The cross is eight feet four inches in height, tapering from twenty inches square at the base to about nine inches at the top. Some believe that it relates to the incident above, but others attach little significance to it. Bruce Armstrong says that this relic tends to show that the Armstrongs were people of consequence in the district as early as the middle of the fourteenth century, and that Mangerton was the residence of their chief. The cross, he says (on the authority quoted was supposed to have been erected at some period between the middle of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries)”.

This quotation is taken from “The Border Line” by James Logan Mack.

The cross has also engraved upon it the letters, I.H.S., M.A., and A.A.

REPORT OF THE BRITISH ASSOCIATION MEETING AT CAMBRIDGE

By Mrs. M. H. McWHIR.

In September, 1965, the 127th Meeting of The British Association was held at Cambridge. The last meeting held here was in September, 1938, just a year before the beginning of the Second World War.

Owing to the ever increasing number of cars Cambridge is becoming more and more a suburb of London. Indeed many of the members during British Association Week made a daily journey to and from the metropolis. The roads are being modernized ; by-passes and new roads are appearing, and the rural nature of the country is rapidly passing.

A week spent in Cambridge is an unforgettable experience. Since 1945 there has been intense building activity in the city and surroundings, and whole new Colleges have arisen. Girton College, standing in most beautiful grounds, has accommodation for 500 students. In 1246 the first Chancellor was elected. The oldest College is Peterhouse founded in 1284. In 1546, Trinity, the largest College was founded by Henry VIII.

In this world famous seat of learning the Vice-Chancellor of the University the Rev. J. S. Boys-Smith and the Right Worshipful, the Lord Mayor of Cambridge. Alderman H. G. Ives, J.P., welcomed the members of the British Association to the City. Thereafter Sir Cyril Hinchelson, O.M., F.R.S., delivered his Presidential Address entitled, " Science and the Scientists ". In the course of his address Sir Cyril said, " Science was once a private affair—it has now become a public concern," continuing he said, " Several things have contributed to this. Science in its own right, has at length made progress in the battle for a place in education, and more

important, everyone has become increasingly aware of the power of applied science to effect our lives". The President said, "Sad to say, two great wars played a major part in our enlightenment, and perhaps this has led people to fear the destructive powers of science, in consequence, more than they appreciate its beneficent gifts". Sir Cyril said, "Apart, however, from a desire for practical benefit, something of the romance of science has spread widely, and here not only inexpensive literature, but Radio and Television, themselves the children of applied science, have greatly contributed to what can very nearly be called a revolution".

The President continued his most interesting address by saying, "All the boundaries of science we come up against, are probably the inherent limitations of human understanding. At the edge of biology we meet the chasm between what science describe and what the mind experiences. In the physical sciences too, we encounter insoluble contradictions if we try to contemplate the limits of space, or the beginning of time". Continuing Sir Cyril said, "If some universe of anti-matter, where our protons and electrons are replaced by their electrical opposites, were to drift into ours, a nearly inconceivable thing would happen. The two universes would annihilate one another and leave not a wrack behind. If Shakespeare has helped us to feel this event emotionally, the transformation of the whole world into energy is something which the intellect, can grasp only in the form of a mathematical equation". The President concluded by saying, "There seems to be no foreseeable terminus to their own adventure.* If the canvas on which they represent the world is bounded, it still has plenty of room on it to paint magnificent pictures which inspire the enquiring mind; delight those who have the sense of wonder, and if the natural perversity of man, does not frustrate the effort, show the way to benefit humanity for many centuries yet to come".

A very interesting and amusing address was given by this year's President of Section X., *i.e.*, Corresponding Societies, Dr. Magnus Pyke, F.R.S.E. He said, "Now that one hundred years have passed, are we able to see more clearly what kind of engine we have fashioned, in investigating science? So we

must now consider how best we can use it." He went on to say, "In selecting the word best, I am purposely accepting the challenge which modern scientists conspicuously decline to do; and asking them questions about values. Indeed" he went on, "I am asking the first question of the Scottish Catechism, What is the chief end of man? The answer given is, Man's chief end is to glorify God and enjoy him for ever." Dr. Pyke ended his very instructive and entertaining lecture by remarking, "To pursue these aims and to fulfil ourselves by solving both our own problems of affluence, obesity and leisure, also the problems of misery, poverty and frustration, in the other half of the world and to overcome the fears we still feel even at the cost of upsetting emotions and beliefs long held; this surely is the 'Chief end of man'".

At a meeting of the Council during this busy week, Sir Joseph Hutcheson, C.M.G., Sc.D., F.R.S., was elected President of the British Association for 1966. He will preside at the Association's 128th Annual meeting, which will take place at Nottingham from August 31st to September 7th. Sir Joseph was educated at St. John's College. He has been Professor of Agriculture at Cambridge University since 1957 and is an authority on evolution genetics, and breeding of cotton; on this subject he has published many papers. As well as being an active member of many societies he is also a member of the Nature Conservancy since 1962.

Section H (Archaeology) had many most interesting lectures during this non-stop week.

Professor J. G. D. Clark, Lecturer in Prehistoric History at Oxford University, spoke on local archaeology in the Cambridge region.

Dr. F. P. Hodgson lectured on Iron Age burials in the Cambridge area.

The Presidential Address of this Section H was given by Professor E. M. Jope, Professor of Archaeology at Queen's University, Belfast—the title of which was "Man's Exploitation of Natural Resources".

Dr. V. B. Proudfoot, Lecturer in Geography, Durham University, and Mr. H. W. M. Hodges, Lecturer in Conserv-

ation, Institute of Archaeology, London University, lectured on "Man's Occupance of the Soil"; in the course of which they told us that man's influence upon soils, whether or not it has been accidental is most marked in marginal areas. Even in the temperate lowlands of Western Europe, early settlers had considerable influence on the soil.

To refer again to the wonderful Colleges in Cambridge, the fame of King's College rests principally on its chapel—we are told—the finest Gothic monument in England.

Queen's College is named after Margaret of Anjou, the wife of Henry VI and Elizabeth the wife of Edward IV.

Samuel Pepys was a student of Magdalene; and his arms are to be seen above the centre window of the library.

Members of the Association enjoyed many fine excursions during this most memorable week. The beautiful Cathedral of Ely, a landmark over all the countryside was awe inspiring in its magnificence.

On Sunday, 5th September, the official British Association Service was held in the University Church of Great St. Mary's. The Rev. Denis Newham, B.D., Regius Professor of Divinity in the University, preached the sermon. These official services never fail to inspire, held year after year in all the most beautiful and ancient Churches and Cathedrals in England, Scotland and Ireland.

As I was re-elected to the Committee of the Corresponding Societies of Britain of which I am one of 14 from all over the Country, on 6th January, 1966, I attended the Committee Meeting held in Birbeck College, London University, when the programme for Section X was arranged for Nottingham.

Once more, I thank the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club for the opportunity of representing them, both on the above Committee and also visiting each year so many historic and ancient places throughout the British Isles.

NATURAL HISTORY OBSERVATIONS DURING 1965

Notes Compiled by A. G. LONG.

BOTANY

Observations during 1965 by A. G. LONG and D. G. LONG.

- Dryopteris lanceolatocristata*. Narrow Buckler Fern. Woods south of Lightfield near Mellerstain, July 4.
- Cystopteris fragilis*. Brittle Bladder Fern. Garden wall at Mellerstain, August 10.
- Thelypteris oreopteris*. Mountain Shield Fern. Whalp Law Burn, July 27.
- Juniperus communis*. Juniper. Whalp Law Burn, July 27.
- Trollius europaeus*. Globe Flower. In glorious abundance near Crook Burn East, below Redpath Farm near Longformacus, June 13.
- Ranunculus aquatilis* ssp. *aquatilis* var. *radians*. Water Crowfoot. Lurgie Loch, July 22.
- Arabis thaliana*. Thale Cress. Mellerstain—a common weed in gardens, August 10.
- Viola lutea*. Mountain Pansy. Hume Craigs, July 15.
- V. tricolor*. Wild Pansy. Near Lamberton Moor, abundant, August 2.
- Stellaria palustris*. Marsh Stitchwort. Lurgie Loch, July 22.
- Trifolium glabriuscula*. Babington's Orache. Linkum Bay, August 3.
- Genista anglica*. Petty Whin. Wood south of Lightfield near Mellerstain, July 4.
- Trifolium striatum*. Soft Clover. Hume Castle, July 15 (Miss J. Blance).
- Sedum villosum*. Hairy Stonecrop. Whalplaw and Soonhope Burns, July 27.

- Parnassia palustris*. Grass of Parnassus. Braes east of Coldingham Bay, August 3.
- Epilobium nerterioides*. New Zealand Willow-herb. Whalp Law Burn, July 27.
- Myriophyllum alternifolium*. Alternate-flowered Water Milfoil. Lurgie Loch, July 22.
- Hippuris vulgaris*. Mare's Tail. Pond between Lamberton Moor and Mordington, August 19.
- Callitriche hermaphroditica*. Water Starwort. Pond at Sunwick Farm. August 2.
- Rumex hydrolapathum*. Great Water Dock. Mellerstain, near Lake, August 10.
- Salix pentandra*. Bay Willow. Lurgie Loch and Whalp Law Burn, July 22 and 27.
- Vaccinium oxycoccos*. Cranberry. Lurgie Loch, July 22.
- Pyrola minor*. Lesser Wintergreen. Lurgie Loch, July 22.
- Pedicularis palustris*. Red Rattle. Lurgie Loch, July 22.
- Lamium hybridum*. Cut-leaved Dead-nettle. Lamberton, near telephone kiosk, an arable weed, August 2.
- Galium mollugo*. Hedge Bedstraw. Whitadder right bank below Blanerne Bridge, also in grass field at Edrom Mains, June 6.
- Potamogeton polygonifolius*. Bog Pond-weed. Lurgie Loch, July 22 and Hule Moss, September 15.
- Narthecium ossifragum*. Bog Asphodel. Lurgie Loch, many flowers killed with frost. July 22,
- Sparganium emersum*. Simple Burr-reed. Pond between Lamberton Moor and Mordington, August 19.
- Carex dioica*. Dioecious Sedge. Lamberton Moor, August 2.
- Sieglingia decumbens*. Heath Grass. Whalp Law Burn, Lamberton Moor and Trottingshaw, July-August.
- Bryophyta*.
- Polytrichum alpinum*. Moor above Lauder Common, August 9.
- Polytrichum gracile*. Whalp Law Burn, July 27.
- Dicranella cerviculata*. On peat near a drain on bog S.W. of Twin Law, July 16.
- Tortula subulata*. Whalp Law Burn, July 27.
- Barbula vinealis*. Lower Toll near Duns, August 8.

- Rhacomitrium fasciculare*. Whalp Law Burn, July 27.
Rhacomitrium canescens. Whalp Law and Trottingshaw, July-August.
Orthodontium lineare. Spruce wood behind old dam at Whitlaw Farm, Lauderdale, August 9. *A new County record*.
Pohlia wahlenbergii (*albicans*). Kyles Hill and Whitlaw Burn, August 9.
Hedwigia ciliata. Hume Craigs, Lurgie Craigs, Langton old bridge, Lamberton Moor, July-August.
Hookeria lucens. Lees Cleugh, January 1.
Hygroamblystegium tenax (*irriguum*). Whalp Law Burn, July 27.
Acrocladium stramineum. Moor above Lauder Common, August 9.
Acrocladium giganteum. Lurgie Loch, July 22.
Camptothecium nitens. Whalp Law Burn, July 27.
Isopterygium elegans. Manderston, January 9.
Pylaisia polyantha. Elm tree at road-side 40 yards N. of Hutton Bridge, August 2.

ORNITHOLOGY

Observations during 1965 by D. G. LONG, A. G. LONG, and Lieut.-Col. W. M. LOGAN HOME.

- Whooper Swans*. Three seen at Kelso, January 23.
Swallow. One at Gavinton, April 6.
Sand Martin. Four at Gavinton, April 10.
Common Sandpiper. One at Gavinton, April 12.
Willow Warbler and Redstart. Cuddy Wood, April 30.
Swift. Gavinton, May 8.
Whitethroat. Duns, May 10.
Tree Pipit. Cuddy Wood, May 10.
Blackcap. Duns, May 11.
House Martin. Six in Duns, May 12.
Pied Flycatcher. One in Cuddy Wood, May 13 (D.G.L.); a pair nested successfully in a box at Ellemford. This must be the highest place on the Whitadder for a nesting record. The parent birds were seen feeding the young on June 27 (W.M.L.H.).

- Garden Warbler*. West Blanerne, May 30.
Collared Dove. One at Foulden, June 27.
Green Sandpiper. One at Langton, August 13.
Ring Ousel. One at Trottingshaw, August 13.
Golden Plover. About fifty at Hule Moss, August 14.
Lapwing. Ninety-three at Hule Moss, September 15.
Greenshank. Two at Hule Moss, September 15.
Goldeneye. Three at Hule Moss, November 6.
Brambling. Flocks outside Duns and Edrom Newton,
 November 7.
Goosander. Two at Hule Moss, November 13.
Waxwing. Eight reported in Duns, November 20 ; one seen
 in Gavinton, November 28 ; thirty seen at Wooler on
 October 25 by Miss L. Hunter-Blair ; others reported from
 Earlston in November-December.
Snow Goose. One reported in local press, on Tweed in Spring.
Brown Trout. A fine specimen weighing 1 lb. 7 ozs. was
 brought to the High School from the Tweed at Coldstream
 on June 9. It had a salmon smolt 5 inches long inside its
 stomach and at the time of capture another was taken out
 of its mouth.

ENTOMOLOGY

By A. G. LONG,

- Trichiura crataegi*. Pale Eggar. A batch of eggs laid in the
 last week of August 1964 started hatching on April 11,
 1965. The larvae refused to feed on the plants supplied
 and all died. Another pupa from the original batch of
 larvae overwintered and emerged on July 11, 1965. This
 proves that the species may survive the winter either in the
 egg or pupal stages. Most pupae probably hatch in August
 of the year in which the larvae pupate.
Celama confusalis. Least Black Arches. One imago found
 on the trunk of a wild plum tree between W. Blanerne and
 the Blue Scaur below Marden, May 30.
Ortholitha mucronata Scop. (*plumbaria* Fab.) Lead Belle.
 One in m.v. trap, Gavinton, July 8.

- Thalophila matura*. Straw Underwing. One in m.v. trap, Gavinton, July 18. Rare inland.
- Coenonympha tullia*. Large Heath. One on bog S.W. of Twin Law, July 19.
- Phlogophura meticulosa*. Angle Shades. One at m.v. trap, Gavinton, July 19. It sat on bare ground without detection by birds all day.
- Phalaena typica*. Gothic. One in m.v. trap, Gavinton, August 27.
- Amathes agathina*. Heath Rustic. One in m.v. trap, Gavinton, September 2. A local species on heather moors.
- Hydraecia petasitis*. Butterbur. Two in m.v. trap, Gavinton, September 4 and 26.
- Aporophyla nigra*. Black Rustic. Five in m.v. trap, Gavinton, September 5 and 15.
- Dasypolia templi*. Brindled Ochre. Ten at m.v. light, Gavinton, September 22-October 7.
- Nomophila noctuella*. Rush Veneer. One in m.v. trap, Gavinton, October 5. A migrant.
- Plusia gamma*. Silver Y. Abundant September 26-October 3, flying by day and night, Gavinton. On the whole the damp season was unfavourable for migrants and no Red Admirals were seen at any time in the year.
- Ornithomyia fringillina*. A specimen of this dipterous bird-parasite was caught indoors at Gavinton, June 30. It measured 1 cm. across the open wings.

THE MACRO-LEPIDOPTERA OF BERWICKSHIRE—Part IX.

By A. G. LONG, M.Sc., F.R.E.S.

Family PLUSIIDAE.

*241. *Phytometra viridaria* Clerck.

Small Purple Barred. 521.

- 1875 Drakemire (A. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 482).
1902 Lauderdale. On all our heaths (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).
1927 Local. Recorded for Preston (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 194).

Summary.—We have no recent records of this species in the county. According to Robson it is well distributed in Northumberland but never abundant. He says that it takes short flights during daytime when the sun is shining. According to South the moths fly in May and June on heaths; the larvae feed on Milkwort. Probably the species has been overlooked in many localities.

242. *Scoliopteryx libatrix* Linn. Herald. 523.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
1874 Preston, one hibernating in house (J. Anderson, *ibid.* p. 231).
1902 Lauder; not uncommon at Chesterhouse (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).
1927 Widely distributed and mostly common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 194).
1948 Duns, one hibernating at old High School, January; another caught, October 13.
1951 Gavinton, one caught inside house, April 18; Gordon Moss, one at sugar, June 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

- 1952 Gavinton, one at street lamp, August 25.
 1953 Duns Castle Lake, one larva on Sallow, July 30, the moth emerged September 5 ; Gavinton, one at light September 9.
 1954 Nesbit Hill, three at sugar, September 15-30.
 1955 Nesbit Hill, two at sugar, September 7 ; one hibernating at old Berwickshire High School, Duns, November 11.
 1956 Hirsell, one at light May 30, another at sugar June 15 ; Broomhouse, one at light June 20 ; Gordon Moss, three at sugar and light June 11 and 14 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1958 One at Duns, and one at Manderston, October 3.
 1961 One brought from Longformacus, April 17.

Summary.—Widely distributed and fairly common. It comes to sugar and light from late August to late October. It is sometimes found hibernating in buildings in winter and flies again in spring until mid-June. Larvae occur on tips of sallow shoots in July.

243. *Plusia chrysitis* Linn. Burnished Brass. 526.

- 1848 Retreat (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 266).
 1872 Preston, abundant (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VI, p. 398).
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 296).
 1902 Lauderdale, not common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).
 1914 St. Abbs Lighthouse, one July 12 (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1914, p. 283).
 1927 Common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 188).
 1952 Gavinton at lamps, July 1-August 8.
 1953 Gavinton, June 28-August 15.
 1954 Gavinton, July 5-August 9.
 1955 Gavinton and Gordon Moss, July 5-August 9 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Hirsell, Broomhouse, Gavinton, Linkum Bay, Nab Dean, Old Cambus Quarry, Burnmouth, Aiky Wood, Gordon Moss, June 15-August 26.

- 1957 Gavinton and Gordon Moss, June 21-August 5 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1960 Gavinton, June 22 and October 22 (probably second brood).
 1961 Gavinton, July 10-30.
 1964 Gavinton, July 10-18.
 1965 Gavinton, June 30-August 3 ; Lurgie Loch, July 22.

Summary.—Very common and widespread flying from about the last week in June to mid-August. Occasionally a second brood in October. Larvae on nettles in August.

244. *Polychrisia moneta* Fabr. Golden Plusia. 525.

- 1956 Burnmouth, one at m.v. light, August 2.

Summary.—This species was first taken in Britain in 1890. It frequents gardens where the larvae feed on *Delphinium* and *Aconitum*. The larvae occur in May and June and spin a yellow cocoon under a leaf. The moths fly at dusk and may be netted at flowers of the foodplants usually in July.

245. *Plusia bractea* Linn. Gold Spangle. 530.

- 1873 Broomhouse (A. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).
 Cleekhimin—on Sweet Williams (A. Kelly, *ibid.* p. 122).
 1877 Cleekhimin, one (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 321).
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 296).
 1902 Not very rare at Cleekhimin. This is one of our notables (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).
 1927 Well distributed, not rare though not often numerous (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 188).
 1952 Gavinton, at street lamps, July 19 and 25.
 1953 Gavinton, August 6, 11 and 14.
 1954 Gavinton, August 8 and 9.

- 1955 Gordon Moss, abundant, July 18 and 21 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton, several, July 22-28; Kyles Hill, July 26 and August 13; Spottiswoode, July 27; Bell Wood, July 29 and August 4; Retreat, July 31.
- 1956 Old Cambus Quarry, Gordon Moss, Linkum Bay, Hirsell, Burnmouth, Aiky Wood near Whitegate, July 15-August 9.
- 1957 Gordon Moss, July 20; Gavinton August 5 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1959 Gavinton, July 24 and August 20.
- 1960 Gavinton, July 9, 23 and 31.
- 1963 Gavinton, August 11.

Summary.—Widely distributed and fairly common. The moths fly from about the last week of July to the last week of August and come well to light.

246. *Plusia festucae* Linn. Gold Spot. 531.

- 1873 Preston, one (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).
- 1902 Taken by the senior boys attending Duns High School (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).
- 1927 Taken, usually only singly, throughout the greater part of the district. Recorded for Foulden and Duns. (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 189).
- 1952 Gavinton, at street lamps, July 8, 9, 29.
- 1955 Gavinton, July 22 and 23; Spottiswoode, July 27; Gordon Moss abundant, July 4, 18 and 21 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1956 Linkum Bay, Nab Dean Pond, Gordon Moss, Gavinton, Burnmouth, June 30-August 10.
- 1957 Gavinton and Gordon Moss, July 9, 20 and August 7 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1959 Gavinton, July 26 and August 6).
- 1960 Paxton, one June 17, two September 18 and 22—second brood (S. McNeil).

- 1961 Gavinton, July 20 (A.G.L.) ; Birgham House, July 11 (G. A. Elliot).
 1965 Gavinton, July 8.

Summary.—Widely distributed and fairly common especially in marshy localities. It flies from the third week of June into August and sometimes a second brood emerges in late September. It visits flowers of privet and campion and comes well to light.

247. *Plusia iota* Fabr. Plain Golden Y. 532.

- 1872 Preston, abundant (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VI, p. 398).
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 296).
 1902 Lauderdale, common on clover (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).
 1914 St. Abbs Lighthouse on July 12 (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1914, p. 283).
 1927 Well distributed (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 190).
 1952 Gavinton, at street lamps, July 12-August 13.
 1953 Gavinton, July 24-August 15.
 1954 Gavinton, July 21-August 25.
 1955 Gavinton, July 6-August 14 ; Gordon Moss, July 21, August 2 ; Kyles Hill, July 26, August 6 and 12 ; Spottiswoode, July 27 ; Bell Wood, July 29, August 4.
 1957 Gavinton, June 18-July 23 ; Gordon Moss, July 20 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1958 Birgham House, August (Grace A. Elliot).
 1959 Gavinton, July 13.
 1960 Gavinton, July 9-August 8.
 1961 Gavinton, July 6-15.
 1962 Birgham House, July 20 (G.A.E.).
 1964 Gavinton, m.v. trap, July 7-August 17.
 1965 Gavinton, July 11-August 16.

Summary.—Widespread and common emerging slightly later than *pulchrina*, it flies from early July to mid-August.

248. *Plusia pulchrina* Haw. Beautiful Golden Y. 533.
- 1877 Ayton, plentiful (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 322).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 296).
- 1902 Lauderdale. Not so common as *iota* (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).
- 1927 Distributed throughout the county and generally fairly common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 189).
- 1952 Gavinton, June 27-July 10; Gordon Moss, June 14 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1953 Gavinton, June 21-July 25).
- 1954 Gordon Moss, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton July 8-August 4.
- 1955 Gavinton, Gordon Moss, Kyles Hill, Bell Wood, Retreat, June 15-August 9 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1956 Hirsell, Gavinton, Gordon Moss, Linkum Bay, Old Cambus Dean, June 15-July 24 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1957 Gavinton, Gordon Moss, June 14-July 20 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1959 Gavinton, July 10.
- 1961 Gavinton, July 6-24.
- 1964 Gavinton, June 25-July 13.
- 1965 Gavinton, June 16-August 16.

Summary.—Widespread and common flying from about mid-June to the end of July.

249. *Plusia gamma* Linn. Silver Y. 536.

- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 296).
- 1902 Lauderdale, clover fields, abundant (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).
- 1913-14 St. Abbs Lighthouse, ten on 25/9/1913, twelve on 27/9/1913, two 29/10/1914 (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1914, p. 284).

- 1927 Abundant all over the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 190).
- 1947 The Roan, Lauder, September 15 (H. H. Cowan, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 55).
- 1952 Gavinton street lamps, May 21, June 14 and August 20-October 26.
- 1953 Gavinton, June 24 and September 5-October 25.
- 1954 Cockburnspath, June 26 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton and Dirrington August 24-September 5.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, July 18-September 23 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton, August 1-October 11; Bell Wood, August 4; Kyles Hill, August 6-October 11; Duns Castle and Oxendean Pond, August 22 and October 11; Hungry Snout, October 23; Old Cambus West Mains, one flying by day, November 5.
- 1956 Gavinton, June 23; Coldingham Loch, July 15; Linkum Bay, July 21; Hirsell, September 7; Kyles Hill, September 8; Gordon and Polwarth, September 22-23; Burnmouth, September 21 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton.).
- 1957 Gavinton, one very rubbed specimen, May 27; Gordon Moss, a few July 20 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Duns one in old High School, December 3.
- 1958 Preston Cleugh and Cockburn Law, a few flying by day, June 8; Eyemouth Fort, five, August 25.
- 1959 Dogden Moss, July 17; Gavinton July 23-October 9; Hutton Mill, August 12; Kyles Hill, August 27; Duns, October 1 and 6.
- 1960 Gavinton, May 23, 25, June 23, 24, 25, August 20-October 2.
- 1961 Gavinton, July 19, September 4, 23, October 3.
- 1962 Blanerne, July 23. Three larvae were brought to me by pupils, they had been found on garden cabbages. They pupated in September and hatched during the second week of October.
- 1963 Edrom and Gavinton, September 11, another September 23.

- 1964 Spottiswoode, one June 27; Gavinton, August 19-September 4.
 1965 Gavinton and Duns, September 26-October 3.

Summary.—This is probably our most abundant migrant appearing first in late May, or June into July. In Autumn it re-appears from August until late in the year. Earliest date recorded May 21 latest date December 3. According to C. B. Williams (*Insect Migration*, p. 68) there is no evidence that this species can survive our winters in any stage. Late females have under-developed ovaries and do not lay eggs. The first moths to appear (in May and June) are therefore considered to be all immigrants but those seen in Autumn include both immigrants and home bred insects.

250. *Plusia interrogationis* Linn. Scarce Silver Y. 537.

- 1874 Dogden Moss, a few by Mr. Hunter junior of Duns. (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 233). This record was also mentioned in *Scot. Nat.* 1875-6, Vol. III, p. 9.
 1874 Greenlaw Moor by A. Cunningham (J. Ferguson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 284).
 1875 Drakemire (J. Anderson, *ibid.*, p. 481).
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 296); Ayton (S. Buglass, *ibid.*, p. 368); Tippet Knowes, Lauder Common (A. Kelly, *ibid.*, p. 386).
 1902 Lauderdale. On all our moors, caterpillars sometimes very abundant (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).
 1927 Well distributed over all our moorlands and far from rare (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 190).
 1954 Dirrington, one larva on *Calluna vulgaris*, May 15; Greenlaw Road beyond Polwarth, one at sugar and one netted over Ragged Robin at dusk, July 22 and 24; Greenlaw Moor, two netted in daytime, July 11.
 1955 Kyles Hill, three at m.v. light July 26 and August 12; Spottiswoode, one at light, July 27; Bell Wood, three at light, July 29 and August 4; Retreat, one, July 31.

- 1960 Birgham House, one at m.v. light (Grace A. Elliot).
 1965 Spartleton (E. Lothian) one netted on heather by day,
 July 17.

Summary.—Fairly common on heather moorlands and occasionally taken well away from its breeding haunts. The larvae occur on heather in May and the moths fly both by day and night from about mid-July to mid-August.

251. *Abrostola triplasia* Linn. Dark Spectacle. 538.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
 1874 Eyemouth, one netted. It seems rather rare (W. Shaw, *ibid.*, p. 237).
 1927 Renton got one at Fans and Hardy took it at Cockburnspath (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 191).
 1960 Birgham House, four at m.v. light, July 1 and 3 (G. A. Elliot).
 1961 Birgham House, a few at light, June 30 (G.A.E.).
 1962 Birgham House, at light, July 21 (G.A.E.)

Summary.—Rare, but apparently established in the Tweed valley and at the coast. The moths fly from about the last week of June to the last week of July and come to m.v. light. The larvae feed on Stinging Nettle as do those of the next species *A. tripartita*. It is therefore strange that *triplasia* should be rare while *tripartita* is common.

252. *Abrostola tripartita* Hufn. Light Spectacle. 539.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
 1877 Threeburnford, two (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 321).
 1902 Lauderdale, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 309).
 1927 Well distributed over the district and common in most places (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 191).
 1952 Gavinton street lamps, June 14-July 25.
 1953 Gavinton, June 12-July 30.
 1954 Gavinton, July 5-16.

- 1955 Kimmerghame, May 11 ; Gavinton May 31-July 28 ;
Oxendean Pond, June 4 ; Kyles Hill, June 11 ;
Spottiswoode, July 27.
- 1956 Gavinton, Nab Dean, Retreat, Old Cambus Quarry,
Linkum Bay, Hirsell, Broomhouse, Bell Wood,
Gordon Moss, Burnmouth, May 26-August 6 (A.G.L.
and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1957 Gavinton, July 13.
- 1959 Gavinton, July 11.
- 1960 Gavinton, May 21 and June 1.
- 1961 Gavinton, June 6.
- 1964 Gavinton, July 17.
- 1965 Gavinton, June 9-16.

Summary.—Common and widespread. The moths usually start to fly during the last week of May or early June and continue on the wing until late July or early August.

253. *Euclidimera mi Clerck.* Mother Shipton. 540.

- 1835 Head Chesters, Cockburnspath, June 17 (P. J. Selby
and Dr. George Johnston, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 94).
- 1843 Pease Bridge, taken by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*,
Vol. II, p. 110).
- 1850 St. Abbs, on cliffs, June 19 (W. Broderick, *H.B.N.C.*
Vol. III, p. 5).
- 1874 Hoardweil, May 27 (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII,
p. 231).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 296).
- 1902 Lauderdale, rare, pastures (A. Kelly, *Lauder and*
Lauderdale, p. 310).
- 1927 Widely distributed, often common—about rough pas-
tures and moor edges (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol.
XXVI, p. 196).
- 1951 Cockburnspath, one taken at rest on grass after dark,
June 16 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1959 Winfield, a female netted by day, June 14 (S. McNeill).

- 1961 Kettleshiel, one caught in rough fields bordering the moor near the path up to the Dirringtons, May 21. Two were seen (one caught) on the dunes near Gullane (E. Lothian) on May 13.
- 1964 One caught up Brunta Burn and another in a marsh near Raecleugh Farm (Spottiswoode) on May 30 (A.G.L.). One taken on Scremerston Dunes on June 24 by G. A. Elliot.

Summary.—Widely distributed, the moths fly by day in sunshine from about mid-May to mid-June. I thought I saw six specimens flying by day on Cockburn Law on May 30, 1955, but I failed to catch any.

*254. *Ectypa glyphica* Linn. Burnet Companion. 541.

- 1874 Eyemouth. One netted on sea-banks at Gunsgreen (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 237).
- 1876 Flies in sunshine, difficult to take (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.* Vol. VIII, p. 124).
- 1902 In Leader Vale, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).
- 1927 Common along sea-banks, Lamberton to Burnmouth, Eyemouth and westwards to St. Abbs; Renton got it at Fans (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 196).

Summary.—This species is very similar to the last in its habits and time of emergence. Undoubtedly it has been overlooked in recent years in this county. R. Craigs recorded it abundant at Leaderfoot on the railway, June 3, 1939, (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 250).

255. *Mormo maura* Linn. Old Lady. 545.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
- 1902 One taken in Lauderdale (W. Simson). Very plentiful about Eyemouth (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).

- 1927 Well distributed, often quite common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 176)...
- 1952 Gavinton Bridge, one at sugar, July 8.
- 1953 Langton Mill ford, one at sugar, August 24.
- 1955 Whitadder below Retreat, one at sugar, September 3.
- 1956 Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, August 10.
- 1960 Paxton House gardens, one July 19 (S. McNeil).

Summary.—Widely distributed, often near water, it comes to sugar and light flying throughout July and August into early September.

*256. *Catocala fraxini* Linn. Clifden Nonpareil. 546.

- 1876 Eyemouth, one September 9. "When sugaring near Netherbyres, I was very much surprised to see one of this rare moth. It was sitting with the forewings arched upward, touching each other at the tip, and the hind wings spread backwards and pressing against the tree, giving this moth a most peculiar looking appearance. Both the hind wings were badly torn but the front wings were pretty perfect" (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124, also *Scot. Nat.* 1877-8 p. 12).
- 1927 A rare immigrant (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 195).

Summary.—This lovely moth, our largest and most beautiful Noctuid was formerly considered to be only an immigrant in Britain but since 1948 it has been known to have bred in Kent where it is apparently established. According to South Shaw's record was the first for Scotland, since when it has been taken in Aberdeen, Orkney and Roxburghshire (R. South, *Moths of the British Isles*, Vol. 1, p. 358).

*257. *Catocala nupta* Linn. Red Underwing. 548.

- 1875 Duns. One captured by Alex. Cunningham in a garden (J. Hardy, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 519).
 1876 Burnmouth, one at sugar on sea-banks at end of August (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124; see also *Scot. Nat.* 1877-8, p. 12).
 1880 Lauderdale; in Earlston old shooting range, taken by some Blainslie boys (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 386).
 1902 One captured on Leader Haughs below Blainslie (Mr. Tait)—this refers to the 1880 capture (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 310).
 1927 Bolam vouches for the authenticity of the above records (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 195).

Summary.—This species is associated with willows and poplars in the south and east of England where it is not uncommon. The moths are out in August-September and sit on tree trunks, telegraph poles and walls during daytime; at night it comes to sugar. The Berwickshire records quoted above suggest that it has been established in the area and it would be of great interest to know whether it is still with us.

258. *Lygephila pastinum* Treits. Blackneck. 551.

- 1956 Burnmouth, one at m.v. light, August 2; another on August 6, both rather worn.

Summary.—The two specimens of this species recorded above agree with *L. pastinum* in appearance, *e.g.*, they do not possess the four costal dots nor the deep black collar of the Scarce Blackneck *L. cracca*. On the other hand the date and place of capture would agree better with *L. cracca*. For example the latter occurs on the rocky coast of Devon and Cornwall where the larvae feed on the Wood Vetch *Vicia sylvatica*. This plant is abundant on the steep braes at Burnmouth. In contrast *L. pastinum* is a moth which

frequents woodland districts and the tufted vetch *Vicia cracca* is its food plant. There is something of a taxonomic problem here which could perhaps be solved by obtaining larvae in May and rearing perfect fresh imagines.

259. *Zanclognatha tarsipennalis* Treits. Fanfoot. 555.

- 1952 Gavinton, one netted, July 6.
- 1953 Gavinton, street lamps, August 11 and 14.
- 1954 Gavinton, one netted in garden, July 28.
- 1955 Gavinton, four in m.v. trap, July 30, August 4, 10 and 13.
- 1956 Hirsell (Kincham Wood) one, July 24.
- 1959 Gavinton, three at light, July 10 and 25.
- 1960 Gavinton, July 8 ; Birgham House, July 3 and 23.
- 1964 Birgham House, July 15 and 22 (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1965 Gavinton, August 16.

Summary.—This species seems to be associated with gardens and its larvae are known to feed on leaves of Raspberry. It seems strange that Bolam had no Berwickshire records as the moth is apparently fairly common and widespread. It flies from about mid-July to mid-August.

260. *Zanclognatha nemoralis* Fabr.

Small Fanfoot. 556.

- 1952 Gavinton, one netted, July 3.
- 1954 Gavinton, one at light, July 9, another August 6.
- 1956 Broomhouse, one at m.v. light, June 20 ; Hirsell, two at light, June 29 ; Paxton, one July 2 (S. McNeil); Gavinton, July 16 and 22.

Summary.—Widely distributed but rather scarce ; associated with oak woods. The moths fly from late June to early August and come to light.

261. *Hypena proboscidalis* Linn. Common Snout. 563.

- 1913 St. Abbs Lighthouse, one July 12 (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1914, p. 284).
 1927 Abundant wherever nettles grow (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 197).
 1952 Gavinton, June 22-August 17.
 1953 Gavinton, June 22-July 25.
 1954 Gavinton, June 26-July 28.
 1955 Gavinton, Gordon Moss, and Coldingham, July 6-August 27 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Hirsell, Linkum Bay, Nab Dean, Gavinton, Burnmouth, Gordon Moss, Old Cambus Quarry, June 29-August 26.
 1957 Langton, July 12.
 1958 Gavinton, July 21.
 1959 Green Wood, nr. Grantshouse, July 4 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1960 Below Cumledge, July 12.
 1964 Gavinton, July 12.

Summary.—A very common and widespread species. The moths emerge from about the last week in June, throughout July and well into August.

[*Hypena rostralis* Linn. Buttoned Snout. 565.]

- 1927 Bolam says:—I know nothing of this except the record mentioned by Barrett—‘for Scotland only one in the extreme south, in the Tweed district’.
 (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 197).

Summary.—This is a south of England species which feeds on Hop so that it is unlikely to be found in the County.]

METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1965.

Compiled by J. L. McDougal, B.Sc.

Month.	Temperature.		Mean	Days with Temperature at or below 32°.				Bright Sunshine.					
	Minimum.			Lauder, Greenside	Cowdenknowes.	St Abbs Head.	Manderston.	Duns Castle.	Marchmont.	Lauder, Blythe.			
	Maximum.										Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.
January	39	41	39	30	34	22	18	61.7	24	52	23	78.1	26
February	41	42	41	33	27	15	7	38.4	15	38	19	50.1	24
March	43	44	44	31	36	15	14	97.8	22	83	20	117.0	24
April	51	53	52	35	33	5	3	177.8	27	142	27	179.0	28
May	55	58	56	41	42	1	0	140.2	29	102	24	144.5	29
June	62	61	60	46	47	0	0	173.8	28	143	25	143.9	29
July	58	59	56	45	47	0	0	117.0	24	92	25	115.2	26
August	61	62	61	46	48	0	0	173.7	29	132	29	168.1	30
September	56	57	57	45	45	0	0	64.3	21	70	23	75.2	21
October	54	54	53	44	47	1	6	61.5	19	63	22	95.0	26
November	40	41	43	31	32	16	13	62.4	20	51	19	79.9	23
December	39	40	42	30	30	18	10	44.2	15	44	17	55.2	20
Year Mean	51	51	50	38	37	99	66	1212.2	273	1014.0	276	1301.3	305
Total													

TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 20th SEPTEMBER, 1965.

<i>INCOME</i>		<i>EXPENDITURE</i>	
Credit Balance at September 20th, 1964	...	History for 1964 (Provisional Figure)	...
<i>Subscriptions</i>		<i>Printing and Stationery</i>	
Annual and Junior	£428 5 0	Printing of Notices, etc., including postages	...
Entrance Fees	42 0 0	<i>Sundry Expenses</i>	75 13 5
Sale of Badges	19 16 0	King's Arms—Hire of Room	£1 1 0
Arrears	53 0 0	" " —Room and Coffee	13 16 0
		Insurance Public Library and Books	2 10 0
		Rent for Books in Library 1964-5	2 0 0
	543 1 0	Payments to Custodians during visits	6 0 0
<i>Sundries</i>		Bank Charges and Cheque Book	0 17 6
Reprints for Birmingham University for Dr. Lisowski from History '63	£1 5 0	Postage for Appeal for Wild Life Preservation	3 13 9
Sale of Car Badges and Ties per Major Dixon-Johnson	10 0 0	<i>Subscriptions</i>	
Collection King's Arms evening meeting	5 3 0	Assoc. Preservation Rural Scotland	£1 1 0
Visitors	0 5 0	Chillingham Wild Cattle Assoc.	1 1 0
		British Association	3 3 0
	16 13 0	Council British Archaeology	1 10 0
		<i>Officials' Expenses</i>	
		Secretary W.R.E.	£18 0 0
		Rev. J. C. Finnie, Ed. Sec.	1 5 0
		Treasurer	12 18 7
		Delegate to British Association (Mrs. McWhir)	17 3 0
		Credit Balance at Bank, September 20th, 1965	...
	£655 10 8		49 6 7
			133 16 11
			£655 10 8

BALANCE SHEET.

<i>LIABILITIES</i>			<i>ASSETS</i>		
Carried from General Account	...	...	£133 16 11	Cash in Bank—National Commercial Bank	... £133 16 11
Investment Account				Trustee Savings Bank	... 52 18 3
Balance at 20th September, 1964	...	£50 19 11		Trustee Savings Bank Special Inv. Dept.	... 166 2 0
Interest added	...	1 18 4	52 18 3		
Special Investment Dept.	...	£160 0 0			
Interest Added	...	6 2 0	166 2 0		
			<u>£352 17 2</u>		<u>£352 17 2</u>

FLODDEN FIELD MEMORIAL FUND.

Balance at September 20th, 1964	...	£53 6 7		Cash in Bank	... £54 11 4
Interest added	...	1 4 9	£54 11 4		
			<u>£54 11 4</u>		<u>£54 11 4</u>

Audited and found correct

P. G. GEGGIE,
Hon. Auditor.





HISTORY
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.



HISTORY
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

VOL. XXXVII. Part II.
1966

Price to Non-Members 20s.

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB
BY MARTIN'S PRINTING WORKS LTD.,
MAIN STREET, SPITAL

1967

OFFICE-BEARERS

Secretary

W. RYLE ELLIOT, F.S.A.Scot., Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed.
(Tel. Birgham 231).

Editing Secretary

Rev. J. I. C. FINNIE, F.S.A.Scot., Manse of Eccles, Kelso, Roxburghshire.
(Tel. Leitholm 240).

Treasurer

MARTIN JAMIESON, Esq., Kirkbank, Paxton, Berwick-upon-Tweed.
(Tel. Paxton 264).

Librarian

Miss BETTY BUGLASS, 29 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed.
(Tel. Berwick 7549).



HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXVII.

PART II.—1966

1. Thomas Pringle: Poet and Pioneer. Annual Address by the President, A. A. BUIST, Esq., M.A., W.S., F.S.A.SCOT., at Berwick, 5th October, 1966. 87
2. Secretary's Notes. 101
3. Jenny's Lantern: Northumberland. By R. H. WALTON . . 102
4. The Gazebo on Shepherd's Law, Hedgeley, Northumberland. By R. H. WALTON 103
5. Iron Age Fort on Bolton Moor, Northumberland. By R. H. WALTON. 105
6. Hedgeley Moor Battlefield and Cross, Northumberland. By R. H. WALTON 108
7. Meldon Park: Northumberland. By Mrs. COOKSON . . . 113
8. Notes on Poltross Burn Milecastle. By Miss R. DONALDSON-HUDSON 114
9. The Somervills of the Drum. By HAMILTON MORE NISBETT, Esq. 115
10. "Resurrection Men" in Kelso. By Miss E. M. MEIN, B.L. . . 120
11. The Horace and a Goddess of Scott's Youth. By Miss E. M. MEIN, B.L. 124

12.	The 1966 Meeting of the British Association.	By Mrs. M. H. McWHIR	.. .. .	129
13.	The Early History of the Craster Family.	By SIR EDMUND CRASTER	.. .. .	133
14.	Natural History Observations during 1966.	Notes compiled by A. G. LONG, M.Sc., F.R.E.S.		
	Botany	.. .. .	150	
	Entomology	.. .. .	150	
	Ornithology	.. .. .	151	
15.	The Macro-Lepidoptera of Berwickshire. Part X.	By A. G. LONG, M.Sc., F.R.E.S.	.. .. .	152
16.	Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1966.	Compiled by J. L. McDougal, B.Sc.	.. .. .	185
17.	Rainfall in Berwickshire during 1966.	Compiled by J. L. McDOUGAL, B.Sc.	.. .. .	186
18.	Treasurer's Financial Statement	.. .. .	187	
19.	Treasurer's Balance Sheet	.. .. .	188	

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

THOMAS PRINGLE : POET AND PIONEER

Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, at Berwick, on 5th October, 1966, by A.A. Buist, Esq., M.A., W.S., F.S.A.Scot.

It is a curious coincidence that my own house and my daughter's, six miles apart, have been, at a similar period, though never concurrently, the residences of poets. How far, if at all, this has affected my own poetical output, I am not prepared to say.

Of widely differing social status, Lady John Scott and Thomas Pringle possessed at least four virtues in common ; physical energy, enterprise, a highly liberal outlook, and a supreme devotion to Scotland, and to their own particular airt, the Borders. Both had the gift of describing the natural scene, and through it of conveying a sense of continuity with the past. And while neither could be regarded as that mysterious entity, a major poet, both came near greatness with a handful of memorable poems or poetical passages to their credit. Though obviously there can be no purely quantitative yardstick for such creative achievement ; Jean Elliot wrote only one unforgettable lyric, " The Flowers of the Forest."

In 1891 Sir George Douglas, Bart., of Springwood, Kelso, versatile man of letters, produced an anthology of Scottish Minor Poets, dedicated, rather fulsomely, to Lady John, but containing none of her work ! In his preface he comments on the unusually large proportion of minor to major poets in the literature of our country to date, and analyses, at some length, the possible causes, geographical, historical, economic, religious and psychological. These minor poets seem to him, however, in their degree, unusually distinguished ; “ For,” he asserts, “ the flower of Scotland’s poetry is to be found (firstly) in her anonymous ballad literature (secondly) in the writings of her national poet ; and (thirdly) in the writings of her minor poets. Scotland can thus boast of but a single poet of the first magnitude . . . of her remaining classic poets, excellent each in his own kind as they are, no one else (with the single disputed exception, of Scott) can claim to reach the first rank. Turning, however, to the minor poets, we find them as thickly sown as stars in heaven on a frosty night.” So much by way of general poetical introduction.

In these days of growing nationhood, when on the adjustment of colour problems, apartheid or federation, the future of civilisation so largely depends, it may be interesting to recall the life story of a Scotsman, now, one fears, by his countrymen largely forgotten, who by his enthusiasm, courage, and the sincerity of his character and writings, did much to improve the condition of the native races in the most unsettled corner of the British Commonwealth to-day. Interesting too, but also distressingly inevitable, that the physical emancipation and enhanced social, economic and educational status which Pringle strove so hard to achieve for the native population of South Africa, should have brought in their train the same problems magnified a thousandfold by international, as well as by national and local, implications. Compare the declaration of Cecil Rhodes in 1899 (quoted in Maurois’ brief biography) to the French Foreign Minister, M. Hanotaux, that African civilisation could be achieved only by the total extermination

of the aboriginal races, with Pringle's dream in his "African Sketches" of a British South African Empire: "to which, peradventure, in after days, the Equator shall prove no ultimate limit," and which can be built only on a foundation of justice, kindness and "the talisman of Christian truth." Such a dream remains, despite, and because of, the gradual and piecemeal upgrading of the African native, a doubtful vision. But that is no fault of the visionary, in whose time the British Empire was in process of development and consolidation, rather than of reduction. A hundred and thirty years ago, one must admit, the situation had not yet been complicated by German Colonial aspirations or by the embitterment of Dutch Nationalist feeling, following on the Boer Wars. But outside the gradually extending, though invisible, border line, the expatriated natives brooded reprisals, and the methods of the British defenders on occasion were not confined to mere defence. Add to this that the isolation of military posts and emigrant settlements, especially near the frontiers, made life distinctly precarious. The Dutch colonists, too, in the eastern areas, were not always over-particular in their methods of handling the colour problem.

Thomas Pringle came of good farming stock. He was born at the farm of Blaiklaw (now Blakelaw), between Kelso and Yetholm, in the Parish of Linton, in January, 1789, the opening year of the French Revolution. He came into the world at a time when its face was becoming unrecognisable, and national history something infinitely greater than a recurring series of Border forays and retreats. All over Europe class and privilege were giving place to a new liberalism; the brilliant exploits of Nelson and his captains were rapidly establishing Britain as mistress of the seven seas; the daring advances of science and discovery had opened up the material potentialities of India and Africa, of the *terrae incognitae* of New Zealand and Australia, and were at the same time awakening an informed interest in their inhabitants and ways of existence. Coming nearer home, cultural life in

Edinburgh, the Modern Athens, gave promise of something like a return to the Golden Age of Pericles.

Pringle seems to have entered Edinburgh University about the spring of 1803 ; as an undergraduate, he lodged with Robert Story, John Leyden's* cousin and biographer. It is recorded that he was studious rather than brilliant, devout, quixotic, and a good mixer ; combining with his literary predilections a practical flair for mechanics. All his life he loved Nature and the open air ; books of modern adventure and battles long ago. One such early favourite, Bunyan's " Holy War," supplied also the requisite atmosphere of religious instruction, and Mungo Park's " Travels " gave an eventual stimulus to his African journey. From a contemporary print in Kelso Library, he appears to have been small and dark, with a pleasant, eager expression and a tendency to premature baldness. An accident in early infancy, involving the dislocation of a hip joint, had rendered him lame for life, but with quiet determination he made as little as possible of this disability. Of his early education he tells us : " When I was about five years of age, I accompanied my two eldest brothers, William and John, daily to school at Linton, two or three miles from Blakelaw. We rode, all three, on one stout galloway, the foremost guiding our steed, and the other two holding fast each by the jacket of the one before him. We carried our noontide meal, consisting usually of a barley bannock and a bottle of milk, in a wallet, and my crutches were slung, one on each side, to the pommel of the saddle.

The school stood then close to the manse gate, which was at the end of the short village street ; school hours lasted from

**Note on Leyden.*

John Leyden, son of a shepherd, was born at Denholm, Roxburghshire, in 1775. A poet of promise, he gave Scott considerable aid in compiling his *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*. After studying at Edinburgh University, he specialised in Oriental Languages and entered the service of the Government of India. He died in India of fever in 1811, at the early age of 36.

7 to 5, except in winter, when the pupils were allowed to get home in daylight."

After graduation, Pringle rejected the idea of a profession, and for some time veered uneasily between an ill-paid job as a copying clerk at the Records Office, and writing articles for various periodicals, including one on "Gipsies" for "The Edinburgh Monthly Magazine", for which Scott—a truly generous gesture—supplied the main material. His editorship of this magazine, to which Lockhart, Hogg and Christopher North, amongst others, contributed, ended in a dispute with Blackwood on a question which was to crop up again later in exaggerated form; whether, if at all, political bias should colour a purely cultural production. Ultimately there was a complete cleavage, and in 1817 "Blackwood's" made its bow to the public. About the same time Pringle also edited a newspaper, "The Edinburgh Star," and became joint Editor when it changed its name to "Constable's." He resigned these two Editorships before leaving for South Africa.

Such an introduction into the hurly-burly of journalistic and literary life in the Capital was hardly encouraging, but it did at least indicate that Pringle was prepared to fight for his principles. To the end of his life, and against far heavier odds (in particular in the legal disputes leading to his final departure from Cape Town) he stood firm for freedom of expression. As his friend and biographer, Leitch Ritchie, remarks, he was never "a mere author." So, amidst all this welter, in 1818 he actually found time to publish "The Autumnal Excursion and Other Poems." This "poem" was, in essence, a rhyming letter, not originally intended for publication, addressed to his friend Robert Story, whose initials "The Quarterly Review" mistakenly took for those of the then Poet Laureate, Robert Southey. But it earned only "empty praise and little solid pudding," and by the beginning of 1820 he was back at his clerking. Very soon, however, the additional responsibilities of marriage and a progressive deterioration in his family's economic prospects, determined

him, as a potential farmer, to seek his fortune overseas. In a long poem, "The Emigrants," he takes leave of his beloved Borderland :—

" Our native land,
Our native vale,
A long and last adieu !
Farewell to bonny Teviot-dale
And Cheviot mountains' blue."

The voyage to the Cape, and the waggon trek up-country, occupied some six months. In his autobiographical "Narrative" Pringle records that, in its mixture of grandeur and softness, the coastal scenery, in particular, reminded him much of Scotland, and describes amusingly the crowded port of Algoa Bay, where many of the female immigrants, elegantly dressed, "reclined in marquees, or wandered listlessly through the natural shrubberies, with books in their hands." On the first Sunday after the party's arrival at their new home he held two services, in which, through his acquisition of a smattering of Dutch, the local natives (Hottentots or Bushmen) were subsequently included. In due course the original number of his party of 24 was more than doubled by a body of these aborigines acting as herdsmen or farm servants, some of whom afterwards, through Pringle's efforts, became also legal tenants. In addition, as each possessed at least a musket and a horse, they were co-opted as an unofficial defence force for the settlement. During the next two years, Pringle saw the little colony made reasonably secure and self-supporting ; meanwhile he had become its engineer, doctor, magistrate, commanding officer and minister. In 1822 he accepted the Sub-librarianship of the Government Library in Cape Town at a yearly salary of £75, which had been offered him the previous year.

Assuredly in his chosen sphere of interest, the sympathetic understanding and material betterment of the often victimised and down trodden natives, and in his outspoken, if not always palatable, exposures of an unprogressive and dyed-in-the-wool authority, he spent himself in pioneer work of lasting value.

Even more important, his practical experience over six years of native problems later proved indispensable to the campaign of the Emancipators at home. In 1823 he was joined from England by his friend and fellow-journalist, John Fairbairn, who opened a school, and together they initiated two periodicals, in Dutch and English, which, despite their moderation, were subjected to a rigid Government censorship, and ultimately suppressed. Other literary and educational efforts (particularly the joint school) suffered a similar fate, and, ere long, Pringle, more especially, became a fixed target for the insults of a pompous, hypocritical and unenlightened officialdom. Nevertheless, before leaving the country, he was able to advise a visiting Commission of Inquiry regarding various abuses in local administration.

The individual event which precipitated his exit from the South African scene, stemmed, in fact, from a charge of libelling the Governor, Lord Charles Somerset, the censorship of the reports of which was entrusted to one of Pringle's newspapers. Its censorship was considered inadequate, and the Government took this over. Both Pringle and Fairbairn resigned their Editorships. Their second paper was similarly suppressed, following on "alleged noxious statements obtained"; and after a man-to-man "blow-up" ("bullying," Pringle called it) with the Governor, he resigned his Librarianship and departed, not without dignity, to England.

On arrival home, through an article on the slave question in "The New Monthly Magazine," he made contact with Wilberforce, Buxton, and Zachary Macaulay, and in a letter to his wife in January, 1830, describes a visit to Wilberforce, during which he was "honoured" with the best bedroom. From 1827 he worked whole-heartedly as Secretary of the Anti-Slave Society, till his death in London, of tuberculosis, in December, 1834. The first symptoms of the disease had appeared, in fact, on the day after the passing of the Emancipation Act in the previous year. About the same time, Clarkson had actually suggested to Pringle that he should

undertake a comprehensive "History of the Abolition of Slavery." In all these secretarial labours, his informed experience of South African natives was of immense value. Finally, it is worth while noting here that the Act came *gradually* into operation, so as to release *all* slaves in the British Empire by 1840 : slavery was extinguished in the French Colonies in 1848, by Holland in 1863, and in the U.S.A. in 1865.

Even at this distance of time, it reflects little credit on the Home Government that so many of Pringle's later days had to be taken up in vain appeals for some modest compensation for his dismissal, for ultimate reinstatement, and eventually, when his health had deteriorated too gravely for official employment, for a free grant of land for sheep farming and the continuation of his humanitarian labours. Ironical, too, that when sufficient funds *had* been collected for his return to the Cape by friends in the Society, and when illness had made a change of climate imperative, Fate should thus finally intervene. But he died without rancour, and acting up to the last line of his short poem, "Memento"; "Fear God, and know no other fear." How utterly exhausted he must have felt!

One would prefer if he could have been laid beside his mother in "Linton's legendary churchyard mound of sand." The quotation, from his own "Autumn Excursion," records that the mound on which the foundation of the church was laid was of sand hand-deposited over the years by the two sisters of a young man convicted of sacrilege by the murder of a monk—to secure his release from prison.

Pringle was, in fact, buried in Bunhill Fields Cemetery, London, E.C., under a headstone impressively inscribed. The cemetery is now sadly neglected, engulfed in a dreary succession of small shops, garages and cinemas.

The "African Sketches," published in one volume with his "Ephemerides" (earlier Scottish poems) in 1828, are dedicated to Scott, quite probably in gratitude for his renewed interest in procuring for the emigrants a plot of ground in evacuated

Dutch territory, on which arose the communal township of Glen Lynden. "The Autumnal Excursion," his longest and best poem, apart from a quartette of sonnets in the "Ephemerides," appeared in "The Poetic Mirror," edited by Hogg; "The Bechuana Boy" describes the authentic incident of a native child of ten or eleven, who, after the extermination of his tribe by half-caste banditti, sought sanctuary with Pringle, and ultimately returned with him as house-boy to England, where, unfortunately, he died within eighteen months; and "Afar in the Desert," the most quoted of the African poems, received the commendation of Coleridge as "among the two or three most perfect lyric poems in our language." Though, by any reckoning, this is an extravagant claim, Pringle in it *does* successfully recreate the picture of a strange land for the stay-at-homes of his day. In a letter he comments, "My aim is to attain the simple language of Truth and Nature." As already remarked, he *can*, on occasion, touch heights of artistic sincerity and accuracy of observation, as in his word pictures in "The Autumnal Excursion," of the old farmhouse recollected from afar and in tranquillity. Every now and then stir faint Wordsworthian echoes. In a letter to Fairbairn, his intended biographer, dated February, 1830, Pringle suggested, half seriously, his "writing out" his "Residence in South Africa" in a series of weekly epistles, which, "in the course of a few months, may put on paper the cream and substance of what I have to tell." These letters, *plus the story of his early life*, could, he feels, either be bound and circulated to his wife and relatives at Glen Lynden, or worked up into an introduction to his "Poetic Remains." "The Narrative," in fact, first appeared in 1834, attached to a reprint of his "African Sketches," and was itself reprinted separately six years after Pringle's death, with a short memoir by one, Josiah Conder. Its last paragraph is a record of the growing prosperity, spiritual and material, of the emigrants. Their agricultural labours had made them *completely* self-supporting; they were no longer at the mercy of animal or native marauders. A

subscription library of 400 volumes had been instituted, and a church built, with an officially subsidised Scottish Presbyterian Minister in charge. The poet's octogenarian father, still hale and hearty, had, indeed, abundant cause to bless his memory, and to deplore his loss.

Taking the later poems first, there is a fine, infectious swing about *The Song of the Wild Bushman* ;

“ Let the proud white man boast his flocks
And fields of foodful grain ;
My home is 'mid the mountain rocks,
The desert my domain ;
I plant no herbs nor pleasant fruits,
I toil not for my cheer ;
The desert yields me juicy roots
And herds of bounding deer . . .

Thus I am lord of the Desert Land,
And I will not leave my bonds,
To crouch beneath the Christian's hand,
And kennel with his hounds :
To be a hound, and watch the flocks,
In the cruel white man's gain—
No ! the brown Serpent of the Rocks
His den doth yet retain ;
And none who there his sting provokes
Shall find its poison vain ! ”

A complete contrast is the sonnet whose subdued tone matches its subject, “ The Hottentot ” :—

“ Mild, melancholy and sedate, he stands,
Tending another's flock upon the fields,
His fathers' once, where now the white man builds
His home, and issues forth his proud commands :
His dark eye flashes not ; his listless hands
Lean on the shepherd's staff ; no more he wields
The Libyan bow — but to the oppressor yields

Submissively his freedom and his lands.

Has he no courage ? Once he had — but, lo !

Harsh servitude hath worn him to the bone.

No enterprise ? Alas ! the brand, the blow,

Have humbled him to dust — even *hope* is gone !

“ He’s a base-hearted hound — not worth his food,”

His master cries — “ he has no *gratitude* ! ”

Another, earlier, sonnet, “ On Parting with a Friend (the poet Campbell) Going Abroad,” must have anticipated the feeling of release, combined inevitably with a nostalgic sadness, with which he faced his own adventure :—

“O, I could wish, in that light bark with thee,
Now while the stormy night-wind rages loud,
And the dim moon gleams through the dusky cloud,
To travel o’er the wild and trackless sea !
What joy, before the strong gale drifting free,
To feel the soul (long cumber’d ’mid the crowd
Of earthward-pressing cares) emerging proud,
To picture bliss and glory yet to be !
— And yet, with lingering gaze upon that shore,
To weep for all the friendly hearts we leave —
And leave even those we love not with a sigh —
As parting spirits look to earth once more
With human love — exulting while they grieve —
From the dim ocean of Eternity ! ”

In “ The Autumnal Excursion ” Pringle speaks of —

“ Lone Blaiklaw, on whose trenched brow,
Yet unprofan’d by ruthless plough,
The shaggy gorse and brown heath wave
O’er many a nameless warrior’s grave.”

The reference here is to pre-historic remains at one time existing on the slopes above the farm.

To my knowledge, the number of irreclaimable acres on

Blakelaw Hill has now been considerably reduced. But the *house*, originally two thatched cottages, has been enlarged by an upper storey, and upon the stone lintel of the main door are inscribed the dates 1759-1909. the latter presumably the year in which this final alteration was made. The "rambling brook" referred to in the following extract, presumably also from "The Autumnal Excursion" flows now, rather sluggishly, below road level, past the front of the farmhouse —

"There stood a simple home — where swells
The meadow sward to moory fells —
A rustic dwelling, thatch'd and warm
Such as might suit the upland farm.
A honeysuckle clasped the sash
Half-shaded by the giant ash ;
And there the wall-spread apple-tree
Gave its white blossoms to the bee,
Beside the hop-bower's twisted shade
Where age reclin'd and childhood play'd.

Below, the silvery willows shook
Their tresses o'er a rambling brook
Beside that brook, among the hay,
I see an elfin band at play,
Blithe swinging on the greenwood bough ;
Or guiding mimic wain and plough ;
Intent a summer booth to build,
Or tilling each his tiny field,
Or, proudly ranged in martial rank,
In rival bands upon the bank,
With rushy helm and sword of sedge,
A bloodless Border War to wage ! "

The pleasures of a slightly later period are described in *The Spaewife* (concerning Madge Faa, a Yetholm Gipsy) ;

"Ay ! while I dally with this idle strain,
Blithe, schoolboy days come back to me again ;

Th' adventurous rambles high o'er Hounam Fells,
 The feast of blaeberries by Wearie's Wells ;
 The harrying of hawk-nests on Graemeslaw Rock ;
 The hunts in Clifton Woods of tod or brock ;
 Long, quiet days of lonely angling sport ;
 Long hours of mirthful converse rendered short —
 When by the Manse, beside the cherry trees,
 We tilled our little plots 'mong birds and bees
 And he, the good old Pastor, smiling nigh,
 And lifting aye, at times, our thoughts on high —
 " How happily the years of Thalaba went by ! "

(? Presumably descriptive of the passage of the golden years of youth).

Youth is, or was, apt to be sentimentally romantic, but Pringle meant what he wrote in the concluding lines of " The Autumnal Excursion," and proved it, throughout a none-too-easy life :—

" For oh, whate'er the lot may be
 In Fate's dark book reserv'd for me —
 I feel that nought in later life —
 In Fortune's change, or Passion's strife,
 Or proud Ambition's boundless grasp —
 This bosom with a tie can clasp,
 So strong, so sacred, as endears
 The scenes and friends of early years ! "

—Enough, perhaps, has been said to establish that, if Pringle's considerable services to humanity were performed across the Border, or still further afield, his reputation as a poet rests mainly on an imaginative recreation of the essential simplicities in an incomparable homeland setting. By way of postscript, it is, at least, agreeably surprising, if not slightly ironical, to learn from a friendly, and entirely reliable source (a retired Professor of English Literature, who taught also at two of the leading South African Universities) that by a widely representative circle in that country, his name is still held in honour and his ungrudging labours remembered.

Of his final period of service, it is certainly true to say that it was *mainly* due to his *personal* efforts that the Act of Emancipation went through as early as it did, and that he knew the tranquillity of realising, a year *before* his death, the fulfilment of his ultimate hopes. Also he conferred an added prestige on his country as being the first to put her house in order on the vital issue of slavery. His results were always achieved by the use of a finely balanced mind, and his approach was invariably direct and intelligible to a fault. With so crippling a disability, and, at so critical a stage in world evolution, his 45 years of life reached incredible dimensions both of thought and performance.

Eight years ago an interesting thing happened. We were visited, under Victoria League auspices, by four collateral Pringle descendants, anxious to see for the first time the home of their courageous, but short-lived ancestor. The father, a middle-aged doctor, runs a large and successful consumptive sanatorium in North Rand, Transvaal; he brought with him a small and cheerful wife, and two tall, student sons.

The Pringle family, apparently, was continuing to prosper, materially, and to increase and multiply, physically; the extended area of its settlement now included a township of Kelso. He also told me that, some time before this present visit, an authentic family pedigree had been compiled; and promised, if ever he came across a copy, to transfer it to me.

Thus far, nothing has materialised. My "discovery" of Pringle has been, otherwise, so extraordinary, that, *without* the pedigree, it seems now there must always be a *vital* defect in our relationship.

SECRETARY'S NOTES

It was with great regret that I was unable to be present at the first two meetings of the year, and am most grateful to Captain Walton for so nobly acting as secretary during my absence. During the years of my Secretaryship I have only missed three meetings, one on the occasion of my mother's death, and this year, when the illness and death of a friend necessitated my absence from home.

The outbreak of Foot and Mouth disease very much curtailed the Club's activities, and the meetings to Roddam, Ringley Hall, and the extra meeting at Cockburnspath arranged by Mr. Hood, had to be abandoned. This outbreak affected many of our fellow societies during the season.

The Club must indeed be proud in the award of the Linnean Medal to Mr. Long. Mr. Long is known throughout the country, and the Scientific world, for his important Geological work and discoveries, the importance of which has also been recognised by the University of Glasgow, which has awarded him an honorary LL.D. I feel sure that all the members of the Club will wish to congratulate him. Although he has left the county he will still maintain his interest, and his researches will still add distinction to the 'History.'

Excavations were started at Coldingham Priory, and work continued for some weeks, and we were able to uncover several parts of the early Medieval foundations together with finds of pottery, etc. Unfortunately the Ministry of Works stopped the work until some approved person could be found to supervise. Miss Rosemary Cramp was approached, but we were not able to get any reply from her. Miss Barbara Harbottle was also asked, again without success. However, we are happy to know that Miss Helen Parker of the University of Glasgow, whose excavations at King's Lynn are well known, will be in charge of the excavations. Miss Parker's outstanding knowledge will be of great value to future work at Coldingham. We look forward to the coming season, and hope that the vicissitudes of life and nature will prove more kind.

I wish to thank A. A. Buist, Esq., the Council, and all members for their kindness and sympathetic understanding.

JENNY'S LANTERN

By R. H. WALTON

Built on the highest spot on Lantern Hill, now known as Bolton Moor, Jenny's Lantern is a mid-nineteenth century folly, in the form of a castellated cottage, so described by Henry MacLauchlan, who made the famous survey of the Roman roads and antiquities of Northumberland between 1857 and 1859. He described the building as "modern" and the name at that time, "Bolton Moor Castle." Greenwood's map of 1820 marks it as "Jerry's Lantern." Today, it is a ruin, although the remains of a folding iron bedstead close by points to comparatively recent occupation. It is not marked on Armstrong's map of 1769.

These follies are fairly common in Northumberland, bearing an affinity to the gazebos of Shepherd's Law and elsewhere and, like them, designed to provide an interesting view from a distance when no structures of genuine antiquity were available for the purpose. Some well known follies in the county may be found at Ratheugh Crag, Alnwick, a sham observatory, at Rothley Castle and at Lemington Branch Farm, to name a few.

It says something for the comparative inhumanity of land owners of a past age that, in the case of Jenny's Lantern, the shepherd's wife must have led a miserable life at most seasons of the year and particularly in the winter, and all for the sake of an attractive view—from elsewhere.

The name, Jenny's Lantern, at first sight conjures up all sorts of fanciful images but, whoever "Jenny" or "Jerry" was, "Lantern" most definitely refers to the hill on which the house stands. It is considered to be derived from British/Welsh, Llan-fron, meaning the meadow on the breast or front of the hill and such a meadow, though small, may be found between two lines of sandstone crags between the house and the road below. On the other hand, if one may consider that these British/Welsh derivations are foreign to Anglian Northumberland, and if the term "Lantern" was ever used to describe a beacon site, then it is just possible that there was a beacon on the spot now occupied by Jenny's Lantern Folly.

THE GAZEBO ON SHEPHERD'S LAW, HEDGELEY

By R. H. WALTON

A Gazebo, or Belvedere, is described in Chambers' Dictionary as a summer house on an eminence in a park or garden, thus the building on the hill of Shepherd's Law answers that description perfectly. Originally on the Shawdon Hall estate, and now on that of Hedgeley, this gazebo takes the form of three square, high ceilinged apartments, their fronts connected by a colonnade of three arches on each side of the centre portion, which is entirely ruined.

Although now unroofed and largely derelict, with the arches filled with rough masonry, this gazebo retains much of its original charm when viewed from the front and, in appearance, reminds one strongly of the Robert Adam design of Shawdon Hall itself, as rebuilt in 1779 by William Hargrave and we may say with some certainty that it was shortly after this date that the gazebo was built.

The gazebo, as such, dates from the romantic period of architecture, as applied to the out-buildings of middle and late eighteenth century mansions, when new-found affluence could add touches of antiquarian interest and often magnificence to the grounds of newly built houses which, at the beginning, lacked the later charm of fully grown trees in what might well be a featureless countryside.

Shepherd's Law gazebo, therefore, was built to provide an attractive place to visit and, perhaps, to picnic in, for the family and friends of the Hargraves and that it was so used down to at least the middle of the nineteenth century is confirmed by a wall of that date around the foreground, supplemented by a set of cast iron railings, of which only the stone footing remains, and two pedestals similar to those used for sundials.

Behind the general line of the gazebo is a flat, square enclosure, once surrounded by a high and well-built wall and clearly intended for a farm yard. Within this enclosure are two separate ruins of houses, one built against the back wall of the north end of the gazebo, the other in the east wall of the farm yard. One or both of these may represent the "Herd's House" shown near this spot in Armstrong's map of Northumberland published in 1769. Built on to the back of the gazebo facade is a crazy conglomeration of small byres, pigsties and so on, presenting what might be described as a builder's night-mare of badly formed joints and varying ages of material.

There is a tradition, but only a tradition, that a "Shepherd's Court" was held at this spot, although there is no parallel for such an institution in Northumberland. However, when Shawdon was owned by the Brownes in the early eighteenth century, William Browne, between the years 1708 and 1717, endeavoured, against some opposition, to set up a Manorial Court for Shawdon. It is just possible that such a court was located at this spot, either in one of the now ruined buildings behind the gazebo, or even in the open, thus providing material for the present tradition.

Although, as a rule, folk memory is long and tradition bears a charmed life, in this case the past history and the real identity of Shepherd's Law appears to be a closed book to all the local people with whom I have been able to talk. This account is based on scraps of information gleaned from the Northumberland County History and on personal observation on the spot.

Although little more than a ruin remains of Shawdon's once magnificent gazebo, Shepherd's Law still has the power to intrigue and, on a fine day, to entrance us, as it must have entranced our ancestors, nearly two hundred years ago.

IRON AGE FORT ON BOLTON MOOR

By R. H. WALTON

Possibly because it is out of sight of the road, the iron age fort visited by the Club on May 12th, 1966, is little known to the antiquarian world in Northumberland, in spite of the fact that it is an excellent specimen of its type and has the invaluable additional asset of a superb group of hut circles, and stone-walled folds.

Unfortunately and due to its elevated position, nothing but an aerial photograph can do justice to it pictorially. What remains today, of course, are the eroded and tumbled ruins of a once impressive series of ramparts and ditches. These consist of high, triple banks facing along the more level brow of the hill with lower banks along the edge of the steep hill-side from which direction missile arms could not be used with effect. A zig-zag entrance lies at the rear of the fort, though now broken by a cart track into the centre of the fort, by which most of the loose stone of the ramparts has been carted away for various agricultural purposes and for road making. There has been some quarrying within the fort also, forming small depressions which may be taken, at first glance, for hut circles.

To understand the purpose and function of the Northumbrian hill fort, one must study the distribution of no less than 250 earthworks between the line of the Wall and the River Tweed. These comprise true forts, fortified towns and a number of mere folds, but the interesting point to note is that, whilst there is this large number north of the Wall, for nearly double the distance south of the Wall there are less than sixty of all kinds.

This can hardly be a coincidence and if it is not, then one can only conclude that most if not all were constructed and occupied at some date *after* the Wall was built. As the country

north of the Wall is not the sort that would be inhabited voluntarily by a primitive people if they could live in the less rugged country of south Durham and East Yorkshire, it looks as if some compulsory migration took place between 120 A.D. and the end of the Roman occupation, and that the fortifications under consideration must have been built with the consent of the Roman military government and, in fact, by their command.

It is known, from one of the few contemporary writings of the period that about 150 A.D. the Brigantes of Yorkshire were deprived of their territory for an act of aggression against another people friendly to the Romans, though possibly ~~this~~ was an excuse to acquire the rich agricultural land around York for colonization purposes. The Brigantes must have gone elsewhere and where better to send an aggressive and troublesome tribe than across the Wall to form a buffer state against any invasion from the North ?

If this theory is correct, one can visualize a sort of Red Indian reservation dotted with strong points, not for purposes of habitation, but as rallying points in the event of hostilities. As the known periods of invasion appear to have been interspersed with long periods of peace, one can suppose that the people themselves lived and made some sort of living under the surveillance of Roman civil administrators, such as the Legate who had his headquarters at Cilurnum, or Chesters and another who lived at Habitancum.

On Lantern Hill may be seen the ruins of the fort and, close by along the ridge and if the bracken is not too high, we may see little groups of hut circles within walled enclosures, one of which shows the walling to be equal in quality to the best of today. At first, I could hardly believe that these walls were anything but mediaeval, until it was realized that the stone wall we see today is comparatively modern, except for the mediaeval " Horse Close " adjoining large houses. Until the advent of compulsory education for the young, stock was herded night and day on open ground although, of course, horses required proper fencing, hence the " Horse Close." Such earth and stone dykes as remain from Norman times seem

to have been boundaries of ground rather than for fencing stock, whilst even the hedge did not come into general use until the eighteenth century.

It is unfortunate that so little is found in these iron age settlements, but the Club did visit the fort in 1885, when a porphory quern, derived from the upper Breamish area, was excavated.

In 1824, a woman reaping "took up a lachrimatory on the end of her sickle." The lachrimatory was a small glass vessel supposed to have been used to hold the tears of the principal mourner at a Roman funeral and which was interred with the deceased.

This find does not imply a Roman burial or Roman customs amongst the local people. In all probability, this glass object was acquired from a trader as an ornament and hung round the neck of the buyer until he lost it. It should be a sobering thought that nearly eighteen hundred years separates this lachrimatory from its modern equivalent the transistor radio and that only a few days of atomic warfare may cast man-kind back into the age of the earth fort and the hut circle.

HEDGELEY MOOR BATTLEFIELD AND CROSS

By R. H. WALTON

The battle of Hedgeley Moor was fought on April 25th, 1464, St. Mark's Day. Sir Ralph Percy, with Lords Hungerford and Ross, was leading a small army of Northumbrians on behalf of the Lancastrian King Henry VI in an attempt to intercept an army of Yorkists under Sir John Neville, Lord Montague, on its way to meet an embassy from Scotland, which it was to escort south to Edward IV, the reigning Yorkist king, who had lately deposed Henry VI.

The battle ended with the total defeat of the Northumbrians and the death of Sir Ralph Percy.

This has been said to be one of the last two battles of the Wars of the Roses, but this is not so, as the wars did not end until 1485, when Richard III was defeated and killed at Bosworth.

The Wars of the Roses, in which the Lancastrians had chosen the red rose and the Yorkists the white, represent a very complicated piece of history, but their origin may be traced to the event of the death, from dropsy, of the popular but unscrupulous Black Prince, the eldest son of Edward III and the hero of Crecy and the French wars. In 1377, his son, Richard II, became king at the tender age of twelve, on the death of his grandfather and was subject, throughout his reign, to the advice and intrigues of his three powerful uncles, the Dukes of York, Lancaster and Gloucester.

He was deposed, in 1399, by Henry IV, the son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. Henry died in 1413 and was succeeded by his son, by Mary de Bohun, who became Henry V. Henry V, who reigned only eight years, spent most of it in wars with France, where he gained the famous victory at

Agincourt in 1415, marrying, shortly afterwards, Catherine, the daughter of Charles VII, King of France.

Henry died in 1421, in the same year as the birth of his only child. As Henry VI, the young king's youth was spent as a minor with the rule of the country in the hands of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, and the personal upbringing of the king in the hands of Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, later to be known as Warwick the King-maker.

In 1445, Henry was married to a French heiress, Margaret of Anjou, a woman of immense energy and ambition. This foreign marriage was extremely unpopular in England and led, by way of several more defeats in France and a popular rebellion under John Cade, to an all-out struggle for the throne between the supporters of Henry VI and those of Edward, Earl of March, who aimed to supplant him on the English throne.

In 1453, Queen Margaret gave birth to a son, Edward, who became Prince of Wales. At about the same time, Henry became more or less incapable of serious action and the Queen took command of his affairs and led the Lancastrian supporters in the first of the real Wars of the Roses against, principally, Edward, Earl of March and the Earl of Warwick.

Edward's claim to the throne, if the King's incapacity could be proved, was based on the fact that he was the great grandson of Edmund, Duke of York, the third son of Edward III.

Margaret of Anjou, on the other hand, supported the legitimate claim of succession of her son, Edward, Prince of Wales, who was, however, a minor.

Henry, intermittently in command of his faculties, was in turn captured by his opponents, set at liberty to rule, deposed and imprisoned and, in turn, rescued by his supporters. The situation, in the year 1464, being that he was at Kirkcudbright, over the Border in Scotland, preparing to join his Queen who was busily engaged in campaigning in northern England while, at the same time, Edward, Earl of March, now styled Edward IV, was endeavouring to get in touch with the Scottish Government to enlist their support and had sent Lord Montague with

an army to meet and escort a Scottish embassy from the Border at Berwick.

Sir Ralph Percy who, as a matter of fact, had only a short time before paid homage to Edward, had changed sides for some reason and was doing his best to prevent the embassy from reaching him. His first move had been to try to ambush the Yorkist force on Gateshead Fell, but this had failed and his quarry had taken the line of the Devil's Causeway from just north of Morpeth, which would lead straight to Berwick, where the Scots were awaiting them.

On April 25th, therefore, the Lancastrians were lined up across this road close to the present road from Morpeth to Wooler, two hundred yards south of Wooperton Station, now a wood yard, ready to dispute the passage of the Yorkist army which was, apparently, a mounted one.

As in the case of many of the minor battles of the Border country, almost nothing is known for certain about this particular one, except that Sir Ralph Percy's force was defeated and that he was killed. The exact site of the battle was not even known, except that it was believed to be somewhere between two well-known landmarks and relics of the battle, Percy's Cross and Percy's Leap.

The cross may be found behind the cottage, now occupied by Mr. and Mrs. Taylor, at the end of the long straight stretch of main road leading from Powburn. This consists of a cross shaft built in sections and decorated with carvings of fish in relief, supposed to be Lucas, at that period part of the arms of the Percies. Since the Reformation, of course, no cross heads have survived their general destruction and, in fact, the identity of the shaft has been called into question on numerous occasions, even having been identified with a Roman milestone. There seems to be no reason to dispute its reputed connection with the battle, without concrete evidence to the contrary.

Percy's Leap may be found in a modern walled enclosure on the west of the main road, close to the battle-field. This consist of two stones, part of one having been broken off in times past to furnish a gatepost, about eight yards apart where, tradition says—and only tradition, that Percy's horse

was wounded and executed a prodigious leap in its death agony.

In 1961, I examined the ground in all directions and, with the experience of the Otterburn battlefield behind me, felt able to locate the exact spot where the main conflict took place and where the slain were buried. I was able, also, to visualise the course of the battle and the tactics employed.

That the Devil's Causeway actually existed as a useable road at this date is certain from an entry in a local boundary survey of the period, the details of which I cannot recall at the moment, referring to the "stone causey", which can only mean this road.

You will see, by close examination of the ground on the one-inch Ordnance Map, that the Devil's Causeway (Roman Road) runs from the end of the long straight stretch of road from Powburn, or rather from the end of the front garden of Mr. Taylor's house where it has been uncovered, straight on over a rough field towards the east side of a prominent knoll, crossing, en route, the remains of the old Alnwick-Wooler railway track.

You must imagine that, at the date of the battle, there was a deep and extensive marsh or lake on the east of the road and to the west a wooded moor, except for the statutory clearance of trees as protection against robbers, if such statutory work was actually carried out in a part of the country so remote from the heavy hand of Authority.

If you go to the spot, you will see that there is a low earth mound or bank, much eroded by rabbits and on the north side of this, a number of grass-grown mounds of stones. Still further to the north, there is a round depression in the ground, like a small pond, but now filled with peat and mud.

The bank is, in my opinion, the remains of an earth and stone dike, thrown up at the time of the battle, as the usual defence against cavalry. the earth having been taken from the hole mentioned previously, and the stones having been gathered from the moor close by. You will notice that the earthbank extends only from the edge of the marsh to a short way up the bank on the other side of the road and would serve no purpose as an agricultural work. The condition of the bank is exactly

the same as that of the banks at Otterburn, which started life as stone and earth dikes and had been robbed of their stones to cover the dead.

In my opinion, the course of the battle went like this. With knowledge of the approach of the enemy along the causeway which, in the month of April might be the only hard ground for horses in the district, the Lancastrians built a bank as a road-block between the marsh and the wood with the object of forcing the horsemen or knights to dismount and fight on foot, or to dismount and try to walk their horses over. It must be remembered that the heavy war-horse of the time was no steeple-chaser and less so if armoured.

Having done this, the Lancastrians waited behind their bank for the attack. Something went wrong and they were outflanked. This could only have been by way of the wood on the west side, hence Percy's mishap at the "Leap." The Lancastrians were surrounded and either killed or captured, except for the mounted knights, such as Hungerford and Ross, who escaped. Afterwards, the dead were buried or covered with stones from the bank. In all, there appear to have been sixty separate "graves," which can be seen today.

Sir Ralph Percy is said to have died from his wounds near the site of the cross, having drunk from the well or spring now dedicated to St. James, which may be found beside the railway line. Percy, in his dying breath, is said to have spoken of having, "saved the bird in his bosom," whatever that may have meant, but perhaps because, he had, in death, confirmed his allegiance to Henry VI, after a period in the other camp.

Throughout their history, the first Percies seemed rarely to have backed the right horse.

MELDON PARK : NORTHUMBERLAND

By Mrs. COOKSON

Meldon Park was built by Isaac Cookson in 1832, the great grandson of Isaac Cookson who came to settle in Newcastle, from Cumberland in 1670. The architect of Meldon Park was Dobson, a native of Northumberland, and the architect of many buildings in that county, also in Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

Meldon was the property of the Heron family between the fourteenth and sixteenth centuries, it then passed to the Fenwicks, and subsequently to the Radcliffs through the marriage of a Fenwick daughter with Francis Radcliffe, the first Earl of Derwentwater.

The original house, Meldon Tower, was built by the Herons but it no longer exists.

Isaac Cookson bought the property from Greenwich Hospital to which Meldon had been given when confiscated from Francis Radcliffe, Earl of Derwentwater, for his part in the 1715 rebellion.

There is a legend that Meg of Meldon, grandmother of the Fenwick who married Radcliffe, haunts the countryside round about in her guise of a little dog, and sometimes that of a witch. It is said that she buried some treasure in the woods near where the house now stands, and that she still comes to look for it. She acquired the "Fair lands of Meldon" from the Herons, because of a loan to them of money which they could not repay.

The house is built of sandstone cut in large blocks and laid with the finest possible jointing. It stands high above the river Wansbeck in what was a deer park surrounded by a wall. The deer-keeper's cottage still stands but it has not been inhabited for the last ten years.

NOTES ON POLTROSS BURN MILECASTLE

By Miss R. DONALDSON-HUDSON

Lovers of the Roman Wall will find much to interest them if they go to Gilsland Station, and thence walk a few hundred yards along a narrow path which runs parallel with the railway and takes them directly to the Poltross Burn Milecastle (No. 48). Within the last couple of years the Ministry of Works have been carrying out a thorough excavation of the site. My visit (July, 1966) was unfortunately badly timed for the workmen had just gone off duty for the weekend and I was therefore unable to get any on-the-spot information.

The railway embankment has obliterated the Roman Wall immediately to the west of the fortlet but has just missed the latter. It is laid out on the usual rectangular plan and within the peripheral walls are remains of several stone buildings—barracks, cookhouse, storeroom and so on, it may be presumed; but it has nonetheless one or two salient points of interest.

One is that this appears to be a larger and more strongly fortified milecastle than others of the same type, such as those at Harrowscar and Cawfields. It needed to be well fortified for it guards a very vulnerable part of the Irthing Valley. The river flows roughly from north to south as far as Gilsland but here it makes a great westward bend. Incursive raiders from the Cheviots would find the valley gave them an easy approach to the main line of the Roman defences, as represented by the wall. Further, the Poltross Burn runs in from the south and joins the Irthing at Gilsland, so that the same raiders, if they got through the Wall defences, would have a ready-made gateway to the higher ground south of the Wall.

The other and very outstanding feature of this milecastle is that its northern wall incorporates the base of the stairway by which the troops mounted to the top of the Wall. I had read of ramps or stairways being found along the Wall, indicating the means of access to the ramparts, but this was the first time that I had seen such a structure with my own eyes.

THE SOMERVILLS OF THE DRUM

By HAMILTON MORE NISBETT, Esq.

“The Memorie of the Somervills,” written as Sir Walter Scott says in his preface, in “a style of such prolixity as has seldom been equalled,” contains nevertheless, much interesting matter about the Somervill family, the times which they lived, and much besides, including here and there scraps of information about the Drum not to be found elsewhere. Of their earliest history he tells us, “The first that came into England being Sir Gualter de Somervill, a Norman Knight, who, for assisting King William the Conqueror, in his conquest of England, for that service had the lordship of Whichenow in the countie of Staffordshyre conferred upon him and his posteritie.” “As for ther preferment in Scotland, it was almost so soon as they set ther foot into it ; witness Sir John Somervill’s being Knighted by King William, sirnamed the Lyon, in the ninth year of his reigne, anno 1174, at which tyme the sirname of Somervill settled themselves, in Scotland, by Sir John Sumer-vill having the baronie of Lintoune, in Roxburghshyre, conferred upon him by that King’s gift, for killing a serpent or monstrous worme, as we have by tradition from the vulgar.”

There is a spirited account of the slaying of this “worme” too lengthy for quotation in full but interesting as a local version of the almost universal St. George and the Dragon legend. “The hydeous monster . . . in length 3 Scots yards, and somewhat bigger than an ordinary man’s leg, with a head more proportionable to its lenth then greatness, in forme and cullour to our common muir edders . . . had its den in a hollow piece of ground upon the syde of a hill South East from Lintoune Church, which unto this day is knowne by the name of the Worme’s Glen.” It preyed upon the “bestial” of the natives and defied all their efforts to shoot it with arrows. John Somervill having undertaken to slay the monster pre-

pared for the fray with a lighted peat," bedaubed with pitch, roset and brimstone, fixed with small wyre," on his lance which he had made of twice the ordinary length " with a little slender wheell of irone half a foot down from the poynt," for greter facility in running it down the monster's throat. He trained his horse to accustom it to this unusual weapon, and on the appointed day, charging full tilt, his plan worked out according to schedule, and the worme was slain.

Though the Somervill family played their part bravely in the stormy sea of Scots mediaeval history—they appear on the side of Wallace and Bruce, of James III against his rebellious subjects, and of Queen Mary after her escape from Loch Leven—it is only in their connection with Midlothian that we are interested.

In 1371 Sir John Herring was the proprietor of Gilmerton, and also of Edmonstoun in Clydesdale. The latter marched with the Somervill property there. Sir John had two daughters, Margaret and Giles, his co-heiresses. Margaret was very devout and spent much of her time in the Abbey Church of Newbattle. The attraction turned out to be a young monk, with whom she had fallen in love, and she used to keep assignations with him at a farm house, Grange, near Gilmerton. The tenant of the farm, a young widow, also had a monk lover. The association of his daughter with this woman, known to be of loose character, having reached the ears of Sir John, " a forward and furious man," he upbraided her, forbade her ever to go to the place again, and threatened her with death if she disobeyed. The same night, not finding his daughter in her room, and hearing she had taken the road to Grange, he followed, set fire to the thatch and burnt the farm house and all who were in it. In those days it might be considered that a man had the right to burn his daughter and perhaps even the farmeress, as his tenant, but the monks, holy men, were another matter and Sir John had to fly the country.

Sir Walter Somervill his neighbour in Lanarkshire kept in touch with Sir John in his exile, and used his good offices with the King on his behalf. Eventually he was allowed to return. Sir Walter appealed to the Abbot of Newbattle with the result that Sir John, after making over half his estate to the Abbey,

paying a heavy fine and "dreeing" his penance "bareheaded and in sackcloth, at the door of St. Katherin's Chappell, every Sabbath and holyday for ane year" was reinstated.

Sir Walter married the other daughter Giles and obtained the other half of the estate.

Thus came the Somervill family to Midlothian. Drum was first mentioned in 1406 when "Thomas Somervill had from his father the lands of Gilmerton, Drum and Gutters." The name Gutters was later changed to Goodtrees and is now Moredun. This Thomas was the second son of Sir Walter who married Giles Herring.

"His eldest sone John succeeded to the baronies of Lintoune and Carnwath by his father and to that of Cambusnethan by his father in law. To his second sone Thomas he left Gilmertoune who having married Katherine Straton the Laird of Straton's second daughter . . . with her he had noe children, so the lands of Gilmertoune . . . fell into his nephew Thomas, Lord Somervill."

In 1412 Sir Thomas Somervill died leaving his lands to his nephew. He was succeeded by his son William who, in Sir James Balfour Paul's Peerage, is called the 1st Lord Somerville. His son John 2nd Lord was with James II at the seige of Roxburgh Castle when the King was killed by the bursting of a cannon. His grandson, John 3rd Lord, succeeded and married Agnes Colquhoun of Luss. Hugh 4th Lord succeeded and he was taken prisoner at Solway Moss.

James 5th Lord was born in 1518. He fought for Queen Mary at Langside. Hugh 6th Lord succeeded to his father James in 1570. He recovered the lands of Drum, Gilmerton and Gutters in 1578 after long litigation with the Cambusnethan family. In his time the Place of Drum was begun to be built in 1584 and finished on October 1585 "in the forme it is at present but one story laigher; it being some years thereafter by ane casuall fyre brunt doune." Hugh Somerville 8th Lord rebuilt the same and raised it one storie higher. It was finished the second tyme being again brunt by accident in anno 1629; and soe remains untill this day in the possessione of the first builder's posteritie." The traces of this (1584-

1585) house are still seen in the kitchen wing of the present mansion.

Hugh, Lord Somerville, in addition to building Drum House, repaired and altered Cowthally Castle near Carnwath, then the chief seat of the family. The expense of this building operation however, landed him in financial difficulties and he had to "wadset" the land of Gutters.

The family fortunes were restored by James 12th Lord Somerville, known as the Restorer. He built the present house and revived the title. He was born in 1698 and married (1st) Anne, only daughter of Henry Bayntun of Spye Park, Wilts., and (2nd) Frances, fifth daughter and co-heir of John Rotherham of Much Waltham, Essex, and by his marriages repaired the fortunes of the family. He died in 1765 and was buried at Liberton Church.

The present house was designed by William Adam of Mary-bury—father of John, Robert, James and William Adam.

During the Restorer's reign the political atmosphere was disturbed by the '45, and Drum came in for a small share of the stirring events of the time. Shortly after the battle of Preston-pans, as my Lord and my Lady (staunch Hanoverians) sat at supper in the dining room, the alarm was raised that the Highlanders were marching up the avenue. The silver was hastily thrown out of the windows on to the bank below, where as the grass grew long it escaped observation. My Lady sent her stepdaughter out to conceal her jewels in the roots of one of the large trees and then she and her lord retired to the attics where they took up a strategic position in one of the cupboards which fill the space near the foot of the rafters, and awaited events. The Highlanders, a party of stragglers, obtained food and other spoil from the household, but being met in the west avenue by the villagers of Gilmerton, to whom an S.O.S. had been sent, they were compelled to disgorge all that they carried *outside*. Prince Charlie was naturally apologetic for his followers' behaviour, and supplied an Officer's Guard to Drum for the remainder of his stay at Holyrood.

When the 14th Lord dispersed the property in 1800 it was

bought by James Hay of Bhaglepore an East India merchant. The reign of the Nabob did not last long, as Drum was again sold in 1806 to Robert Cathcart, W.S. He became a partner in Messrs. Constable's business, Sir Walter Scott's publishers. Eventually in 1862 Drum was sold to John More Nisbett of Cairnhill who in 1865 bought Todhills and later (about 1900) Drumbank and the Deer Park. Thus for the third time in its history Drum came into possession of a Lanarkshire family ; for both the Somervilles and the Herrings had their principal properties in that county.

“ RESURRECTION MEN ” IN KELSO

By Miss E. M. MEIN, B.L.

The widespread panic caused by the “ resurrection men ” in the last century is well known. Anecdotes about them are many and the watch towers erected then are still to be seen in kirkyards. There is one at Eckford.

The disinterring of corpses for study in the pursuit of a knowledge of anatomy was not a new crime in the 19th century, nor did it cease for some time after Parliament had passed an Act regulating the dissection of bodies. In the seventeenth century surgeons and doctors may have thought themselves justified, with so little opportunity otherwise available and in the interests of the living, in securing bodies in dubious ways. The bodies of malefactors were sometimes handed over to surgeons for dissection. In 1711 Andrew Grierson, surgeon in Dumfries, was granted permission to have the body of Alexander Little after his execution “ upon his engaging to give the relicts thereof a decent Christian burial.” In 1771 the body of a soldier hanged for murder was delivered to Dr. Thomas Rutherford, Jedburgh, to be publicly anatomised under the Act of 1754.

There are no traditions that the resurrection men ever carried out their work in Kelso in the 19th century, but in 1725, John Gibson, Doctor of Medicine in Kelso, along with Alexander Herriot and William Pringle, were tried at the Justiciary Court at Jedburgh for this gruesome crime of raising and dissecting the dead. Dr. Gibson’s son, Thomas, who seems to have been summoned as a witness, did not appear when called in Court and for this he was outlawed, put to the horn and his goods escheated. The charge was a serious one, the penalties were a fine, imprisonment or penal servitude, which last at this time meant transportation.

The first witness at the trial, on May 10th, 1725, was William,

son of Mr. James Ramsay, minister at Kelso, aged 23 and unmarried. He gave evidence on the taking up of the body of Andrew Gramslaw in the November previous, but no particulars are given of his evidence about this. He went on to say that at the beginning of February last, John Foreman, servant of Dr. Gibson, called on him between seven and eight o'clock at night, and took him to the loft above Dr. Gibson's stables where he saw the corpse of a child lying on a table. He heard afterwards that it was the body of Walter, son of Robert Dalglish, cordiner in Kelso. He believed the child was buried but he never saw him buried nor raised out of the grave. He saw present Alexander Herriot, servant to James Pringle, chirurgion in Kelso, and William, son of James Pringle, John Foreman, and Thomas, the doctor's son. He saw Alexander Herriot with a scalpel laying aside the skin in order to raise some of the muscles of the dead body or assisting in opening the skull. Dr. Gibson was not there and William Pringle took no part in the dissection. William Ramsay said he left before the dissection was finished.

William Ramsay was then examined about the taking up of the body of Robert Aitchison but he knew nothing about this beyond the suspicions that the people of Kelso had that his body had been taken up by Dr. Gibson. In November last he had occasion, he said, to be in Dr. Gibson's shop in Kelso and he saw pieces of human skulls and bones lying there open to the view of everyone.

The next witness was David Fairbairn, wright in Kelso, who gave his age as 24. He said that he had occasion to be in the Kirkyard of Kelso and he saw a great number of women digging up a grave which was said to be that of Robert Aitchison. He stayed till he saw them raise the coffin. The lid was broken and there was no body in it. He followed several of the women to Dr. Gibson's stables which were near the church. (The church was then in the nave of the Abbey). Before he got there the door was broken open and he and others who went in found a dead body with the grave clothes on. He helped to carry the body into the church where it was put in a coffin and laid on a table. The cloth over the face had been lifted up and he knew the same to be the corpse

of Robert Aitchison. He saw no dissection and the grave clothes were entire. He was present at the first and second interments of Robert Aitchison. Alexander Wright, merchant in Kelso and George Thomson, wright there and Robert Renton all gave corroborative evidence about Robert Aitchison's body.

The explicit evidence about the state of the grave clothes being entire should be noted because the crime of disinterring a dead body or *crimen violati sepulchri*, is committed by raising the body, though ever so little, from the shroud.

Dr. Gibson's servant, John Foreman, with Patrick Foreman, tenant in Chirnside as his cautioner, had been taken bound on the day of the trial to appear before the Court in May, 1726, for the crime of raising and dissecting the dead. To charge Foreman seems to have been ill-advised. Ramsay's evidence against Herriot is definite, but no second witness of the dissection was brought forward. Foreman would have been one, but having been charged he could not be called as a witness because this would have raised the question of his being an accomplice. In view of the verdict the next day no more is heard of the charge against him. Thomas Gibson remained as a vital witness. Is that why he fled?

The following day the jury, " all in one voice " found the charge not proven against Dr. Gibson, Herriot and Pringle.

There is an echo of this case in the Minutes of the Baron Court of Stichel. On May 18th, 1725, " Jasper Atchison in Stichel pursued George Hamilton, younger, there, for scandal in speaking publicly that he had helped up with the dead whilk being called and purged of malice and partiall counsel—viz. Andrew Burn, indweller in Stichel and John Watson there, and Robert Scott there, and not proving the same as whereoff the defender. . . . "

William Ramsay took his doctorate of Philosophy at Glasgow University and was for a time Commissioner for the Earl of Roxburgh. He died in 1786 leaving a numerous family. His eldest grandson was Major Norman Ramsay, R.H.A., forever famous in the Annals of the regiment for saving the guns in a spectacular drive at Fuentes D'Onora in the Peninsular war. He was killed aged 33 at Waterloo.

James Pringle, chirurgion apothecary, was for a time Baron Bailie of Kelso, his son William followed him as a surgeon in Kelso. They belonged to a family of Surgeon Apothecaries who took a large part in the affairs of the town.

Thomas Gibson who was bred a surgeon, and who was about 21 years of age in 1725 went to America, and no more is known about him. Dr. Gibson, his father had married Katherin, eldest daughter of George Home, 4th laird of Bassendean, an active Covenanter. She was the granddaughter of a more famous Covenanter, Walter Pringle of Greenknowe. Dr. Gibson was the son of Thomas Gibson a surgeon in Lauder where he was born about 1666. Through his mother he was descended from one of the Seven Spears of Wedderburn who fought at Flodden. Dr. Gibson was a remarkably handsome and vigorous man. When he was 97 years old he rode from Kelso to Edinburgh. He had a wide practice and was an examiner for the College of Physicians. He died in September 1765, in his 98th or 99th year. His wife, who was born in 1677, died in her one hundredth year retaining her full faculties to the last. She sang a song in company in the last year of her life. Faint outlines on a tablet in Kelso Abbey record her death.

Most of Dr. Gibson's family were also long-lived. John, a Captain in the 4th Regiment of Foot and latterly tenant in Roxburgh Barns, died in his eightieth year in 1795. Walter was a surgeon in Leith for upwards of 61 years, and when he died in 1800, in his 84th year, he had been for over 26 years the oldest member of the Royal College of Surgeons. One of his descendants is the present General Sir Robert Christison. A great great granddaughter of Dr. John Gibson married Charles Dickens.

Descendants of Dr. Gibson lived in Kelso for many years, including Archibald Stuart, founder of Messrs Stuart and Mein, now incorporated in Messrs Laing and Mathers.

REFERENCES

Justiciary Records. Southern Circuit, 1710-1725.

Records of the Baron Court of Stitchell. 1655-1707. *S.H.S.* Vol. 50.

Records of the family of Cassels and connections. Robert Cassels. 1870. There are errors in the account of Dr. Gibson's family.

THE HORACE AND A GODDESS OF SCOTT'S YOUTH

By Miss E. M. MEIN, B.L.

In Sir Walter Scott's copy of "Trifles in Verse" by a Young Soldier, he wrote :— In 1783 or about that time, I remember John Marjoribanks, a smart recruiting officer in the village of Kelso, the *Weekly Chronicle*, of which he filled with his love verses. His Delia was a Miss Dickson, daughter of a shop-keeper in the same village—his Gloriana a certain prudish old maiden lady benempt Miss Goldie ; I think I see her still, with her thin arms sheathed in scarlet gloves, and crossed like two lobsters in a fishmongers stand. Poor Delia was a very beautiful girl, and not more conceited than a be-rhymed miss ought to be. Many years afterwards I found the Kelso belle, thin and pale, her good looks gone, and her smart dress neglected, governess to the brats of a Paisley manufacturer. I ought to say there was not an atom of scandal in her flirtation with the young poet. The Bard's fate was not much better ; after some service in India, and elsewhere, he led a half-pay life about Edinburgh and died there. There is a tenuity of thought in what he has written, but his verses are usually easy, and I like them because they recall my schooldays, when I thought him a Horace, and his Delia a goddess."

What emotions did Miss Alicia Dickson have on reading these words, for she outlived the publication of Lockhart's Life of Sir Walter. Perhaps it was a consolation to her that Sir Walter had looked upon her as a goddess in his youth.

Alicia Dickson died in Paisley in February, 1845, leaving over £4,400, a large sum at that time. She left many legacies to relations, friends and former pupils, and £1,000 to erect a female schoolhouse in the New Town of Paisley or Williamsburg. The Dickson school was built and used until some years after 1871, when it, amongst others, was closed as a

result of compulsory education under the act of that year. The Dickson Endowment was swept into oblivion in 1889 by the Endowment Commission. She also left £150 to the Kirk Session of Kelso for the poor of the parish, to be distributed so as not to take the place of or lessen other allowances.

Alicia Dickson's good looks were inherited. She was born in Kelso in 1764, the second daughter of John Dickson, a merchant there, and Elizabeth, one of the daughters of the Rev. Thomas Pollock of Ednam, who was a cadet of an old West of Scotland family. Her mother was a very beautiful and lively lass, all seem to have agreed. She is frequently referred to in the Diary of the Rev. George Redpath of Stitchell, and often as the Naiad. The Rev. Cornelius Lundie of Kelso was in love with her according to Redpath. Certainly, there is a unique insertion in the Register recording Alicia's baptism and parentage. Who but the Minister, Mr. Lundie, would insert the words "The dear creature."

But not only did the volume of verses remind Scott of his schooldays. He afterwards recalled a verse from the poems which he quoted, or misquoted, in the Fair Maid of Perth. Scott was correct, however, in the year that Marjoribanks was recruiting in Kelso, as it was in the spring of 1783 he was there.

John Marjoribanks' claim to be remembered must rest on this casual note of Scott, for his muse never inspired him to poetry. Indeed, he never claimed for what he published any description other than that of verse.

It would be no accident that Marjoribanks went to Kelso to recruit men. Kelso was his birthplace in 1759 and had been the home of his boyhood. A relation of his, the widow of Captain Alexander Gordon, lived at Maxwellheugh. Mrs. Gordon had a negro servant, John Samson, probably brought back from the West Indies. This is interesting in view of Marjoribanks subsequent views on slavery. Samson died in 1788, and also bequeathed £100 to the Kirk Session, the interest to be applied yearly towards maintaining, clothing and educating poor orphans in the Parish. Marjoribanks is the second earliest pupil of Kelso Grammar School whose name is known. He was a pupil of Mr. Dobie who left a reputation for irascibility and Redpath thought little of his capacities,

but his pupils appear to have held him in high respect. Marjoribanks says they have given the name of Humanity to the knowledge of Greek and Latin though they "are a set of as inhuman people as any I know" and he excepts "my much respected teacher the late Mr. Dobie of Kelso".

The Versifier was the son of Major John Marjoribanks of Crumrig, whose father and grandfather owned this property in Berwickshire. For at least two generations before that the family owned Dedrig in the parish of Eccles. There is no doubt that the family was related to the Marjoribanks of Eccles and Lees, one of whom was Lord Provost of Edinburgh when Scott was presented with the Freedom of the City, and whom Scott described as "a gentleman of birth and fortune." The Major went with the 19th Foot, the Green Howards, to Charlestown, Carolina, in 1781, and was killed at the battle of Entaw Springs on the 9th September, commanding the right wing of the little army.

His son was an ensign in the same regiment and stationed at Musselburgh at this time. He lampooned the members of the Town Council there, but he must have been forgiven for he was made an honorary burgess of the town in September, 1781. It was customary then to make the officers of a regiment quartered in the town honorary burgesses. Major Marjoribanks' death seems to have left his family in straitened circumstances, and the young man feared the fate of many officers of the day, that he would be put on half-pay. However, he secured the post of Recruiting Officer and the help of the bounty of one or two guineas then paid for each man enlisted. Recruits were not easy to get at this period and the recruit received a still higher bounty. His connection with the town made Kelso the most natural place for John Marjoribanks to get men.

It is tempting to think that Marjoribanks may have been the recruiter who called on Andrew Gemmell, an old soldier, and a Bluegown, to support his appeal for recruits. Gemmell the original of Edie Ochiltree, seemed momentarily fired by his memories of soldiering, but then he quietly produced his beggar's meal-poke from his gown, and holding it up to the small crowd, said, "Behold the end o't." Despite these

histrionics Andrew Gemmell was not a penniless man.

No wonder the boyish eyes of the romantic Scott were caught by the sight of the Recruiting Officer. Here is Marjoribanks description of their finery.

Why did thy smart cockade attract my view
 The lively scarlet and bewitching blue !
 The graceful epaulet, the sword divine !
 Ah ! charms too powerful for a heart like mine !
 Why did my eyes the brilliant's lustre meet !
 Or diamond buckles sparkle on thy feet !
 Why were thy ruffles made of Brussell's lace,
 And why thy sash adjusted with such grace !
 Why did the gorget dangle on thy breast,
 And why embroidery glitter on thy vest !

Perhaps Scott has identified with too much certainty the Delia and Gloriana of the verses. Marjoribanks wrote in a note to verses to Delia published in the *Kelso Chronicle*—
 “. . . you are welcome, if you please to believe them both
 imaginery beings or . . . amuse yourself with any other con-
 jecture you think proper.”

In 1784 Ensign Marjoribanks, who had been living in The Watergate in Edinburgh with his mother, went with his Regiment to Jamaica, no longer “ of Crumrig,” for the property went out of his ownership in 1783. He served in the West Indies from 1785 to 1788 and his verses describe some of his experiences there. The barracks where he was quartered were totally destroyed by a tremendous hurricane on the night of August 27th, 1785. He published verses in the *Jamaica Gazette* which caused controversy, they were probably about the institution of slavery.

In 1788 he returned to Edinburgh on fire for the abolition of slavery, and no wonder. He had been present at the execution of a negro who was roasted to death at a slow fire on the race course near Spanish Town, at the memory of which “ my soul in agonies recoils.” A similar horror in the Barbadoes sent James Stephens home to join the campaign against slavery. Marjoribanks gives dreadful particulars of the fate

of African slaves in Jamaica at that time. "Slavery: An Essay in Verse" which he published in 1792 was directed to assist the objects of the Edinburgh Society for promoting the Abolition of the African Slave Trade.

He was appointed captain of an Independent Company in January, 1791, but by 1792 he was on half pay in Edinburgh where he died on 6th November, 1796, in his 38th year. He refers to a cough which troubled him so he may have suffered from consumption. Three days later he was buried in the Marjoribanks ground in Greyfriars Kirkyard. Seven years later his mother, Marjorie Gordon, died in Edinburgh in her 81st year characterised as "in life pious, charitable and benevolent."

Marjoribanks verses are indeed trifles but they reveal an amiable and generous hearted, if sentimental, young man.

In the preface to *The Fair Maid of Perth*, Scott, the most famous pupil of Kelso Grammar School, quotes a verse and attributes it to Captain Marjoribanks. The verse is from lines "Written in the Palace of Holyroodhouse at Edinburgh" where Marjoribanks may have had some regimental duty. Scott must have quoted from memory despite possessing a copy of *Trifles in Verse*, whether it was the first or second edition is immaterial.

Marjoribanks wrote :—

For now thou tread'st the hallowed path
Where murder'd monarchs sleep
And yonder view the scene of death
Where Mary learn'd to weep.

The version in the chapter heading is :—

The ashes here of murder'd Kings
Beneath my footsteps sleep ;
And yonder lies the scene of death,
Where Mary learn'd to weep.

Copyright 1964. E. M. Mein.

THE 1966 MEETING OF THE BRITISH ASSOCIATION

The 1966 Meeting of the British Association for the advancement of Science, took place at Nottingham. The first occasion of the Conference meeting in this city was exactly 100 years ago.

The growth of Nottingham, from a pre-Norman settlement, to a great commercial centre, shows progress of which any city might be proud. The city is a regional capital, very ancient, but with a modern outlook and is justifiably known as the Queen of the Midlands.

Sir Joseph Hutchinson, C.M.G., S.E.D., F.R.S., this year's President, at the opening meeting of the Association, commenced his inaugural address entitled—*Land and Human Populations*—by saying "The characteristic of our Age, is the dominance we have achieved over our environment."

In the course of his address, the President said, "We can feed ourselves better than ever before. There are black spots in the food situation, but the chance of a man dying of starvation anywhere in the World, is less now than ever before.

We have even acquired the skill to escape from the earth and to begin the exploration of space." He continued, "There is therefore a wealth of scientific achievements from which to choose a subject for my Presidential Address. but I think it is most important to draw your attention to what I believe to be our most serious failure. We can feed, clothe and equip a larger human population than ever before, but a large increasing share of our productive effort is swallowed up in providing for the ever mounting population. Despite our successful conquest of practically the whole of the plant and animal kingdom, we have not yet begun seriously to take control of our own species."

The President continued, "Our difficulties in population are social and emotional. In this country, we have not yet accepted that population pressure is our immediate concern—not just a vague menace, say, in distant parts of Asia."

Sir Joseph went on to stress the point in the history of the nineteenth century—he said, "It is a history of enormous increases in agricultural productivity."

Food production, more than once, seriously outstripped population growth, giving rise to long and serious agricultural depressions. On the other hand, population growth never so outran agricultural production as to give rise to anything worse than to short-lived seasonable shortages."

The President summed up his highly intellectual and interesting address by the following remarks:—"The heart of the whole matter is, of course, the birthrate. The fall in this rate, was less than the replacement rate in the 1930's and during the 1939-45 War. Now there is a great increase in the population of this country."

Sir Joseph continued, "Make no mistake, this country already carries a population as great as the environment can support without degeneration, and it will call for all the knowledge and skill we can command to prevent irreparable damage before we achieve a stable population, even if we set about stablization without delay. This is the great remaining challenge of our time. We have mastered the physical world, and the world of biology. We ourselves alas, remained untamed."

During the week a unique occasion took place. Dame Kathleen Lonsdale was elected first woman President of the British Association and will preside over the 1968 meeting in Dundee. Dame Kathleen is Professor of Chemistry and head of the Department of Crystallography (i.e., Scientific study of crystals). She was born in 1903 and has been a regular attender of the meetings for many years. She has also been General Secretary of the Association from 1961-1965.

As usual there were upwards of 400 lectures to choose from during this non-stop week.

Professor G. L. S. Shackle, University of Liverpool, gave a most interesting lecture entitled—*Reason or Imagination*.

The Social Factor in Education was delivered to Sec. L., i.e., Education by J. Scupham, O.B.E. In this lecture he said—“The home and the neighbourhood afford one environment ; the school another. Sometimes they are separate thereby causing conflicting worlds. Sometimes they work together in harmony. In either event it is their combined influence which determines the level of attainment that boys and girls of a given innate capacity can reach.”

During this week, a visit to Southwell Minster was most interesting. One sees the ruins of the Archbishop's Palace before entering the lovely and inspiring Cathedral. Under the floors there are many Roman remains, all pointing to the fact of the great antiquity of this glorious and impressive building. The stained glass in the east windows we were told, was of French origin, 1575, and brought from Paris in 1818.

The Minster became a Cathedral in 1884.

Nottingham University stands in beautiful and extensive surroundings, some three miles from the City. The land was gifted to Nottingham by Sir Jesse Boot ; he also gave £50,000 to found a chair of Chemistry and a contribution to the building fund. The Halls of Residence, stand in the midst of lovely scenery and all are marvels of modernity and comfort.

An excursion to Sherwood Forest was enjoyed by many members. Although the Forest has been shorn of its ancient grandeur, remains of it still exist. It once covered an area of 200 square miles and stretched away to the north of Nottingham. It was a Royal Forest and sheltered the hunting box of King John and the Plantagenet Kings, and is immortalised through association with the legendary hero, Robin Hood, who made his headquarters with his men in its depth. Robin Hood, it is said, was a dispossessed Earl of Huntingdon. The ancient trees that are left, some of them supposed to be some 2,000 years old, are fast dying of hoary old age.

Another excursion, enjoyed by the members, was a sail up the river Trent. Precautions to prevent flooding were pointed out to us as we sailed along. These must have saved the city

from the depredations of many floods, as the land lies low on both sides of the river.

I was again re-elected on to the Committee of the Corresponding Societies and attended the Meeting at London University on 6th January, 1967. The Programme for Leeds was duly arranged and many interesting items were discussed. Owing to the unsuitability of the train service from Nottingham on the closing day of the Conference, I had reluctantly to leave before the last meeting of the General Assembly—I have heard since, however, that Professor Willis Jackson, was elected President for 1967 at Leeds.

(*Sgd.*) Margaret Hewat McWhir (Mrs.)

THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE CRASTER FAMILY

By Sir EDMUND CRASTER

Although the parish of Embleton may have formed a single estate before the Conquest, five of the townships which compose it had become attached, by the reign of Henry I, to the extensive Vescy lordship of Alnwick. The rest of the parish, with an isolated property at Warenton on Chatton moor, made up the barony of Embleton. It was granted by Henry I in the latter part of his reign to a certain John of Odard, younger brother of an ancient Anglo-Saxon family which held the hereditary office of sheriff of Northumberland. The shrievalty ceased to be hereditary in the time of King Stephen, but John and his descendants adopted as their surname the name of Vesconte, that being the French rendering of the title of sheriff.

The portion of Embleton parish that lay within the Vesconte barony came to form four townships, namely Embleton, Stamford, Dunstan and Craster. Although these two last were already distinct townships by 1240, it is unlikely that they were always separate. The line that divides them almost touches Dunstan village. The services that the owners of Dunstan and Craster rendered to their feudal lord were closely linked. Their joint area (2,541 acres) does not greatly exceed that of Embleton township (2,130 acres). Craster, comprising no more than 695 acres, is by far the smallest township in the parish of Embleton ; an inequality which can be explained on the assumption that the Craster estate was carved out of the territory of a village community settled at Dunstan.

The returns of 1166 known as the Barons' cartels give one a hint as to when the division took place. The object of these returns was to give information to the Crown regarding the military service owed by its feudal tenants, and the extent to which those who held their lands immediately from the king

had devolved their military and financial obligations upon subtenants. John, son of Odard, reported that he held his barony of Embleton for three knights' fees, and that he had relieved himself of half the burden of that service by granting out or subinfeudating a part of his land to three tenants. Their holdings were each reckoned at half a knight's fee and had been created since 1135. One of the three was named Albert. It is certain that his holding was Craster, for he heads the pedigree which his great-great-grandson, Sir Richard of Crawcestre, set out at the assizes in 1292; and an Albert of Crawcestre appears in late twelfth century deeds which have been entered in the chartulary of the Yorkshire priory of Guisborough.

He naturally took his name from his habitation. Crawcestre though now contracted into Craster through the elision of its second syllable, remained in common use in the longer form until the end of the fifteenth century. Its derivation is evident. *Crawe* is the Old English for *crow*, and the term *ceastre* was applied to any kind of earthwork. The small British camp on the seaheugh south of the road down to Craster harbour is too far distant to have given its name to the medieval hamlet. That lay close to the present Tower; and, although all trace of it is now effaced, one may presume that here was once an old entrenched site, sheltered by trees in which rooks built their nests, and that within it Albert had his timbered dwelling.

The name Albert is most frequently met with in the twelfth century in Germany, more especially in the Rhineland. It is not specifically Anglo-Saxon, and there is therefore no necessity for supposing that the first owner of Craster was a native Northumbrian. If he was not, it is improbable that he came into the county before 1157, for during the preceding twenty years the earldom of Northumberland was in the hands of the Scots, and is unlikely to have received settlers from the south. There is reason to think that he may have come from the Cleveland district in the North Riding of Yorkshire. His wife, Christiana, was a daughter of Robert de Argentom, a benefactor to Whitby Abbey, and brought with her as her marriage portion a little estate, lying partly in the coastal

town of Redcar and partly in the neighbouring village of Upleatham. A deed has been recorded in the Guisborough chartulary whereby Christiana's brother, William de Argentom, bestowed upon his brother-in-law a carucate of land, that is to say a hundred acres, lying together at the west end of Redcar village and extending to the sea-shore. From the fact that Albert's eldest son, William, witnessed the deed, one may conclude that Albert was a widower when he married the Argentom lady, and that he had a grown son by an earlier wife. He and Christiana subsequently presented the Augustinian canons of Guisborough with a plot of land at Redcar as a building site for a chapel. This may have been a preliminary to himself becoming a member of their community, which his grandson by his marriage with Christiana certainly entered later. The name, Albert, is sufficiently uncommon at this period in northern England to warrant the identification of Albert of Crawcestre with an Albert who occurs as a canon of Guisborough in 1175.

After Albert died, or took monastic vows, Christiana made over the Redcar lands to their son Ivo, while Ivo's elder brother, William, succeeded to the Craster estate. William's son and heir, also named William, made appearance in a suit in the King's court in 1214, and was returned as holding Craster in 1242. But he was dead by 1245, and his son, John, was in possession, for in an inquisition or survey taken in that year on the death of John Vesconte of Embleton, the customs and services rendered from Dunstan to the lord of Embleton by the men of Reyner of Dunstan and by those of John of Crawcestre were valued at 9s. 6d. a year. John Vesconte had no male heir. His daughter and heiress, the lady Rametta, conveyed her barony of Embleton in 1255 to the greatest noble of the realm, Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, and her grant included John of Crawcestre's services. When Montfort rose in rebellion against King Henry III, it might have been expected that his Embleton tenants would be among his followers, and a family tradition has been current since the eighteenth century that John of Crawcestre fell with his lord in 1265 upon the fatal field of Evesham. But history ever comes in to spoil romance and has preserved a record of John's

participation in a law-suit eight years later. The barony of Embleton indeed was forfeited to the Crown, and was granted by Henry III in 1269 to his younger son, Edmund Plantagenet, earl of Lancaster. From that date it continued to be held first by earls, and then by dukes, of Lancaster, until the duchy became merged with the Crown upon the accession of Henry IV. Forfeiture of the barony did not involve, however, forfeiture by the tenants.

John of Crawcestre, though still living in 1273, was dead by 1278. A royal order issued in that year imposed upon all landowners whose income from their estates was more than £20 a year, the duty of taking knighthood. It was not necessarily a welcome honour, for it involved military service, for forty days if so required, as a fully armed and mounted knight, or else providing a substitute. John's son, Richard, was required, like other landowners in the county, to find sureties that he would take knighthood. His manor of Craster was returned eighteen years later as having value of no more than £13 13s. 4d., but one may assume that his total rent roll was brought to a sum above £20 by Dunstan properties and by lands at Newton by the sea which had been in his family's possession since Albert's time.

As a knight, Sir Richard was entitled to bear arms in a heraldic as well as in a military sense. Edmund of Crawcestre, who was almost certainly his son, had on his seal a quarterly shield, charged with a bird in the first quarter. Evidence as to the tinctures or colouring of the shield is first supplied by a roll of arms of about 1410, in which the Craster Arms are blazoned as quarterly or and gules, in the first quarter a 'merlet' (or blackbird) sable. The bird was certainly a 'craw' or crow, and punned upon the family name. The shield quartered gold and red should betoken relationship or feudal tie with some other family whose shield was quartered gold and red or red and gold, such as the Clavering lords of Warkworth or the Middletons of Belsay.

Rather more is known of Sir Richard than of his predecessors. In 1284 he accompanied his overlord, Earl Edmund to Finchale Priory, near Durham, and there witnessed a deed by which the earl gave to the monks of Finchale an endowment of

twenty shillings yearly out of Embleton mills for the maintenance of lights round the tomb of their founder, St. Godric. In a lawsuit to which he was party in 1292, he claimed at the assizes the person of a man whom he alleged to be a runaway serf descended from a serf belonging to Albert. By way of establishing his right he set out his own descent, but, failing to prove the defendant's pedigree, he withdrew the case. In 1296 there was levied a subsidy or tax on moveable property, and the value of his goods or personal estate at Craster was returned as £10 4s. 8d., an average sum for a county gentleman of those days. It was probably made up for the most part of farm stock, for military equipment and ready cash were exempt from assessment, and household furniture was scant.

Earl Edmund died in that same year, and the inquisition taken at his death sets out in full the services by which Sir Richard held the property of Craster. Besides rendering the feudal service that attached to half a knight's fee, he did homage for his holding and, as a freeholder, attended his lord's manorial court at Stamford. He contributed to certain ancient rents, named castleguard and cornage, that were payable out of the barony to the Crown, his quotas being 6s. 8d. for castleguard and 1s. 3d. for cornage. In addition, he paid a special rent of 2s. 6d. for an old millpond, presumably the pond for which his father was returned in 1245 as paying sixpence a year and which fed a watermill on the Howick Burn. Further in accordance with the general practice of that age, he was bound to help in cultivating the broad fields of the earl's demesne in Stamford and Embleton, providing six ploughs for the ploughing, twelve horses for the harrowing, twelve men for the reaping of the harvest, and twelve carts for one day's carting of the corn and hay. The value of these agricultural services was assessed at five shillings, but by 1351, perhaps in consequence of the labour shortage resulting from the Black Death, their performance had been commuted for an annual payment of 8s. 6d.

The yearly charges payable on Craster were eventually consolidated in a fee-farm rent of ten shillings and a pound of pepper which a subsequent lord of the manor of Embleton granted to Tynemouth priory. Upon the suppression of that

monastery the rent became reunited to the manor, and so it passed to the Earl of Tankerville who in 1743 sold the fee-farm rent of 16s. for £21 to John Craster, the then owner of Craster Tower.

In the year after Earl Edmund died, a Scottish army, led by the redoubtable William Wallace, swept down upon Northumberland, burning the Earl of Lancaster's manor house at Stamford and the greater part of Embleton village. Dunstan also suffered loss. If Craster escaped Sir Richard must have had cause to be thankful.

Earl Edmund had been succeeded by his son, Thomas of Lancaster, an ambitious noble and the most powerful of Edward II's subjects. Sir Richard lived long enough to see the beginnings of the great castle which Earl Thomas set out to build upon the rocky point of Dunstanburgh. But in 1314 he was dead. When the reeve of Embleton made up his accounts at Michaelmas, although he had entered Sir Richard's name as providing farm labour, the entries on the debit side are entered in the name of Edmund of Crawcestre. The battle of Bannockburn had been fought in June, and one may surmise, if one so pleases, that Sir Richard met his death in that disastrous campaign.

That Edmund was Sir Richard's son by his wife Dame Alice admits of little doubt. For the next two hundred years, possibly with one short interval, Craster was owned by successive Edmunds; and although after Sir Richard the links in the family chain of descent are unproved until the reign of Henry VII, it is fairly safe to assume that the property descended regularly in the male line from father to son. There is no doubt either as to the origin of the Christian name they share in common and which makes differentiation between them difficult. At the time when the first Edmund was born, the lord of the barony of Embleton from which the Crasters held their lands was Edmund Plantagenet; and what more natural than that Sir Richard should give to his own eldest son the name of his feudal lord?

If the first Edmund of the Craster line was at one time a member of the household of Earl Edmund's son, the great

Earl Thomas of Lancaster, that will account for an order that was given to hand over twenty four oaks out of Pickering Forest for the building of a house for Edmund of Crawcestre at the earl's charges in the North Riding village of Lochton. Nevertheless, he did not share the downfall of his master, who met his fate in 1322 at Boroughbridge in rebellion against King Edward II. During that time, when Scots were pouring yearly over the Border, Edmund was serving as a man-at-arms in the forces of Sir John Cromwell, Warden of the Marches, under the indenture of service into which he had entered in 1319. In the year after Boroughbridge, he, like many other county gentlemen, was quietly making purchases of the army stores that were being sold off in Newcastle.

In 1324 he was returned as one of the men-at-arms in the County of Northumberland. He was not yet a knight, but he had attained knighthood by 1328. He may have lived to see the erection, about 1330-40, of the chapel in Embleton church, known in later times as the Craster porch, and which still holds the family pew. In the vault below it Crasters have been laid to rest at least from the reign of George I; and it is conceivable that it may have served from the very first as a chantry or family chapel, dedicated—as there is some reason for thinking—to the founder's patron saint, St. Edmund.

The Edmund who paid subsidy on his personal estate at Craster in 1336, was presumably the son and successor of the first Sir Edmund. A marriage with Maud, widow of William Clavinger, the young lord of Callaley, brought him in 1335 the wardship of his stepson's lands during a minority which lasted until 1347 and enhanced his position. Throughout his life he was active in county business. Knighted before 1340, he was appointed in 1341, one of the collectors for Northumberland of the tax of one-ninth then imposed on movable property. In 1344, two years before the battle of Neville's Cross, he was made a commissioner of array in the shire and, as such, will have had the task of raising the local militia. In 1346, when an aid of feudal tax was levied on the occasion of the knighting of the Black Prince, he was appointed a collector for Northumberland. In 1348, and in the two following years, he was again collecting taxes on movables; and in 1352 he was com-

missioned to report on the destruction committee by the Scots in their invasion of Northumberland in 1340-1.

The collection of the aid of 1346 was a very tedious affair. It was apparently completed in 1359, thirteen years after the aid had been voted. The difficulty of collecting such long standing arrears in a county disorganized by the Black Death must have been considerable ; and, if the collectors were called upon to make up the deficiencies, it would explain the extensive debt of £71 16s. 2d. which Sir Edmund contracted in this year with Thomas Galoun, the well-to-do Lancastrian bailiff of Embleton. It is more likely, however, that the sum in question was purchase money due for Galoun's carucate or 120 acres of arable land in Warenton, which is known to have passed at some date before 1445 into the possession of the Craster family.

It is probable that this second Sir Edmund was the builder of the stone tower which is first recorded in a list of border strongholds drawn up in 1415 and which still forms a part of the house of Craster. Its basement, originally lit by window-loops in the north and south walls, served as a storechamber. The door that led off the south-east wheel-stair into the chamber on the first floor has its threshold about three feet below the floor of the present drawing-room and so indicates that the tower originally had three upper floors, whereas now it has only two. They were the living rooms or private apartments of the lord of the manor, built one must imagine, on at the west end of an earlier hall. For the hall was the real centre of the house. One may look on it as a long high barn-like structure, almost certainly wood-framed, and having beyond and outside it the kitchen and offices.

There is little else to tell of this second Sir Edmund. His wife, Dame Maud, long predeceased him, for she died in 1351. In 1368 he deposed as to the age of John Musgrave, of Heaton, whose christening he had attended in Newcastle in 1346 ; and he was still living in 1377. Plague swept over the district in 1379, carrying off almost the whole population of Newton village, and other troubles were in store. In 1384 a Scottish army came and encamped in the fields of Embleton, laying

waste the countryside. Some time about this date Sir Edmund died, and throughout the reign of Richard II there is a blank in the family history. By the time that the next Edmund is heard of, Richard II had been deposed, and the Duke of Lancaster had succeeded, as King Henry IV, to the throne of England.

During the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries four successive owners of Craster bore the same Christian name of Edmund, and one is reduced to distinguishing them numerically. None of them were knighted for knighthood was becoming a rarer distinction ; other ways were being found for recruiting the armed forces. But they continued to add to their landed estates. Edmund III was returned in 1427 as holding, jointly with another owner, property in Beadnell, estimated at half a knight's fee. Edmund IV was possessed of Galoun's farm at Warenton, and of a house in Bamburgh, and he likewise farmed Embleton glebe under a seven year lease, taken from Merton College, in 1443.

Although the Crasters held their lands of the Duchy of Lancaster, that did not prevent them from taking the Yorkist side in the Wars of the Roses. Edmund IV and a certain Richard Crawcestre, who was probably his younger brother, are said to have assisted in reducing the Lancastrian stronghold of Dunstanburgh when Warwick the Kingmaker came up against it in December, 1461. The authority for that statement is doubtful ; yet it is certain that Edmund and Richard chose the White Rose, and certain that they were rewarded for so doing ; for Richard received a grant of the office of bailiff of the castle and demesne of Bamburgh and Edward was given in tailmale the demesne lands of North Charlton which Sir John Beaumont had forfeited after the battle of Towton. The latter grant was renewed in 1465 in an extended form, the Beaumont manor and demesne of North Charlton and lands in West Ditchburn being granted to Edmund and Richard jointly, and to their male issue.

Edmund IV died some time before 1477, and his widow, Margery, married Ralph Carr, lessee of Newlands, near Warenton. Carr brought an action in that year in King's Bench to recover dower in the lands of his wife's first husband

in Craster, Warenton, Beadnell, Bamburgh, Spindleston, Budle and Ditchburn. The manor of North Charlton is not included in this list of properties, though it does not appear to have been restored to the Beaumonts until the accession of Henry VII.

Richard, co-owner of North Charlton, migrated to Yorkshire, and in 1470, was appointed ironmaster of the forest of Danby during the minority of the young Lord Latimer. A William Crawcestre who was given the bailiwick and wardship of Lord Latimer's Yorkshire manor of Sinnington on the same day that Richard had his Danby grant may have been his son. Brought up in the service of the abbot of Rievaulx, William attached himself firmly to the fortunes of the House of York, and was for six years controller of customs in the port of Newcastle (1476-82). In 1484 he received from Richard III a grant for life of Lord Roos' forfeited manor of Roos Hall, at Fulford, outside York. He is described in this grant as one of the Yeomen of the Crown, from which it would appear that he was a member of the corps subsequently known as the Yeomen of the Guard. The accession of the Tudors did not end his official career, for, in 1489, he was made controller of the customs at Kingston upon Hull. Dying in 1505, he was buried in Slingsby church before the Lady altar, after making a will whereby he left his goods to his wife Agnes. She soon consoled herself by marrying John Bircheley, a London citizen.

Edmund V, who had in the meantime succeeded to the Craster estates was equally successful in coming to terms with the new dynasty. In 1489 Henry VII appointed him constable of Dunstanburgh Castle for life. Ten years later, he became receiver or Crown agent for Dunstanburgh lordship, as the barony of Embleton had now come to be called; and at the same time he took a twenty-year lease of the Embleton demesnes and of a rent called Canefish, which was a right to a quarter of every catch of fish landed in the lordship. He also had a part tenancy in Embleton water-mills. Farming, milling and the fish trade, along with his agency work, must have kept him busy at home, but he had time to take up public business too, and was one of the gentlemen of the county

appointed in 1503 to collect an aid for the knighting of the King's eldest son, Arthur, Prince of Wales.

Chance has preserved the testimony given in 1506 in favour of a York draper, named Bertram Dawson, whose broad Northumbrian speech, mistaken for Scotch by his York customers, caused him to be 'sinisterly defamed that he should be a Scotchman born,' with a consequent falling off in the drapery business. Edmund was able to give evidence that Dawson was born at Warenton, and that Richard Craster had sponsored him at his christening in Bamburgh church.

He just lived into the reign of Henry VIII, and died before 1512, leaving a young family of five boys and a girl. A little before his death he entailed his lands by a deed, dated 31st July, 1509. The estates which he brought into settlement included, in addition to Craster and the properties previously mentioned, holdings at Spindleston, Adderstone, Shipley, Fallodon and Howick. All these he settled upon his sons in successive tailmale, with reversion, in default of issue, to his daughter. Six weeks later he gave his Newton lands, probably for life, to his second son whom he had named Jasper, after the late King's uncle, Jasper Tudor, Earl of Richmond, and who entered the service of Henry Percy, styled the Magnificent, fifth Earl of Northumberland.

His eldest son, Edmund VI, was still under age, and so came, as a minor, under the jurisdiction of the Court of Wards, where his marriage with Marion Widdrington may have been arranged for him. He died on 9th November, 1520, probably before reaching the age of thirty, and left a little five year old boy named George. Possibly he met a violent end, like his brother Jasper, whom a certain Richard Storey murdered in this or the following year. An inquisition taken in Embleton manor court after his death shows him to have settled the township of Craster, his Dunstan and Embleton lands, and the property at Warenton, upon trustees as dower for his wife.

The wardship of the Craster estates came, for the second time in Henry VIII's reign, into the hands of the Crown, and so remained until the young heir came of age in 1536. It is likely that George Craster was brought up with his mother's

family, the Widdringtons. He certainly kept up close relations with them. His own wedding with Eleanor Forster linked him with yet another influential Northumberland family. She was one of the numerous children of Sir Thomas Forster of Adderstone, Marshal of Berwick, who had died some fifteen years previously.

Their married life was a short one. Like his father, George died in early manhood at the age of thirty-one (16th March, 1546). In accordance with his will, which he had made two years before, he was buried in Embleton church, where a priest in good Catholic fashion, sang masses for a year for the repose of his soul. His only son, Edmund VII, was a child of four. To his only daughter, Eleanor, who was not yet two, he assigned sixty pounds for maintenance and marriage portion. He left his wife guardian of their boy during her widowhood ; but she promptly took for her second husband a kinsman of her first, one Robert Widdrington, who made Craster his home, and was living there in 1550. So the guardianship of the child passed to his two eldest Forster uncles—Thomas Forster of Adderstone and John Forster of Bamburgh—and to his Craster great-uncle, Thomas Craster, youngest of the sons of Edmund V.

Thomas Craster received from the Crown a grant of his great-nephew's wardship, with an allowance of £10 a year for the boy's maintenance. He is found farming Ellington tithes in the south of the county, but he made his money principally by running a tannery business in Alnwick. Here he lived in a house which he left by will to his wife Margaret, with reversion to their son, and, dying in 1557, was buried in St. Michael's church. His personal estate consisted principally of stocks of leather and trade debts ; and his household goods were not much more than ten pieces of pewter, five brass pots, three beds and a cupboard. Yet, as a squire's son he could write 'gentleman' after his name, as many did who lived equally simply, and who left, as he seems to have done, descendants to sink lower in the social scale.

Sir John Forster, of Bamburgh, into whose care young Edmund Craster appears to have passed, was a very different person from the Alnwick tanner. Grasping and unpopular,

arbitrary and avaricious, a strong upholder of the Reformed religion ; as Warden of the Middle Marches during the greater part of Elizabeth's reign, he was the dominating figure on the Northumbrian Border. At the time of Rising of the Northern Earls in 1569 he collected the loyalist forces of the county and seizing the two chief Percy strongholds of Alnwick and Warkworth, put his young Craster nephew in as constable of the latter castle. Characteristically Forster seized his opportunity to strip both fortresses of everything that he could convert to his own use. 'It is a great pity,' Lord Hunsdon wrote to Lord Burleigh, 'to see how Alnwick Castle and Warkworth are spoiled by him and his.' Edmund was a favourite or at least a useful nephew ; and when in 1589 Sir John drew up a family entail of the estates he had amassed, he made him a trustee of the settlement. He had Edmund with him on that day of broken truce at Windy Gyle four years before, when a surprise attack by the Scottish Warden left Sir John's son-in-law, Lord Francis Russell, dead upon the field. Together they sent up to Lord Burleigh a full account of an incident that was like to disturb the friendly relations of the two kingdoms

It was an unruly time on the Border. There was constant cattle reiving on both sides. Twice over, in 1588, and again two years later, Edmund is found at meetings of the Commissioners for the Marches, filing his bill for cattle and oxen stolen from him by the Scots. Blood-feuds were frequent. The Storeys who had taken Jasper Craster's life two generations back, lived at deadly feud with the Hepburns ; and Edmund, whose sister Eleanor had married Michael Hepburn, the head of that family, was chosen, with Luke Ogle of Eglingham, to compose the long-standing enmity. The joint award of the two arbitrators was issued in 1588, and has been several times printed from a copy remaining among the Craster papers.

Life was quieter on Tyneside, where trade was developing and commercial classes prospered. Consequently Edmund made an advantageous marriage when he took to wife Alice, the daughter of Christopher Mitford, governor of the merchants' company of Newcastle-upon-Tyne and twice mayor of that

town. They had three sons and seven daughters. In addition to his own children, Edmund had the upbringing of a young Forster, son of his cousin, Cuthbert Forster of Brunton. His chaplain, Sir Thomas, who had the education of this large Elizabethan family, doubtless fully earned the legacy of ten shillings which Edmund left to him by will. The two eldest girls were married off in their father's lifetime—Jane, the eldest, to her cousin, Bertram Anderson, member of another mercantile family in Newcastle; and Margaret to Henry Collingwood, eldest son of the Constable of Etal.

Edmund VII died at the end of 1594 or early in the following year, and was buried, like his father, in the church of Embleton. He had broken his great grandfather's entail twenty years before, and appears to have sold off the small outlying farm-holds. On the other hand he acquired a property far away at Barton in Richmondshire. This he devised to his wife, with remainder to their two younger sons, Edmund and Thomas, both of whom were apprenticed to Newcastle merchants. The two boys also had £60 apiece for their portions; the two married daughters each had £10; and the five younger girls received each of them a hundred marks (£66 13s. 4d.). The total charges imposed upon the estate for the benefit of the younger children consequently amounted to over £470, a heavier load than it could have borne a generation earlier, but money had in the meantime fallen to half its former value.

On her husband's death, his widow Alice, made a new home for herself in the half ruined castle of Dunstanburgh, where the Constable's lodgings were perhaps still habitable. Here, in September, 1597, she made her will, leaving legacies of £20 each to her two younger sons and her two elder daughters; all her linen to her third daughter, Grace, now wife of William Armorer; and twenty marks (£13 6s. 8d.) to her fifth daughter, Isabel, who had recently married Luke Ogle, heir to Eglingham, 'to buy her a gown, petticoat and forekirtle which I did promise her.' There were legacies of £33 13s. 4d. each to her fourth daughter, Eleanor, and to her sixth daughter, Barbara, who subsequently married Cuthbert Bewick, a Newcastle

citizen and a widower. The youngest girl, Catherine, was already dead.

An inventory of Alice Craster's household goods, taken at the time of her death, shows that she was in moderate circumstances. She possessed a standing bed (probably a fourposter) and two truckle beds, with suitable bed linen and table linen. Her furniture consisted of two tables, two chairs, seven buffet stools, a couple of forms, a cupboard and a corner chest. In addition to a silver salt-cellar and six silver spoons, which went by will to her son-in-law and executor, Henry Collingwood, her plate and crockery comprised eighteen pewter vessels and three trenchers. There were kitchen utensils of course, and a couple of spinning wheels. Bedding, pots and pans were devised to her eldest son, John. Her livestock (for she ran a farm) amounted to eight ploughing oxen, 32 cattle, three horses, 145 sheep and a dozen pigs. Her capital was out at interest on bonds and bills to the total amount of £436 ; and her debts, which were comparatively few, included £48 to her mother, Jane Mitford. That vigorous old Newcastle lady survived both her daughter and her granddaughter, Jane Anderson, and, living on into James I's reign, left legacies of £20 to each of her remaining Craster grandchildren.

John Craster, Edmund VII's eldest son, had received a university education at Queen's College, Cambridge. He succeeded to Craster and the other Northumbrian properties under his father's will, and, after his mother's death, sold off the Craster lands in Richmondshire, presumably for the benefit of his younger brothers. About 1599 he married Margaret, sister to Thomas Carr, the young owner of Ford. Her brother had inherited a fine property in the county, but the Carrs were a spendthrift race, victims of violent family quarrels. In course of time Margaret presented her husband with four sons and two daughters, whose names were duly recorded when Sir Richard St. George, Norroy King at Arms, made his round of the county in 1651, registering arms and pedigrees.

The Greys had recently come to live at Howick Tower, two miles south of Craster. Several other freeholders, of whom John Craster was the chief, owned strips in the open fields

of Howick ; and in 1607 Edward Grey, with a view to forming a compact estate, arranged with his neighbour for a division of property. John was given a block of 129½ acres in the north-east corner of Howick township in place of his scattered holdings, and a contiguous lot of 40 acres in compensation of his rights in Howick mill. The land allotted to him adjoined Craster grounds on the west, and is today represented by the greater portion of Craster West Farm which is consequently still regarded as lying within the township of Howick.

John Craster chose his second cousin and close friend, Matthew Forster of Adderstone, to arbitrate in case any dispute should arise over the terms of the Howick division. In 1618 he and Forster (who had in the meantime received knighthood from James I) were acting together as supervisors of the handing over of Warkworth Castle to the Earl of Northumberland. About 1622 they cemented their friendship by marrying John's son and heir, Edmund, then a young man of twenty-two, to Sir Matthew's daughter, Edith. It may have been the necessity of providing for a settlement that compelled John, with Sir Matthew's consent, to borrow £160 in that year from his cousin, Arthur Hebburn of Hebburn, on the security of the two Newton Farmholds, and a further £130 from Nicholas Forster of White House in Hulne Park on the security of the three farmholds and five cottages in Embleton. One way or another, money was slipping through John Craster's hands. Two years later he had to increase the mortgage on Newton, and subsequently, it would appear, to sell outright to Sir William Fenwick of Meldon.

Worse was to follow, for in 1631 the southern half of Craster township, estimated at 400 acres, and known as Craster South Side or Craster South Farm, was sold off to Sir Matthew's eldest son, Thomas, who bought it for his second son, John Forster. Three out of John Craster's four sons were party to the sale, which at one stroke halved the Craster property and brought its boundary fence close up to the house. His second son, John, was away in Germany, fighting in the army of Gustavus Adolphus, perhaps as an officer in the old Scots Brigade. That regiment lost heavily at Lutzen in the following

year, and there is a family tradition that young John was killed in the battle.

John Craster, the elder, was still alive in 1638, for he gave evidence that year on behalf of his nephew William Carr in a Chancery suit which young Carr had brought against his father and an intriguing stepmother. But he was growing old, and it is probable that he had handed over his property some years earlier to his son Edmund (VIII). This Edmund is last heard of in 1642, the opening year of the Civil War, when he paid his hearth tax. Dying without children, he was succeeded by his eldest surviving brother, William.

William Craster was of the King's party, as were the Forsters and Hebburns and most of his near relations, with the notable exception of his Puritan cousin, Henry Ogle, of Eglington, who lived to sit for Northumberland in two of Cromwell's parliaments. It is not unlikely that he had already received some military training—perhaps like his brother John he had served in the Swedish army—for Lord Widdrington made him a major in the regiment which he raised for the King. One may accept his great-grandson's statement that he was put in command of the garrison of Morpeth Castle, a place described in contemporary memoirs as 'a ruinous hole, not tenable by nature and far less by art.' It is hardly surprising that Morpeth offered no resistance to the Scottish army when it crossed the Border under General Leslie in January, 1644, its garrison presumably receiving orders to fall back upon Newcastle; but it was regained for the Royalists by Montrose on 29th May. If William was then put in charge, he did not succeed in holding it for long, for, before a month had passed, the Earl of Callendar, marching southward with Scottish reinforcements, had no difficulty in recapturing the fort. The fall of Newcastle in the following October brought the Civil War in Northumberland for the time being to an end.

(To be concluded in next History)

NATURAL HISTORY OBSERVATIONS DURING 1966

Notes compiled by A. G. LONG, Hancock Museum.

BOTANY

Chaenorhinum minus. Small Toadflax.

Ranunculus arvensis. Corn Buttercup.

Both found growing as weeds at Whitchester House, near Ellemford, July 3 (Gordon Cowe).

Vicia orobus. Upright Vetch. Fairly abundant on grassy brae on right of path between Horseupcleugh Farm and Wester Burn, July 3 (A.G.L.).

Gentianella campestris. Field Gentian. In cowfield at Horseupcleugh Farm, August 21. (E. O. Pate).

Eleocharis quinqueflora. Few-flowered Spike-rush. In sheep drains running into Flourishwalls Burn, Greenlaw Moor, July 28 (E. O. Pate).

Rosa arvensis. Field Rose. Right side of road, B.6437, quarter-mile south of Allanton, for about 18 yards (E. O. Pate).

Rosa dumalis. Short Pedicelled Rose.

Rosa sherardii. Northern Downy Rose. Road to Boon and Legerwood, off A.697 (E. O. Pate).

ENTOMOLOGY

Nymphalis io. Peacock. One seen in garden at Birgham House on September 19 (G. A. Elliot).

Vanessa cardui. Painted Lady. One seen at Gordon Moss, egg laying on thistles, June 19. (Arthur Smith).

The autumn brood was in evidence in Northumberland during

September, and one was seen newly emerged at Witton-le-Wear Nature Reserve (Co. Durham) on September 30. (A.G.L.).

Acherontia atropos. Death's Head Hawk. A specimen was taken at Cullercoats (Northumberland) September 15. (A.G.L.).

Scoliopteryx libatrix. Herald. One caught hibernating in an outhouse at Polwarth Manse, December 18. (Hon. G. W. Bennet).

ORNITHOLOGY

(Records by D. G. Long)

Black Grouse. Roadside between Hurdlaw and Cammerlaws, April 7.

Chiffchaff and *Willow Warbler*. Duns Castle, April 22.

House Martin, *Swallow* and *Common Sandpiper*. Gavinton, April 23.

Redstart. Duns Castle, April 24.

Blackcap. Gavinton. April 30.

Grasshopper Warbler, *Sedge Warbler*, *Whitethroat*. Manderston, May 1.

Swift. Duns, May 2.

Garden Warbler, *Collared Doves* (two). Gavinton, May 7.

Fieldfares (two). Lees Cleugh, May 8.

Wood Warbler and *Pied Flycatcher*. Lees Cleugh, May 15.

Tree Pipit. Nest with 5 eggs, Lees Cleugh, May 29.

THE MACRO-LEPIDOPTERA OF BERWICKSHIRE—Part X.

By A. G. LONG, M.Sc., F.R.E.S.

SUPER-FAMILY GEOMETRIDES

Family MONOCTENIIDAE.

262. *Odezia atrata* Linn. Chimney-sweeper. 572.
- 1877 Threburnford, several (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.* VIII, p. 320).
- 1902 Longcroft Moors, local (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 303).
- 1928 Everywhere common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 344).
- 1946 Coldingham, several (W. M. Logan Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXX, p. 252).
- 1952 Above Lees Cleugh, several, June 8 ; near Bog-End Farm, July 4.
- 1953 Near Borthwick Quarry, Duns, June 29 (G. Grahame).
- 1954 Brunta Burn, near Spottiswoode, July 26.
- 1957 Burnmouth, in steep gully, June 23 ; above Cockburn Mill, July 6.
- 1964 Near Airhouse Wood (Lauderdale), several in fields by railway, July 13.
- 1965 Lurgie Craigs, very abundant, also at Stenmuir Quarry, July 15 and 22.

Summary.—Widespread but somewhat local. It occurs from the coast to the hills, flying by day in grassy places where Pig-nut grows. It emerges during the first half of June and may continue on the wing until late July.

263. *Alsophila aescularia* Schiff. March Moth. 573.
- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
- 1874 Preston (J. Anderson *ibid.* p. 231).

- 1876 Ayton Woods (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 127).
1902 Lauderdale, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
1911 St. Abb's Lighthouse, one on April 2 (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.*, 1914, p. 285).
1927 Widely distributed but rather uncommon, recorded for Pease Dean and St. Abb's Lighthouse (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 213).
1952 Gavinton, at street lamps, March 18, 20, 21, and April 8.
1953 Gavinton and Duns, eighteen seen, February 21-March 14.
1954 Gavinton, six seen, March 22-25.
1955 Gavinton, nine, March 12-April 4; Kyles Hill, two, April 3 and 7; Retreat, two, April 5 and 6.
1956 Gavinton, Kyles Hill, Kaysmuir, Hirsell, several, March 6-April 20.
1957 Gavinton, about six in wood near Church at Tilley lamp, March 2; others March 6-22.
1961 Gavinton, March 10.

Summary.—Common in wooded areas and a frequent visitor to light in the early Spring. The male is on the wing from late February to late April according to the nature of the season.

Family GEOMETRIDAE.

264. *Hipparchus papilionaria* Linn.

Large Emerald. 575.

- 1834 Wooded glen of the Pease Burn, taken by Wm. Dunlop (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 35).
1876 Ayton, one from woods by C. Watts (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 127).
1877 Threeburnford, two (R. Renton, *ibid.*, p. 319).
1885 Mains Wood, Chirnside, by Dr. Charles Stuart (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 215).
1902 Airhouse Wood, rare, John Turnbull (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).
1952 Gavinton, one at street lamp, July 25.

- 1953 Gavinton, one July 30 ; Lees Cleugh, one beaten from elm tree, July 31.
- 1954 Gordon Moss, one larva on birch, April 28 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
Spottiswoode, one imago at light, August 4 (W. R. Cairns).
- 1955 Gordon Moss, several at m.v. light, July 18 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton) ; over forty on July 21 and August 2 (A.G.L.).
Bell Wood, two at light, July 29 and August 4 ; Retreat, one, July 31 ; Kyles Hill, two, August 13.
- 1956 Gordon Moss, a few larvae on birch, April 21 (E. C. Pelham Clinton) ; several imagines at m.v. light, July 18 and August 10 ; Hirsell (Kincham Wood), several, July 24 ; Aiky Wood, one, August 9 ; Edrom, one reported by Colonel W. M. Logan Home.
- 1957 Gordon Moss, several at light, July 7 and 20 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1959 Birgham House, July 19 (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—Widespread and well established where there are birch woods. The larvae can be found on birch after hibernation in April. The imagines start to emerge in the last week of July and continue on the wing well into August. One of our most beautiful moths.

265. *Sterrhæ seriata* Schrank. Small Dusty Wave. 588.

- 1876 Eyemouth, one (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).
- 1902 Lauderdale, not common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).
- 1927 Not uncommon about Gunsgreen (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 219).
- 1953 Gavinton, one, June 29.
- 1954 Gavinton, one, August 8.
- 1955 Gavinton, one, August 7.
- 1956 Gavinton one July, 17.
- 1958 Gavinton, one, August 17.

- 1959 Bent's Corner, near Kyles Hill, May 31 ; Birgham House, one, June 3 (Grace A. Elliot) ; Gavinton, three, September 8, 9 and 16.
- 1960 Gavinton, July 6 and August 20 ; Birgham House, one, July 23 (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1963 Gavinton, one, August 5 ; Edington Mill, one, August 6.

Summary.—Widespread but somewhat irregular in its appearance. There seem to be two broods in the year, one in May and June and the other in August and September, though moths also occur in July. It is frequently seen by day on walls near gardens.

266. *Sterrhya aversata* Linn. Riband Wave. 598.

- 1902 Lauderdale, fairly common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).
- 1927 Common generally all over the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 219).
- 1952 Gavinton, June 27, July 8, and August 8 ; Cumledge, August 11.
- 1953 Gavinton, several, July 6-August 15 ; Duns Castle, two, July 30.
- 1954 Gavinton, July 16-August 9 ; Kyles Hill, one, August 1.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, July 4, 18, and August 2 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton) ; Gavinton, eight, July 8-August 12 ; Retreat, July 31 ; Bell Wood, August 4 ; Kyles Hill, August 12.
- 1956 Hirsell, June 29 and August 23 ; Linkum Bay, July 7 ; Gordon Moss, July 18 and August 6 ; Aiky Wood, August 9.
- 1957 Gavinton, July 13, Gordon Moss, a few at m.v. light July 20 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1960 Lithtillum, July 20 ; Gavinton, July 22 and 31 ; Birgham House (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1961 Gavinton, July 23.

Summary.—A common species generally distributed. It emerges from about the end of June and flies throughout July and well into August.

267. *Sterrrha biselata* Hufn. Small Fan-footed Wave. 599.
- 1876 Ayton Woods (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 127).
- 1927 Shaw got it rather commonly at Ayton and Eyemouth ; Hardy took it at Cockburnspath ; Bolam took it on Whitadder banks (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 217).
- 1951 Pease Bay, one, August 26 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1955 Gordon Moss, at m.v. light, August 2.
- 1956 Hirsell (Kincham Wood), several at m.v. light, July 24 ; Dunglass Dean, several beaten out of blackthorns, August 1 ; Gordon Moss, August 10.
- 1960 Lithtillum, one, July 20 ; also one taken at Edrom House (Lieut.-Colonel W. M. Logan Home).

Summary.—Widely distributed but never very abundant. It emerges about the last week in July and continues on the wing throughout August, favouring wooded areas and deans.

268. *Sterrrha dimidiata* Hufn. Single-dotted Wave. 600.

- 1874 Broomhouse (A. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 232). Eyemouth, one on Gunsgreen Hill, netted (W. Shaw, *ibid*, p. 235).
- 1927 One got at Ayton about 1894 (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 217).
- 1956 Burnmouth, one at m.v. light, August 6.
- 1959 Birgham House, one, July 6 (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—Apparently rare, flying from early July into August. According to P. B. M. Allan the larvae feed on the flowers of *Pimpinella saxifraga* and as this plant grows chiefly on steep banks at the coast and along the Tweed and Whitadder valleys the distribution of the moth is probably similar.

269. **Sterrrha trigeminata* Haw. Treble-spot Wave. 601.

- 1927 J. Anderson got one at Preston, the identification of which was well established (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 217).

Summary.—Apparently very rare and I know of no further records to shed light on its occurrence and distribution.

270. **Scopula floslactata* Haw. Greater Cream Wave. 606.

1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol VII., p. 123).

Summary.—There are no recent records of this species in the County. Robson recorded it for Northumberland and Renton recorded it from Minto Woods in Roxburghshire. Guthrie recorded it as common in the Hawick district. The moth flies in May and June and frequents woods.

271. *Calothyranis amata* Linn. Large Blood-vein. 616.

1960 Birgham House, one at m.v. light, August 26 (Grace A. Elliot).

1961 Gavinton, one at m.v. light, August 12.

Summary.—Apparently rare although according to Baron de Worms it occurs up to Northern Scotland. So far the earlier brood (June-July) has not been recorded in the County.

272. **Cosymia punctaria* Linn. Maiden's Blush. 618.

1873 Common on Marygold Hills (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII., p. 122).

1877 Ayton Woods, one worm specimen (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 323).

1902 One or two, Akieside, Drakemire (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).

1927 Rare. Kelly reported it from Lauderdale (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 216).

Summary.—Apparently still rare as we have no recent records of this species in the County. It should be searched for in oak woods in May and June. Robson had one record north of the Tyne.

273. **Cosymbia albipunctata* Hufn. Birch Mocha. 622.

1904 Mordington House, from a pupa (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 216).

Summary.—Apparently rare. Robson had only one record for Northumberland. South mentioned a record from Wells Wood, Roxburghshire. The moth flies in May and June and should be searched for in heathy birch woods.

274. *Anaitis plagiata* Linn. Slender Treble Bar. 625.

1873. Longcroft Moor (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).

1874 Eyemouth, two on sea-banks (W. Shaw, *ibid.*, p. 235).

1875 Cockburn Law and Whitadder banks at Primrose Hill (A. Anderson, *ibid.*, p. 481).

1877 Threeburnford, two (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 320).

1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).

1927 Occurs all over the district and has two broods, one June-July and the second August-September (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 336).

1945 Coldstream, one on Tweed bank July 19.

1947 Preston Cleugh, one at rest by day, July 30.

1954 Kyles Hill road (Bent's Corner), one at Tilley lamp, August 5.

1955 Gavinton, two in m.v. trap, July 23 ; Spottiswoode, one, July 27 ; Bell Wood, four, July 29 and August 4 ; Retreat, one July 31.

1956 Linkum Bay, at m.v. light, June 30 ; Burnmouth, two, August 2.

1959 Gavinton, four in m.v. trap, July 10-17.

1961 Gavinton, August 20.

Summary.—Common and widespread, usually emerging in July and continuing into August. I took it on a wall above Spittal cliffs on August 26, 1953, and again on August 3, 1954, at the same place. In spite of Bolam's remark, I think it is usually single brooded.

275. *Chesia legatella* Schiff. Streak. 628.

- 1873 Cleekhimin (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).
 1874 Broomhouse, rather common among brooms on Whitadder banks (A. Anderson, *ibid.*, p. 232).
 1876 Ayton, plentiful at broom (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 127).
 1877 Threeburnford, two (R. Renton, *ibid.*, p. 320).
 1928 Widely distributed and generally common where broom flourishes. Recorded for Lamberton. (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 336).
 1949 Preston Schoolhouse, at lighted window, October 4.
 1953 Gavinton street lamps, two, September 25 and October 2; Spottiswoode, three at lighted window, September 26.
 1955 Gavinton, two at m.v. light, September 18 and October 11; Oxendean Pond, two, October 7.
 1956 Gavinton, three at light, September 25-October 14.
 1959 Gavinton, one, October 10.
 1961 Gavinton, one, October 4; Birgham House, October 4 (Grace A. Elliot).
 1963 Whitadder bank, below Blanerne Bridge, one, among brooms, October 3.

Summary.—Widely distributed and fairly common where broom occurs. It usually emerges about the last week in September and continues well into October.

276. *Nothopteryx carpinata* Borkh.

Early Tooth-striped. 631.

- 1879 Ayton, Eye banks (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 368).
 1928 Not rare but locally distributed (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 335).
 1952 Gordon Moss, several, April 26 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton). Polwarth strip, one, May 14.
 1953 Gordon Moss, several, April 12 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1954 Kyles Hill, one, April 25 (A.G.L.); Gordon Moss, a few, April 28 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

- 1955 Kyles Hill, over fifty at m.v. light, April 12-May 7 ;
Gordon Moss, six on birch trunks by day, April 18,
also several at m.v. light, April 28 (A.G.L. and E. C.
Pelham-Clinton).
- 1956 Gordon Moss, April 21-June 11 (A.G.L. and E. C.
Pelham-Clinton) ; Oxendean, April 30 ; Polwarth
May 4 ; Hirsell, May 5.

Summary.—A common species where birches grow. It usually emerges about mid-April and continues on the wing well into May and sometimes June. The form occurring at Gordon Moss is very well-marked with transverse bands. Occasionally moths appear at Sallow bloom.

277. **Triphosa dubitata* Linn. Tissue. 635.

- 1874 Eyemouth, on ivy in mid-October (W. Shaw), *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII., p. 235).
- 1902 Local and rare. An interesting capture (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1928 Rare, only taken singly but its distribution is wide. Recorded from Gordon (R. Renton), and Lauder by Kelly (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 329).
- 1946 Edrom House, two at lighted window, September 24. (W. M. Logan Home, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXI, p. 153).
- 1948 Edrom House, two at lighted window, April 23 (W. M. Logan Home, *ibid*, p. 153).

Summary.—Rare but widely distributed. The moths emerge in September and feed at Ragwort and Ivy, after hibernation they fly in April and come to light. Possible food plants in Berwickshire are *Prunus padus*, Bird Cherry, and *P. spinosa*, Sloe, though we have no records of larvae.

278. *Calocalpe cervinalis* Scop. Scarce Tissue. 636.

- 1928 Bolam included this species in square brackets on the strength of Buchanan White's record from the "Tweed Area" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 329).

- 1948 Edrom House, one at lighted window, May 21. (W. M. Logan Home, Vol. XXXI, p. 153).
 1955 Oxendean Pond, one at m.v. light, June 4.
 1957 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, June 14.
 1958 Edrom House, one at light, May 30 (W. M. Logan Home).
 1960 Gavinton, one May 22, two May 31, at m.v. light.
 1964 Birgham House, May 17, (G. A. Elliot, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXVI, p. 311).

Summary.—This species appears to be slightly more common than *T. dubitata*. It appears to be associated with gardens where cultivated species of *Berberis* grow. The moth appears in the latter half of May and flies until about mid-June coming freely to light.

279. **Calocalpe undulata* Linn. Scallop Shell. 637.

- 1955 Gordon Moss, two at m.v. light, July 18 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton, *Ent. Rec.*, 68:15).

Summary.—A rare species usually found in marshy places where salallows abound. The moth flies in July and larvæ are said to occur in August on salallows from which they can be beaten.

280. *Ecliptopera silaceata* Schiff. Small Phoenix. 640.

- 1873 East Waters Lauder, (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122). Eyemouth, (W. Shaw, *ibid.* p. 123).
 1895 Ayton, double brooded (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XV, p. 302).
 1902 Lauderdale. Feeds on *Epilobium montanum*. Local and rare (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1928 Well distributed. Records for Lamberton and Preston. (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 327).
 1951 Gordon Moss, a few at light, June 21 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1952 Langton Estate, netted May 13 and 23; Lees Cleugh, June 8, 10 and 22.

- 1955 Oxendean Pond, abundant, June 4; also August 27; Coldingham Moor, one, June 5 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton). Gavinton, August 13, 24, 25 and 28; Kyles Hill, one, August 13; Duns Castle Lake, August 22.
- 1956 Gordon Moss, four, June 21 and September 22 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton). Hirsel, several May 7-August 28; Kyles Hill, June 21-26; Nab Dean Pond, Paxton, July 7; Gavinton, September 22.
- 1957 Gavinton, May 29.
- 1959 Birgham House, August 5 (Grace A. Elliot); Gavinton, August 9-14.
- 1960 Gavinton, June 2 and September 2.
- 1961 Gavinton, August 7 and September 9.

Summary.—Common and widespread wherever its food plant Willow Herb grows. There are two broods, the first in May-June-July, and the second in August-September. Earliest date May 7, latest September 22.

281. *Lygris prunata* Linn. Large Phoenix. 642.

- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1902 Lauderdale, in gardens, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1928 Widely distributed, not uncommon. Records for Ayton, Eyemouth, Whitadder banks (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 327).
- 1952 Gavinton, street lamps, July 9, 26, August 2, 6, 17, 22.
- 1953 Gavinton, August 11-24.
- 1954 Gavinton, August 28.
- 1955 Gavinton, July 20 and August 26; Cumledge Mill, September 9.
- 1958 Birgham House, July 31 (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1959 Birgham House, several, June 24-August 19 (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—Not uncommon in villages where there are cultivated currant and gooseberry bushes. It usually flies in July and August and comes readily to light.

282. *Lygris testata* Linn. Chevron. 643.

- 1874 Lauderdale, moors, plentiful (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 233).
 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 320). Ayton Woods and Coldingham Moor (S. Buglass, *ibid.*, p. 322).
 1913 St. Abb's Lighthouse, August 29 (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1915, p. 8).
 1927 Common throughout the district, some handsome dark forms (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 329).
 1952 Coldingham Moor, six, August 21; Dowlaw, a few at light, August 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton, street lamps, August 22-September 8; Lee's Cleugh, August 24; Jeanie's Muir, August 25.
 1953 Kyles Hill and Greenlaw Moor, August 8.
 1954 Coldingham Moor, August 26.
 1955 Bell Wood, Gordon Moss, Kyles Hill, Gavinton, Duns Castle Lake, Oxendean Pond, July 29-August 27.
 1956 Gordon Moss, Kyles Hill, Hirsell Loch, August 24-September 22 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1957 Gordon Moss, Kyles Hill, Gavinton, July 20-August 18 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1958 Birgham House, August 23 (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—A common species on both low and high ground though usually most abundant on moors and heathy places where heather, sallow and birch grow. It may emerge in late July but flies usually through August and well into September.

283. *Lygris populata* Linn. Northern Spinach. 644.

- 1873 Longcroft Moor (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).
 1877 Threeburnford, two (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 320).
 1928 Common; most abundant on moors (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 329).
 1952 Gavinton, Polwarth, Kyles Hill, July 6-August 15.
 1953 Gavinton, July 27-August 8.
 1954 Gavinton, July 15-September 5.

- 1955 Gavinton, Kyles Hill, Gordon Moss, Bell Wood, Oxendean Pond, Retreat, July 10-September 3 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Kyles Hill, July 9, August 24, September 8; Hirsell, July 24; Burnmouth, August 3 and 22; Aiky Wood, August 9; Gordon Moss, August 10; Old Cambus Quarry, August 20.
 1957 Kyles Hill, July 5.
 1959 Birgham House, August 12 and 19 (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—A common species most abundant on moors where blackberry grows but also occurring at the coast and in the Tweed valley. It usually starts to emerge about the first week in July and continues on the wing into early September.

284. *Lygris mellinata* Fabr. Currant Spinach. 645.

- 1902 Lauderdale, pastures and bogs, very rare (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1928 Shaw got it at Eyemouth (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 328).
 1952 Gavinton street lamps, July 10, 15, 19.
 1953 Gavinton, July 6, 9, 12.
 1954 Gavinton, July 23.
 1955 Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, July 18 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton). Gavinton, July 20, 25 and 28.
 1956 Gavinton, July 22; Gordon Moss, one, August 10.
 1958 Birgham House, July 8.
 1959 Birgham House July 8.
 1960 Birgham House, June 27 (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—Like *L. prunata* this species usually occurs in villages where the larvæ feed on black currant bushes. The moth usually emerges about the first week in July and continues on the wing into August, it comes freely to light.

285. *Lygris pyraliata* Schiff. Barred Straw. 646.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
 1874 Lauderdale (A. Kelly, *ibid.*, p. 233).

- 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 320).
- 1902 Bogs on Lauder Hill (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1928 Common in most places throughout the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 328).
- 1952 Near Bog-end Farm, July 4; Gavinton, Lees Cleugh and Langton, July 5-August 12.
- 1953 Gavinton, July 3-August 11.
- 1954 Gavinton, July 12-August 8.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, a few at m.v. light, July 18 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton, Bell Wood, Kyles Hill, July 6-August 23.
- 1956 Linkum Bay, Old Cambus Dean, Hirsell, Burnmouth, Aiky Wood, Gordon Moss, Gavinton, June 30-August 9.
- 1957 Gavinton, July 4-August 5; Gordon Moss, July 20 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1960 Gavinton, June 26.

Summary.—A very common species and widespread from the coast to the hills. It usually starts to emerge about the last week in June and continues on the wing through July until about mid-August. Abundant in weedy places where Goose-grass grows.

286. *Cidaria fulvata* Forst. Barred Yellow. 647.

- 1874 Lauderdale, common (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 233).
- 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 320).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1902 Chesterhouse garden (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1928 Common in gardens and where roses exist all over the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 328).
- 1952 Gavinton, July 15, 26, August 12.
- 1953 Gavinton, July 29, August 7 and 14.
- 1954 Gavinton, July 17, August 8, 25, 28.

- 1955 Gavinton, July 20, 22; Gordon Moss, August 2; Kyles Hill, August 12.
 1956 Gavinton, Hirsell, Burnmouth, July 22-August 6.
 1957 Cockburn Mill, July 6.
 1960 Paxton Lodges, Winfield, Clarabad, four, June 25-July 16 (S. McNeill).
 1962 Birgham House, July 19 (Grace A. Elliot).
 1963 Burnmouth, July 28 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

Summary.—A fairly common species and widespread wherever roses grow. It may emerge in late June but usually appears in the second half of July and continues on the wing well into August.

287. *Electrophaes corylata* Thunb.

Broken-Barred Carpet. 648.

- 1873 East Waters, Lauder (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).
 1876 Ayton (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 127).
 1902 Hazeldean, not very plentiful (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1928 Widely distributed, often common. Records from Eyemouth, Pease Dean, Paxton (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 326).
 1951 Gordon Moss, several, June 21 and 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1952 Lees Cleugh, May 17-June 10.
 1953 Lees Cleugh and Oxendean, June 6-8.
 1954 Gordon Moss, many at m.v. light, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton). Kyles Hill, May 31 and June 14.
 1955 Below Cockburn Law, May 30, Oxendean Pond, June 4, Gordon Moss, June 24, Kyles Hill, July 10.
 1956 Hirsell, Retreat, Gordon Moss, Kyles Hill, Bell Wood, May 30-June 29 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1957 Paxton, June 3 (S. McNeill).

Summary.—A fairly common species especially where birches grow. It may emerge towards the end of May and continues on the wing through June until early July.

288. *Dysstroma truncata* Hufn.

Common Marbled Carpet. 649.

- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1902 Lauderdale, very common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1913 St. Abb's Lighthouse, three, August 29, September 9 and 27. (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1915, p. 8).
 1952 Lees Cleugh, Langton, Polwarth Strip, several, June 3-July 6; Gordon Moss, a few at Ragwort, September 28. (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1953 Gavinton, June 12 and September 5-October 2.
 1954 Gavinton, September 30 and October 2.
 1955 Oxendean Pond, June 13 and October 7; Gavinton, July 5-30 and September 11-22; Kyles Hill, August 23; Gordon Moss, many at dusk and at light, July 5, 8, 18 and 30, (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Retreat, June 7; Hirsell, June 15, September 7 and 20; Kyles Hill, June 16, 26, July 9; Gavinton, June 18, September 22, October 3 and 7; Broomhouse, June 20; Linkum Bay, June 30; Nab Dean, Paxton, July 7; Burnmouth, September 21; Gordon Moss, June 21, July 18, September 22 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1959 Green Wood, one, July 4 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton). Birgham House, August 19 (Grace A. Elliot). Gavinton, one with fulvous patches, September 19.

Summary.—Very common, widespread and variable. It has two broods and is earlier on the wing than *citrata*, the first specimens appearing in the early part of June and then continuing into July and August. The second brood flies in September and October and the specimens are often smaller.

289. *Dysstroma citrata* Linn.

Dark Marbled Carpet. 651.

- 1874 Eyemouth, almost as common as *D. truncata* (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).

- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1902 Lauderdale, mostly in woods (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1928 Well distributed and common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 327).
 1952 Lees Cleugh, Gavinton, Langton, Polwarth, July 27-September 28; Gordon Moss, a few at light, August 10 and Dowlaw, August 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1953 Lees Cleugh, July 24-August 28.
 1954 Kyles Hill and Gavinton, July 11-September 22; Gordon Moss, a few September 25 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1955 Coldingham, one, August 28 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Bell Wood, July 29 and August 4; Gavinton, July 30-August 28; Retreat, July 31 and September 3; Gordon Moss, August 2, 26 and September 23; Kyles Hill, August 12 and 23; Duns Castle Lake, August 22; Oxendean Pond, August 27; Elba, September 18.
 1956 Hirsell, Gavinton, Bonkyl Wood, Aiky Wood, Gordon Moss, Old Cambus Quarry, Kyles Hill, Spottiswoode, July 24-October 6 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1958 Duns, September 6 and 13.
 1959 Birgham House, August 19 (Grace A. Elliot).
 1960 Lithtillum, July 20.
 1961 Birgham Wood, July 29.

Summary.—Common, widespread and variable. It usually starts to emerge about the last week of July and continues on the wing into September or October. It is often larger than *D. truncata* and more of a woodland species. It is also only single brooded and has a more sharply angled post median line almost V-shaped below the hind wings.

290. *Chloroclysta siterata* Hufn.

Red-Green Carpet. 652.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).

- 1902 Lauderdale, rather scarce (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1928 Rare but generally distributed. Recorded for Fans. (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p.326).
- 1952 Gavinton, one at sugar, September 20, one at street lamp, October 31; Langton Estate, one, October 12; Lees Cleugh, one, October 18.
- 1954 Gavinton, October 3.
- 1955 Oxendean Pond, twelve at m.v. light, October 7; Kyles Hill, one, October 11.
- 1956 Gavinton, October 7.
- 1959 Gavinton, two, October 11; Birgham House, August 26 and September 25 (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1964 Birgham, Aug. 30, reared from larva on Ash. (G. A. Elliot, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXXVI, p. 312).

Summary.—Not uncommon in wooded localities but never as frequent as *miata*. It flies late in the year usually in October after which the females are said to hibernate. Its main food plant is probably Oak.

291. *Chloroclysta miata* Linn.

Autumn Green Carpet. 653.

- 1876 Eyemouth, four in Spring (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).
- 1880 Gordon Moss, (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1902 Lauderdale, not common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1928 Well distributed, often numerous (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 326).
- 1950 Gavinton, September 10.
- 1952 Cleugh Cottage, Preston, at sallow, April 14; Gavinton, street lamps, October 20 and November 4.
- 1953 Reared from larva obtained at Kyles Hill, moth emerged, September 3.
- 1954 Kyles Hill and Gavinton, females at sugar, April 16.
- 1955 Kyles Hill, at m.v. light, May 6; Gavinton, at m.v. trap, September 16-November 5; Elba, September 18; Gordon Moss, September 23.

- 1956 Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, June 11 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1959 Gavinton, September 19 and October 7; Birgham House, September 9 (Grace A. Elliot).
 1960 Gavinton, September 27.

Summary.—Fairly common and widely distributed especially where birches grow. The moths appear about the first week of September and continue flying into October and November. Females hibernate and re-appear in April to June visiting sugar and coming to light.

(*Thera variata* Schiff. Grey Spruce Carpet. 654.

- 1928 "I have seen others in several local collections from Berwickshire as well as from the sister county" (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 332).

Summary.—As there has been confusion between this species and *T. obeliscata* it is desirable that Bolam's records should be confirmed.)

292. *Thera obeliscata* Hubn. Grey Pine Carpet. 655.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
 1874 Thirlestane Castle, fir woods, plentiful (A. Kelly, *ibid.*, p. 233).
 1902 Lauderdale, fir woods, abundant (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1913 St. Abb's Lighthouse, one, September 27 (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1914, p. 286).
 1928 Universally distributed among pine woods. Records for Ayton, Coldingham, Fans and Duns. (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 331).
 1952 Lees Cleugh, May 17 and June 2.
 1953 Gavinton lamps, several, September 18-November 11.
 1954 Lees Cleugh, June 13.

- 1955 Gordon Moss, July 18 and September 23 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Oxendean Pond, June 4 and October 7; Spottiswoode, July 27; Retreat, July 31 and September 3; Bell Wood, August 4; Kyles Hill, August 12-October 11; Gavinton, August 23-October 11; Elba, September 18.
- 1956 Gordon Moss, Hirsell, Kyles Hill, Paxton, Bell Wood, Linkum Bay, Aiky Wood, Grantshouse, June 11-July 10 and August 9-October 20 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1957 Gavinton, May 18-August 5; Gordon Moss, July 20 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1959 Kyles Hill, May 31 and June 5; Gavinton, September 9-20; Birgham House, September 11 (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—Abundant and widespread. There are two broods, the first in May-June-July and the second in August-September-October. Earliest date May 17, latest date November 11. The moths are very variable in colour and size, those from Oxendean tending to have a very dark band across the forewings.

293. **Thera cognata* Thunb.

Chestnut-Coloured Carpet. 656.

- 1876 Eyemouth, two on sea-banks (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124). Burnmouth, sea-banks (S. Buglass, *ibid.*, p. 127).
- 1928 Well distributed where juniper grows. Recorded from Ayton and Gordon (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 332).

Summary.—We have no recent records of this species in the County. The larvæ are said to feed on Juniper in May and June and the moth flies in July and August. W. Evans recorded larvæ found in the Pentlands on 10.6.1895 (*Scot. Nat.* 1897, p. 99).

294. *Thera firmata* Hubn. Reddish Pine Carpet. 657.

- 1875 Ayton, two netted (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 483).

- 1876 Eyemouth, two at sugar (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).
 1902 Lauderdale, fir woods, not rare (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1928 Seldom numerous but common in pine woods in many places. Records from Fans and Pease Dean. (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 330).
 1952 Lees Cleugh, one on a Scot's Pine trunk, August 5.
 1954 Kyles Hill, two, September 1.
 1955 Kyles Hill, several, July 26, August 6, 13, 19; Gordon Moss, August 9 and 26; Gavinton, August 12; Oxendean Pond, August 27.
 1956 Kyles Hill, several at m.v. light, August 24 and September 8; Gavinton, September 14.
 1957 Gavinton, a few at m.v. light, July 15-August 28.
 1958 Kyles Hill, June 29.
 1959 Gavinton, August 21 and 31; Birgham House, August 12 and September 14 (Grace A. Elliot).
 1960 Gavinton, September 9.

Summary.—Not uncommon in pine woods, and well distributed. It usually emerges in late July and continues on the wing through August until about mid-September. Earliest date June 29, latest date September 14.

295. **Thera juniperata* Linn. Juniper Carpet. 658.

- 1877 Threeburnford, one, November 19 (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).
 1902 Longcroft, where some of the hills are covered with Juniper (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1928 Bolam had no further records (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 333).

Summary.—This species flies in late October and November and the larvæ occur on Juniper in July-August. It would be of interest to confirm the above records at the present time as doubtless the species will still exist somewhere in the County where Juniper grows.

296. *Lampropteryx suffumata* Schiff. Water Carpet. 660.
- 1873 Eyemouth, (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
- 1876 Ayton, Peelwalls (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 127).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1902 Lauderdale, woods and heaths, var. *piceata* also common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1928 Common throughout the district, var. *piceata* often as common as the type (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 327).
- 1952 Langton Estate, May 7; Lees Cleugh, May 17; Gordon Moss, two, var. *piceata*, April 26 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1953 Gavinton and Oxendean, April 28.
- 1954 Gavinton, one at sugar, April 16.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, April 28 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Kyles Hill, May 6, 7, and 29; Oxendean Pond, May 9 and June 4; Retreat, May 23; Lees Cleugh, May 28.
- 1956 Gordon Moss, Hirsell, Kyles Hill, Retreat, several, May 2-June 15 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1959 Below Cuddy Wood (Lees Cleugh), May 9.
- 1960 Paxton, May 2 (S. McNeill).

Summary.—Widespread and generally common. It usually emerges about the end of April and continues through May until about mid-June. Associated with goosegrass and bed-straw. The dark var. *piceata* is equally common as the type.

297. *Xanthorhoe munitata* Hubn. Red Carpet. 662.

- 1874 Lauderdale, moors among junipers (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 233).
- 1895 Coldingham Moor (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XV, p. 301).
- 1902 Cleekhimin garden. On moors (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1927 Common over upland districts, rarer nearer coast (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.* Vol. XXVI, p. 224).

- 1954 Gavinton, one at sugar, July 17.
 1955 Gavinton, one at light, July 23; Bell Wood, August 4;
 Kyles Hill, two, August 6 and 12.
 1956 Coldingham Moor, two in daytime, July 16; Gavinton,
 one at street lamp, September 9.
 1957 Gavinton, two in m.v. trap, July 13 and 22.
 1959 Gavinton, August 8.
 1961 Gavinton, two, July 30 and August 25; Birgham House,
 August 29 (G. A. Elliot).
 1963 Gavinton, two, August 12 and 22.
 1964 Hartside, two, July 13; Whiteburn, several, July 16
 (*H.B.N.C.*, XXXVI, p. 311).

Summary.—Widely distributed but mainly on higher ground. It appears about mid-July and flies through August into September coming to light and sugar.

298. *Xanthorhoe ferrugata* Clerck, non Hubn.

Dark Twin-Spot Carpet. 663.

- 1927 Rare. Bolam had no definite records, but, quotes
 Barrett (Vol. VIII, p. 164) who says "very rare in
 Berwickshire."
 1951 Gordon Moss, a few at light, June 21 and 30.
 1952 Gordon Moss, several, June 14.
 1954 Gordon Moss, a few at dusk and m.v. light (all these
 records by E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1955 Gordon Moss, several, June 24, July 1, 4, August 2, 9,
 and 26 by A. G. L. and one, July 18 (E. C. Pelham-
 Clinton).
 1956 Gordon Moss, one fresh specimen at m.v. light, May 14
 (A. G. L.); several at dusk and m.v. light, June 11
 and eleven on June 21 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1957 Gordon Moss, several, June 8 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

Summary.—So far Gordon Moss is the only recorded locality for this species in Berwickshire. The moths start to emerge about mid-May but are most abundant in June continuing on the wing well into July. They can be netted at dusk and

come well to light. It appears to be normally single-brooded. Bolam took it at Newham Bog, Northumberland (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XV, p. 302).

299. *Xanthorhoe spadicearia* Schiff.

Red Twin-Spot Carpet. 664.

- 1874 Lauderdale, among heather, abundant (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 233).
- 1902 Moors in Lauderdale, not rare (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1927 Generally distributed. Recorded for Gordon Moss by R. Renton (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 224).
- 1952 Polwarth strip, May 13; Kyles Hill, May 19.
- 1954 Kyles Hill, three netted flying over heather in evening, June 14.
- 1955 Dirrington, flying in evening, June 15.
- 1957 Kyles Hill, four netted flying in evening, May 26; two on June 8.

Summary.—This is much more of a moorland species than the last and flies over the heather in the evening sunlight. It begins to emerge about mid-May and continues on the wing well into June being apparently single brooded. R. Craigs found it well distributed in Redesdale, Northumberland, but Robson had no definite records for that County. Renton recorded it as more or less common in Roxburghshire.

300. *Xanthorhoe designata* Rott. Flame Carpet. 665.

- 1902 Lauderdale, a beauty. Local and rare (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1927 Bolam had no definite Berwickshire records (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 224).
- 1951 Gordon Moss, a few at light, June 21 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1952 Gordon Moss, two, June 14 and August 10 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1954 Gordon Moss, a few at m.v. light, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

- 1955 Gordon Moss, two, July 4; Oxendean Pond, two, August 27; Retreat, one, September 3 (all at m.v. light, A. G. L.).
- 1956 Gordon Moss, one netted before sunset, May 21, another August 10 at light (A. G. L.); two on June 11 and 21 by E. C. Pelham-Clinton; Hirsell, two netted at dusk in Kincham Wood, May 30, about twenty at m.v. light on Montague Drive, June 15.
- 1957 Manderston Estate, one netted in evening, June 13.
- 1964 Gavinton, June 13.

Summary.—Rather local but widespread in marshy wooded places. It is double brooded first appearing towards the end of May and through June into early July, the later brood flies in late August and early September.

301. *Xanthorhoe montanata* Borkh.

Silver-Ground Carpet. 666.

- 1843 Near Pease Bridge by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 110).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1902 Lauderdale, very abundant (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1913-14 St. Abb's Lighthouse, July 12 each year (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1914, p. 286).
- 1927 Common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 223).
- 1951 Gordon Moss, a few, June 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1952 Langton, May 24-July 5 (A. G. L.); Gordon Moss, several, June 14 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1953 Gavinton and Gordon Moss, May 29-August 6.
- 1954 Pease Bay and Gordon Moss, June 26 and 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton and Kyles Hill, June 6-August 8.
- 1955 Gavinton and Gordon Moss, June 6-August 2 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1956 Retreat, Gordon Moss, Hirsell, Broomhouse, Kyles Hill, Bell Wood, Linkum Bay, Nab Dean, Paxton, Old Cambus Quarry, Burnmouth, June 7-August 10 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

- 1957 Gavinton, Coldingham, Gordon Moss, Kyles Hill, June 6-July 20 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1958 Cuddy Wood, June 20 (A. G. L.); Green Wood, July 3 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1959 Green Wood, July 4 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1962 Gordon Moss, a few, July 17 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

Summary.—A very common and widespread species from the coast to the hills. It usually begins to emerge about the end of May and is on the wing through June and July into early August.

302. *Xanthorhoe fluctuata* Linn. Garden Carpet. 667.

- 1843 Near Pease Bridge by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 110).
 1902 Lauderdale, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1913 St. Abb's Lighthouse, two on July 12, six on August 29, four on September 9.
 1914 St. Abb's Lighthouse, two, June 4, one, August 1 (these records by W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1914, p. 286).
 1927 Common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 223).
 1945 Duns, May 18.
 1952 Dowlaw, a few at Ragwort, August 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton, April 24-September 20.
 1953 Gavinton, April 10-October 7.
 1954 Gavinton, April 29-October 4.
 1955 Gavinton and Gordon Moss, April 21-October 11.
 1956 Gordon Moss, June 11 and 21, Pettico Wick, August 25 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Duns, Burnmouth, Hirsell, May 10-September 21.
 1957 Gavinton, April 24-May 31 and August 17 (A.G.L.); Gordon Moss, July 20 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1958 Gavinton, August 31.
 1959 Gavinton, April 20, October 1, 3 and 6.
 1960 Gavinton, May 4-June 3 (A.G.L.); Pettico Wick, August 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

- 1961 Gavinton, May 18, June 6, July 22 and 30, September 21 and 23.

Summary.—Common and widespread, often associated with gardens. It is at least double-brooded, the first generation appearing about mid-April to early June, the second generation extends from late July to early October.

303. *Colostygia olivata* Borkh.

Beech-Green Carpet. 668.

- 1902 Lauderdale. Woods and roadsides, local (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1927 Bolam had no Berwickshire records (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 227).
 1954 Bell Wood, near Hungry Snout, Cranshaws, beaten out of birch (this locality is on the East Lothian side of the River Whitadder which here forms the boundary), August 7.

Summary.—Apparently rare and local, (usually associated with beech woods.) Renton recorded it for Cavers Wood, Roxburghshire, and Robson said it was well distributed in Northumberland and Durham.

304. *Colostygia pectinataria* Knoch.

Green Carpet. 669.

- 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).
 1880 Gordon Moss, (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1902 Lauderdale, in woods (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1951 Gordon Moss, one at sugar, June 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1952 Gordon Moss, a few, June 14 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton, and Lees Cleugh, June 1-September 23.
 1953 Gavinton and Kyles Hill, June 6-August 4.

- 1954 Gordon Moss, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Langton and Kyles Hill, June 20-August 8.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, many at dusk, ragwort, and light, June 24-August 26 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1956 Hirsell, June 15 and July 24; Kyles Hill, June 26; Linkum Bay, June 30; Nab Dean, Paxton, July 7; Bell Wood, July 10; Old Cambus Dean, July 15; Dogden Moss, August 8; Gordon Moss, July 18 and August 10.
- 1957 Gavinton, July 1; Gordon Moss, July 20 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1960 Gavinton, July 24.

Summary.—An abundant widespread species. It emerges usually in the first half of June and continues on the wing through July and well into August.

305. *Colostygia salicata* Hübn.

Striped Twin-Spot Carpet. 670.

- 1916 One found in 1898 on sea cliffs at Marshall Meadows, 1 mile south of Berwickshire boundary. (G. Bolam, *Scot. Nat.* 1916, p. 290. W. Evans had recorded it from Midlothian and Clackmannan in *Scot. Nat.* 1916, p. 266, he considered it to be an alpine or sub-alpine insect).
- 1927 Shaw told Bolam in 1899 that the only specimen known to him had been taken by John Anderson at Preston, near Duns (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 225).
- 1955 Bell Wood, above Cranshaws, July 29 and August 4, several at m.v. light on heathery hillside among rocks.

Summary.—Local and rare but it is probably more widespread on upland ground than the above records suggest. On the wing late July and early August. Renton recorded it as well distributed in Roxburghshire and Craigs stated that it was common among rocks at the head of the Blakehope Burn, in Redesdale, Northumberland.

306. *Colostygia multistrigaria* Haw.

Mottled Grey. 671.

- 1874 Bunkle Wood, on willow bushes, March 12 (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 231).
 1902 Lauder, hills and woods (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1911 St. Abb's Lighthouse, over fifteen, on March 5 and April 2.
 1914 St. Abb's Lighthouse, seven, on March 25 (these records by W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1914, p. 285).
 1927 Common generally throughout the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 225).
 1952 Gordon Moss, a few, April 26 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Kyles Hill, April 12; Bonkyl Wood, April 14; Longformacus, April 16; Polwarth, April 17.
 1953 Lees Cleugh, Kyles Hill, Gavinton, Gordon Moss, February 27-April 12 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1954 Kyles Hill and Duns, April 15-28.
 1955 Kyles Hill, Gavinton, Gordon Moss, April 3-28 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Aiky Wood, Gordon Moss, Kyles Hill, Chirnside, Oxendean, Burnmouth, Polwarth, March 25-May 4 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1957 Gavinton, street lamps, March 11 and 23.
 1960 Gavinton, April 6.
 1961 Gavinton, March 10.

Summary.—A common moorland species but it occurs also on the Merse and at the Coast. It usually appears in March, sometimes February, and flies through April into May.

307. *Colostygia didymata* Linn.

Twin-Spot Carpet. 672.

- 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).

- 1880 Gordon Moss, (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1902 Lauderdale, very common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1927 Swarms everywhere (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 225).
 1952 Polwarth strip, July 18; Lees Cleugh, July 27; Gordon Moss, August 10 and Dowlaw, August 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Kyles Hill, August 13; Coldingham Moor, August 21.
 1953 Polwarth, Duns Castle Lake, Lees Cleugh, Aller Burn, Kyles Hill, July 27-August 8.
 1954 Kyles Hill, July 24-August 3.
 1955 Retreat, Gordon Moss, Bell Wood, July 31-August 6 (A.G.L.) ; Linkum Bay, a larva on *Plantago lanceolata*, June 5; Coldingham Bay, many, August 28 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Aller Burn, a few, August 7 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1957 Kyles Hill, Staneshiel, July 22-August 4.
 1958 Horse Roads, near Cove, July 19.
 1959 Gavinton, July 15.
 1960 Strawberry gardens, near Whitadder, below Cumledge, July 9.
 1961 Above Cockburn Ford, July 16 (A.G.L.); Stonefold, reared from larvæ on *Lamium album*, emerged, August 4 (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—A very common and widespread species. It usually emerges in the second half of July and continues on the wing through August. It flies with impunity during the hours of daylight the males flitting along weedy hedgerows in the afternoon or evening sunlight.

308. *Ortholitha mucronata* Scop.

Lead-Belle. 678.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
 1877 Threeburnford, three, (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 320).

- 1880 Gordon Moss, (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1902 Lauderdale, not uncommon (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 303).
 1928 Distributed all over the district and common in most places (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 337).
 1953 Bonkyl Wood, one worn specimen at west end of wood, July 12.
 1956 Linkum Bay, three fresh specimens at m.v. light, June 30; Gavinton, one, July 7.
 1965 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, July 8.

Summary.—I wonder if this species has diminished in numbers in the County in the last few decades. The larvæ feed on whins and Broom so that the destruction of whins could possibly reduce the numbers of the moth. It emerges towards the end of June and continues on the wing through July.

309. *Ortholitha chenopodiata* Linn.

Shaded Broad-Bar. 681.

- 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 320).
 1880 Gordon Moss, (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1902 Lauderdale, very common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1928 Universally abundant, very variable (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 338).
 1952 Gavinton, July 10-August 1.
 1953 Gavinton and Gordon Moss, July 10-August 11.
 1954 Gavinton and Bell Wood, July 20-August 29.
 1955 Gavinton and Gordon Moss, July 30-August 14 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Nab Dean, July 7; Hirsell, July 24; Burnmouth, August 2-September 21; Coldingham, August 5; Gordon Moss, August 10.
 1957 Gavinton, July 15-August 5.
 1958 Hutton Mill, July 25.
 1959 Broomhouse, July 11.
 1960 Gavinton and Blanerne Bridge, July 23.

1961 Birgham Wood, July 29.

1963 Edington Mill, many fine large specimens, August 6.

Summary.—A very abundant species all over the County but mostly on low ground. It flies by day in grassy places and usually begins to emerge about the second week in July. It continues through August and sometimes well into September.

310. *Larentia clavaria* Haw. Mallow. 682.

1873 One from larva, others flying, at Broomhouse (A. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122); Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *ibid.*, p. 123).

1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).

1928 Plentiful along the coast in places. Records for Coldingham and Ayton, flies in September (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 337).

1959 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, October 3.

Summary.—Rare or local though Bolam considered it plentiful at the coast. Robson noted it as rare in Northumberland and said that the larva could be found about the end of June on *Malva sylvestris*, "when disturbed it falls to the ground, coils itself up and looks very like the circular unripe seeds of the plant." It is said to occur also on garden Hollyhocks. The imago comes to light in September and early October.

311. *Orthonama lignata* Hubn. Oblique Carpet. 683.

1956 Gordon Moss, one rather worn specimen at m.v. light, July 18.

Summary.—Apparently rare and local. The species usually occurs on mosses and marshy areas and was recorded by W. Evans as abundant at Luffness Marshes, East Lothian, on July 10, 1895 (*Scot. Nat.* 1897, p. 99). Renton recorded it as local at Adderstone Lea Moss and Newfield Moss and Guthrie had it from Hilliesland Moss in June—all localities in Roxburghshire. Robson recorded it as scarce for Northumberland.

312. *Venusia cambrica* Curt. Welsh Wave. 684.

- 1927 Local and apparently not common. Renton got it at Threeburnford not uncommonly and Anderson once at Preston, near Duns (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 227).
- 1952 Lees Cleugh, several, June 11, 15, 29, July 5 and 7.
- 1953 Lees Cleugh, July 31.
- 1954 Gordon Moss, a few at m.v. light, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); one reared from a larva obtained in the wood below Cockburn Law opposite the Retreat, moth emerged, June 10; Kyles Hill, several at Tilley lamp, July 15-August 8.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, at m.v. light, June 24, July 4, 18, 21, and August 2 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Retreat, July 31; Gavinton, July 10 and August 12; Kyles Hill, July 26, August 6 and 12, all at m.v. light.
- 1956 Kyles Hill, June 26; Gordon Moss, July 18 and August 10.
- 1957 Gordon Moss, July 20 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1964 Horseshoe Wood nr. Mellerstain, July 19.

Summary.—Not uncommon in upland glens and woods where Birch and Rowan grow. It usually begins to emerge about the last week in June and continues on the wing through July into early August. It can be found by day on tree-trunks and by night comes to light.

Compiled by J. L. McDougal, B.Sc.

Month.	Temperature.		Mean	Days with Temperature at or below 32°.	Bright Sunshine.			
	Monthly	Minimum.			Hrs.	Days with Sun.	Hrs.	Days with Sun.
					Marchmont.	Duns Castle.	Lauder, Blythe.	
January	38	38	29	17	26.4	30	35.4	12
February	39	40	31	14	32.5	31	41.8	17
March	48	49	35	9	110.4	103	71.3	30
April	43	44	34	1	78.1	59	82.9	23
May	55	58	40	0	197.7	129	208.1	28
June	62	64	47	0	117.0	102	111.4	29
July	63	65	47	0	172.7	151	185.4	30
August	60	61	47	0	100.1	90	108.4	23
September	61	62	48	0	105.3	90	115.6	25
October	51	52	40	2	46.4	61	97.2	25
November	44	44	34	11	44.6	45	70.4	30
December	40	40	32	15	48.6	47	58.4	22
Year Mean -	50	51	38		1079.0	938	1234.0	294
Total			83	78		261		

TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 20th SEPTEMBER, 1966.

INCOME

Credit Balance at September 20th, 1965	...	£133	16	11
<i>Subscriptions</i>				
Annual and Junior	...	£400	15	0
Entrance Fees	...	17	0	0
Sale of Badges	...	8	17	0
Arrears	...	16	5	0
				442 17 0
<i>Sundries</i>				
Sale of Club Histories	...	£11	1	4
Sale of Ties per Major Dixon-Johnston	...	1	14	0
				12 15 4

EXPENDITURE

History for 1965 (Estimated Figure)	...	£250	0	0
<i>Printing and Stationery</i>				
Printing of Notices, etc., including postages	...	...	87	9 5
<i>Sundry Expenses</i>				
Press Advert. re Film Show	...	£5	12	0
Purchase of Club Badges	...	34	4	0
Insurance for Club Books	...	...	9	6
" Public Liability	...	2	2	0
Rent for Books in Public Library	...	1	0	0
Postage, stamps	...	9	9	0
Envelopes & Stationery	...	2	0	8
Bank Charges & Cheque Book	...	16	0	
				55 13 2
<i>Subscriptions</i>				
Preservation of Rural Scotland	...	£2	2	0
Chillingham Wild Cattle Assoc.	...	1	1	0
British Association	...	3	0	0
British Archaeology	...	...	...	...
Scottish Group (4 years Sub.)	...	4	0	0
Council for British Archaeology	...	2	0	0
				12 3 0
<i>Officials' Expenses</i>				
Secretary W.R.E. (Estimated)	...	£18	0	0
Rev. J. C. Finnie, Ed. Sec....	...	1	5	0
Treasurer	...	4	9	6
Mrs. McWhir	...	...	...	...
(Delegate to British Association)	...	17	0	0
				40 14 6

Credit Balance at Bank, September 20th, 1965

...	143	9	2
			£589 9 3

BALANCE SHEET.

<i>LIABILITIES</i>			<i>ASSETS</i>		
Carried from General Account	...	...	£143	9	2
Investment Account	...	...	...	...	...
Balance at 20th September, 1965	...	£52 18 3	Cash in Bank—National Commercial Bank	...	£143 9 2
Interest added	...	1 6 0	Trustee Savings Bank	...	54 4 3
Special Investment Dept.	...	£166 2 0	Trustee Savings Bank Special Inv. Dept.	...	174 5 11
Interest Added	...	8 3 11			
		174 5 11			
		<u>£371 19 4</u>			<u>£371 19 4</u>

FLODDEN FIELD MEMORIAL FUND.

Balance at September 20th, 1965	...	£54 11 4			
Interest added	...	2 3 2			
		£56 14 6			
		<u>£56 14 6</u>			
			Cash in Bank	...	£56 14 6

Audited and found correct
29th September, 1966.

P. G. GEGGIE,
Hon. Auditor.

HISTORY
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.



HISTORY
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

INSTITUTED SEPTEMBER 22, 1831

"MARE ET TELLUS, ET, QUOD TEGIT OMNIA, CÆLUM"

VOL. XXXVII. Part III.
1967

Price to Non-Members 20s.

PRINTED FOR THE CLUB
BY MARTIN'S PRINTING WORKS LTD.,
MAIN STREET, SPITAL

1968

OFFICE-BEARERS

Secretary

W RYLE ELLIOT, F.S.A.Scot., Birgham House, Coldstream-on-Tweed.
(Tel. Birgham 231).

Editing Secretary

Rev J I. C. FINNIE, F.S.A.Scot., Manse of Eccles, Kelso, Roxburghshire
(Tel. Leitholm 240).

Treasurer

MARTIN JAMIESON, Esq., Kirkbank, Paxton, Berwick-upon-Tweed
(Tel. Paxton 264).

Librarian

Miss BETTY BUGLASS, 29 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed
(Tel. Berwick 7549).

HISTORY OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

CONTENTS OF VOL. XXXVII

PART III.—1967

1. A Short History of Transport and Agriculture in Berwickshire.
Annual Address by the President, JAMES HOOD Esq. at Berwick,
4th October, 1967. 189
2. Tantallon Castle by Nigel Tranter. 200
3. Roddam—Northumberland by MAJOR P. R. HOLDERNESS-
RODDAM. 202
4. Lindisfarne (Holy Island), Botanical Meeting by MRS. SWINTON. 204
5. Recent Finds in Berwickshire. 204
6. Coldingham Priory Excavations by T. D. THOMSON, M.A. 206
7. The Recently Acquired Documents of Berwickshire by GRACE
A. ELLIOT, F.S.M.C., F.S.A.SCOT. 212
8. Extracts from the Genealogical Magazine Vols 1-6 230
9. Some Notes on the Pringle Family by A. A. BUIST, M.A., W.S.,
F.S.A.SCOT. 234
10. The Early History of the Craster Family by SIR EDMUND
CRASTER (concluded). 241
11. The 1967 Meeting of the British Association by MRS. McWHIR. 250
12. Natural History Records during 1967. Notes compiled by
A. G. LONG and D. G. LONG.
Botany 254
Bryophyta 255
13. The Macro-Lepidoptera of Berwickshire—Part XI. By A. G.
LONG, D.SC., F.R.E.S. 256

14.	Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire during 1967. Compiled by J. L. McDougal, B.Sc.	.. .. .	285
15.	Rainfall in Berwickshire during 1967. Compiled by J. L. McDougal, B.Sc.	.. .. .	286
16.	Treasurer's Report.	.. .. .	287
17.	List of Members.	.. .. .	289
18.	Index.	.. .. .	300

ILLUSTRATIONS

PART III.—1967

Coldingham Priory Excavations, 1966.		
Pillar No 1 on N. Wall of Frater	- - - - -	facing 202
Coldingham Priory Excavations, 1966.		
Showing Stairs No. 1	- - - - -	facing 203

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

A SHORT HISTORY OF TRANSPORT AND
AGRICULTURE IN BERWICKSHIRE

Address delivered to the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, at Berwick, on 4th October, 1967, by James Hood, Esq.

I propose to talk about the way in which the development of Transport and Agriculture have made the County of Berwickshire more or less as it is now.

It is a question of which came first, the chicken or the egg. I mean, did the improvement of roads come before the improvement of Agriculture, or, was the road improvement the result of the improvement of Agriculture?

I will now take and talk about Transport. Of the various methods of transport we can ignore that by air, leaving that by sea or by land. Surprisingly, since Berwickshire has an extensive coast line, there are very few records of coastal transport, except at Eyemouth for a short period, until the Burgesses of Berwick released their restrictions on Scottish goods being exported, and Berwick being a bigger port took the trade, also the few existing tracks radiated from Berwick, and then Eyemouth took up its industries of fishing and smuggling. Another reference to coastal transport was the movement of stone from Redheugh and the Pease Bay to build Coldingham Priory, but the high cliffs and the rocky

nature of the coast line, with few natural harbours, made sea transport impracticable. Even the smuggling trade was not extensive, as there were not enough people with actual hard cash to buy the goods, and, even although many legends exist, there is usually a very ordinary explanation e.g. the Smugglers' Caves at the Cove were built as fish stores in the early 19th century when the Cove Harbour was built.

With regard to Land transport we have road and rail. As roads came first I will talk first about them. As you know Agriculture is and was the only industry of any size in Berwickshire, and many small village workshops became completely dependent in the long run, on Agriculture. The prosperity of any Agricultural area depends upon getting the produce to market, and later I will try to show the change in produce sold as transport systems developed and improved.

In the middle 18th century there were two main roads from North to South, the East Coast route and the road by Soutra. The East coast route is the present main route from Edinburgh to London and was the old mail coach route, but it only became so when James VI went to London to collect the English Crown and Revenues, because before this Berwick was a foreign town, and, as the Tweed was not fordable at Berwick the bridge there controlled the road, the main invasion routes for both countries being inland, though not always for England as the English mostly controlled Berwick.

The road followed the cliff tops near the Cove village and then had to cross the Pease Bay, and it is still easy to trace the track, for that is all that it was before the Turnpike Acts. (Before the Turnpike Acts the roads were kept up by every man having to work 6 days a year on the roads; the local J.P.'s appointing overseers, but, as always with forced labour very little work was done, as some people could not see the reason why they should work for no benefit to themselves, or bought themselves out on a Scotch money basis which amounted to very little in sterling.) There is still standing at

A SHORT HISTORY OF TRANSPORT AND AGRICULTURE 191
IN BERWICKSHIRE

Linhead the stables for the trace horses required for pulling the coaches up out of the Pease Bay. From there the road wound its way to Old Cambus village and from there followed the present existing road to Ayton and on to Berwick. A local hill is called Tommy Flint in memory of the last inn-keeper at Linhead who was reputed to be murdered. The roads leading from the Coast to the interior of Berwickshire were nothing more than paths, and in winter the only means of transporting goods and people was by pack horse, as the roads were not metalled or surfaced in any way.

With the passing of the Turnpike Acts, which permitted tolls and levied a form of rates on every man in lieu of personal service, it was realised that a bridge, which was essential for crossing the Pease, was now possible. As more money became available, with the help of a Treasury Grant, and the subscriptions from local landowners, the Pease Bridge was built in 1784. This bridge in 1784 was comparable as an engineering feat with the Forth Road Bridge, as it was then the highest bridge in Europe, and even now when seen from below, is a very graceful structure.

The Turnpike Acts had three classes of roads. First, National or Post Roads; then market roads; then coal and lime roads. This meant that any district with a national road had a great advantage, as all users paid tolls, and therefore more money was available for improvement and upkeep, whereas on other classes of roads only local users paid tolls. In the Berwickshire Papers in the Duns Library, there are one or two amusing letters and documents regarding people trying to dodge paying tolls, and they are well worth reading. In one case a certain lady tried to bring an action for defamation of character against the tollkeeper, when she was caught avoiding paying tolls. A wordy battle ensued. People have not changed very much!

The building of the Pease Bridge, and improvement of the post road, gave an impetus to the improvement of the interior

roads in Berwickshire. More money was raised again by the local landowners, and by farming out the tolls; the roads were made so that wheeled transport was possible in winter. At this time some new roads were made e.g. Cockburnspath to Duns via Ecklaw Ridge, and in 1830 the post road changed its route to the route of the present A1 road. Road improvement led to improvement of vehicles for use on the improved roads e.g. the Berwickshire farm cart used before the introduction of tractors dates from this period, and I think it shows the quality of the design that no improvement was made for 150 years.

Rail Transport. The building of the railway began in 1844, and the Company was first called the Edinburgh and Berwick Railway, but it ran out of money, and the Company was restarted as The North British Railway in August 1845, and in August 1846 plans for connecting with The Great Northern Railway were made, which led to the building of the Royal Border Railway Bridge over the Tweed.

The railway construction was easy until Berwickshire was reached, when trouble of every kind began. First, there was the difficulty of crossing the deep valleys in the Cockburnspath district, and in the hilly sections near Grantshouse. Then trouble arose about wayleaves, and with the road authorities about rerouting small sections of the road, and building road and rail bridges. The difficulties with regard to drainage and top soil replacement, when using earth for embankments, is of interest and advantage to such a Club as ours, in that the contractors were stopped in time from using all the earthworks erected by Leslie's army at Bilsdean to check Cromwell's retreat before the battle of Dunbar. Luckily a small section is still remaining.

Then, as now, they had labour troubles; not so much by strikes, but by a minor racial riot between the Irish navvies from Granthouse, and the Highland navvies from Cockburnspath. This was probably due to bad whisky and poor living conditions, but people at Cockburnspath locked their doors, and sent a message to Dunbar for military help. The local

police thought discretion the better part of valour. This riot was foreseen by the contractors, and when they asked for help in maintaining order, they were told to get on with it themselves. Lastly there was a flood, which washed away the embankment and culvert crossing the Tower Deane, and, as you will remember, 100 years later, the same thing happened again. This discouraged everyone so much that a report to the Directors describes the scene as like a mutinous ship, but the railway was at last opened, but not on time. The local branch lines followed in due course, and thus a rail system was provided for most of the County.

I will now talk about Agriculture, and try to show how agricultural improvement created the need for road improvement, because land values would increase, if the extra produce from agriculture could be got to the markets of the increased population in the new towns of the Industrial Revolution.

Before the 17th century, agriculture was on the Runrig System i.e. a system of strip farming. After the beginning of the *enclosures* a field system was adopted, so that in the middle 18th century, the farming system was on the outfield and infield system; and there were a number of cottage industries connected with agriculture e.g. spinning, weaving, and tanning. These became factory industries with the arrival of the Industrial Revolution. This caused a decrease in the population for a short time, but with enclosure of land, work at fencing and draining provided employment for all. Fishing could not employ many more because of the lack of safe harbours. A number of spinning and weaving communities died, and some small hamlets disappeared e.g. Old Cambus, where at one time there was a large weaving community, even supporting its own church. The small plots of land belonging to those industries were included in the new farms by the local landowners, so that, in some districts, a reduction in the number of farms occurred, e.g. on Armstrong's Map of Berwickshire dated 1776, in Old Cambus district there were seven farms, now there are four; but in other inland

districts some of the larger farms were divided, and more farms became available as the land was drained and fenced in the flatter areas of the country.

An interesting side effect of the American Revolution was the distress caused to the tanners and shoemakers of Duns, as there was a fairly extensive export trade to the then American Colonies, which was stopped by the Revolution, and this trade never revived.

The greatest change and development in agriculture in the second half of the 18th century, was the introduction of crops to provide winter fodder. The chief crop was the turnip, and better grasses to provide hay. Before this, practically all the live stock had to be sold or slaughtered in the Autumn. Hence the trade in hides and the large number of tanners, remembered now by the Tanage in Duns, and oak, being the local natural forest, provided the material for tanning hides.

This provision of winter fodder resulted in the farmers in the Merse of Berwickshire becoming dealers to a certain extent. A constant source of supply of store cattle came from the Highlands; dealers and drovers brought them down to the various centres, Duns being one of the main markets. Because these cattle were kept over winter in yards, a large amount of farmyard manure became available, resulting in increased fertility of the land. Also this trade provided more money for improvements.

At this time i.e. late 18th century, the farms became as they are at present, with the farm workers housed in cottages at the farm, and not in the small villages. The farm house or big house was generally of two stories, and the steadings were built with accommodation for the winter fattening of cattle, and a threshing mill driven by horse power. The houses provided for the farm workers were in rows or squares, and though these houses were not good by today's standards, they were a tremendous improvement on the old mud hovels roofed with turf. The new houses then, consisted of one large room, two windows, and a fireplace, and were roofed with red

pantiles. It was sub-divided by means of box beds, and the farm-worker when moving from one farm to another, had to carry his own doors. This could be the reason for the Flittings, which most of us can remember, taking place in late May because of the better weather to be expected then. It was just your bad luck if your door did not fit. This was a time of low-cash wages, the Hind as he began to be called, kept a cow, a relic from the days of living in villages with a small plot of land and some rights of common grazing, perhaps a pig and some poultry. He was given the keep of a cow, so much oat meal, barley and pease meal, and ground to plant some potatoes and flax, and £2 in money. Also, he had to provide a woman worker to bind the sheaves at harvest, though she was paid for this. The unmarried men, not living at home, were fed in the farmhouse, and slept in the stable, usually in a loft over the horses. In a wages book at home of 1810, a William Rypath received in cash £1 16s 6d for his year's work. His wife must have been a very good manager! This system of paying farm workers continued until the second half of the 19th century, and though it seems that this was a low wage, various commentators of that period remarked that the people looked to be strong and above average height. When the farm worker began to receive a greater proportion of his wage in cash, and less in kind such as oatmeal, a large number of small local oatmeal mills in the County disappeared, although a few survived until the early 20th century.

One of the chief reasons for this system of payment of wages was the difficulty of transporting any quantity of bulk produce. In my family's account books of 1810, I notice that, the sales of oats, barley, pease, and a little wheat, were in lots not exceeding 10 boles; a bole would now be called a bag of 2 cwts. of barley or 4 bushels. This 10 bole lot was about a cartload, and was sold chiefly in Dunbar and Haddington, the journey to Dunbar being a day's work for a carter, to go with the produce and return with a load of lime. When

going to Haddington the carters stayed over night and brought back coal.

Naturally the cattle and the sheep got themselves to market. The store sheep came from the Lammermuir Hills area of Berwickshire. It was about this time that there was a marked improvement in sheep due to the importation of better rams from England. I noticed also in these same account books that a fair amount of butter and cheese was sold, and also some lint or flax. These are all fairly concentrated produce, and are easy to transport, as a cart can carry a good lot of butter and cheese. As this produce was from a farm on the main post road the butter and cheese was sold in the Edinburgh district. Wool, was sold to Yorkshire as the Border mills were not yet important, the sheep going south also, but the cattle went to Edinburgh. I mentioned before how farmers became dealers, and from these family account books I noticed with amusement that one of my forebears must have excelled in the dealing side, as at the end of each year, the rest of the family were always in debt to him, and, as far as I know, they never did settle up.

About this time banks began to be used by farmers, and this helped to provide the credit and money for more improvements, resulting in the increased rent of land, sometimes increasing threefold in one lease of 19 years. This increased rent was partly due to the high prices of produce during the Napoleonic wars, and so land owners became comparatively wealthy, and built mansion houses and gardens for pleasure, in addition to the usual kitchen garden.

This system of farming continued for some time, and with the increased prices and higher cash wages, created a market for village craftsmen, e.g. in Cockburnspath in 1831 there were 10 joiners, 9 tailors, 10 blacksmiths and wheelwrights, and 8 shoemakers. These men supplied a large area, from the fishing community at the Cove to well inland. The fishing industry prospered at this time because of the building of new

harbours, and the better roads for transport of the fish into the interior of the County, also a small coastal trade developed from the Cove harbour taking the fish to Musselburgh and Fisherrow.

The effect of the repeal of the Corn Laws on Berwickshire was not very serious as it was not then a grain growing county to the extent it became later. In fact the repeal of the Corn Laws appeared to stimulate the farmer.

When the railway was opened the system of farming remained basically as before, but there were some changes in the produce for sale. Cheese and butter disappear from the list, and potatoes begin to appear in quantity, and a great increase in barley and wheat. Wheat flour came into popular use in Scotland at a much later date than in England, perhaps another reason why the repeal of the Corn Laws did not affect Berwickshire as much as one might have expected. The barley from the coastal area always commanded a higher price from the factory type brewery, and this was due to the use of seaweed on the land. Seaweed was then the only source of potash which produced better barley for malting. With rail transport there was another important addition to the items in the farm accounts namely in the purchases made, i.e. in oil cake, guano and manure. The oil cake came from Leith, also the guano and manures which were imported from abroad. In 1865 the amount spent on the above items was about £800 and that, for these times, was a large sum of money, but the sales went up to a greater extent obviously justifying this expenditure. This increased turnover only became possible, because of the ability of the now established railway to carry increased tonnage, though it caused a decline in some of the village industries as cheaper factory-made goods became available to country people, but the extra regular work given by the railway did not at this time cause much unemployment or emigration.

This was the golden age for farmers and landowners, as there

was no real overseas competition in the food market, and wages were low. Although there was not much machinery on the farms then, only steam engines for thrashing and perhaps ploughing, harvest was easy because of the large number of Highland and Irish workers employed for hand shearing and potato gathering. About 1880 there was a small cloud on the horizon, namely, the beginning of the opening up of the American and Canadian Prairies, but the effect was hidden for a time because labour-saving machinery began to appear, e.g. the self-binder and improved ploughs and grain drills which helped to increase yields yet again, but with the competition of overseas wheat, malting barley became the most important grain crop. On the live stock side the overseas competition was not felt until the introduction of refrigerated ships, so once more transport affected agriculture as the steam ship made refrigeration possible, and at the same time New Zealand and the Argentine began to develop their livestock industries.

The fishing industry was also affected because of new methods of fishing as the steam trawler came in, and, as far as numbers of men employed in the industry give any indication of its prosperity, it had declined considerably. These declines in the prosperity of agriculture and fishing led to large scale emigration which was only interrupted by wars.

In the last 35 years another transport development has helped agriculture and fishing, and that is the development of the internal combustion engine which has given agriculture the tractor, the combine-harvester and efficient road transport, and the pneumatic tyre which led to increased comfort for Tractor drivers. This has enabled agriculture to hold its own, though with a much reduced number of men employed, also, on the road the advent of refrigerated lorries has widened the Berwickshire choice of market considerably, perhaps even into Europe with the permission of the "General", for its meat and fish, particularly shell-fish, produce.

From what I have said, it seems to me that the improvement of agriculture caused the improvement in roads, because, if increased produce had not been there, it seems doubtful if the road network would have been so extensive. On the other hand, I think that railways caused an increase in agricultural production, but, over-all, the general appearance of the County of Berwickshire cannot have changed very much, even though the colour and appearance of the modern farm buildings do not fit into the landscape as well as the old tile roofs, but in time they should mellow.

Although Agriculture and Railways do not now employ as many as before, the extra work given by roads and road transport has not been sufficient to prevent the unfortunate depopulation of the County. The Villages and farms are still there; the people are not.

This concludes my address, and, I hope that this short and necessarily sketchy account of Agriculture and Transport in Berwickshire has proved of interest to you, the members of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club.

TANTALLON CASTLE

Nigel Tranter, in preliminary remarks before the outer bailey, explained that, although Tantallon was often described as a 13th century stronghold, this was not strictly accurate, for though there was a castle on this site at that period, belonging to the line of the ancient Celtic Earls of Fife, the main mass of the present building belonged to the 14th century, with considerable later addition and alteration. In 1371, the last of the Fife line, the Countess Isabella, married the Lord Robert Stewart, third son of Robert the Second, the first of the Stewart kings, who later became Duke of Albany, Regent of the kingdom. A confusing state of affairs thereafter developed, for Albany seems never to have occupied Tantallon, and it was held in some form of leasehold by William, first Earl of Douglas and Mar, a sufficiently watertight lease for the Douglas actually to build the main structure which now we see. The situation was an important, indeed significant one, of course, commanding the southern entry to the Firth of Forth, and also the terminus of the Fife ferry, to Earlsferry.

When the second Earl of Douglas was slain at Otterburn in 1388, there was some considerable dispute about the succession, and this is where the Red Douglasses parted company with the Black—a dichotomy which was to have serious results for Scotland. The Black Line however managed to hold on to Tantallon, and were in possession until their forfeiture and downfall in 1455—a fall partly engineered by the Reds, in support of young King James the Second. In gratitude, the monarch bestowed the much-sought-after Tantallon outright on the Earl of Angus, chief of the Red Douglasses, and this became their principal seat—and a thorn in the flesh of the Scottish Crown for centuries thereafter, the place being impregnable until the development of heavy artillery, and being dangerously sited for illicit connections with England. Indeed, the Angus earls thereafter were apt to be pensioners

of the Kings of England, and more treasonable ongoing were devised at Tantallon than anywhere else in Scotland.

Moving on into the castle itself, Nigel Tranter gave a brief description of the architectural lay-out and development, pointing out that this stronghold was almost unique in its construction, the plan being in fact nothing more than a vast and lofty curtain-wall, enhanced by three tall towers, cutting off an area of cliff-top, inaccessible save through the central gatehouse-tower. He then related a number of stories and incidents in its chequered history, starting with the dramatic occasion when James the First imprisoned therein the Duchess of Albany, wife of Murdoch 2nd Duke, his cousin—and then sent her the severed heads of her husband and son, executed for treason; he touched lightly on other exciting incidents, down through the centuries, until in 1651 General Monk, on Cromwell's behalf, after twelve days battering with a large artillery train, at length achieved what no other besieger had managed—including most of the Kings James—and 'dang doun' the walls of Tantallon. Later that century the somewhat battered fortress was again successfully assailed by the Covenanting forces, and garrisoned against the King, after which period it was finally made indefensible and abandoned.

Members of the party, despite the driving rain, explored the castle from the lowermost black hole of the pit, or prison, to the topmost parapet-walk of the gatehouse-tower.

RODDAM, NORTHUMBERLAND

BY MAJOR P. R. HOLDERNESS-RODDAM VISIT OF THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB TO RODDAM ON 3rd JUNE 1967

The first site visited was that of a Late Bronze Age Burial in the Jubilee Wood.

It was pointed out that this burial appeared to be one of a series situated along the side of the old road which runs from Glanton north to Wooler. Another known burial mound lies about a quarter of a mile to the North, behind Roddam School. It is believed that this mound was excavated around 1860 and a food vessel discovered.

The mound in the Jubilee Wood was excavated during 1936, and the stone chamber covered by a large cap stone is still visible. The burial chamber contained some bones, a flint scraper and a food vessel in perfect condition.

Around the chamber were indications of secondary burials or cremations. The entrance to the burial faced East and was blocked by a stone.

The bones in the chamber and round about were sent to the Royal College of Surgeons, who kindly supplied the following report:—

- (1) Left half of an adult human cranium extremely "weathered" from long burial, from an individual of 30-40 years, probably, though not certainly, a woman. The specimen is too deteriorated to admit of racial diagnosis.
- (2) Two or three molars with teeth of a child.
- (3) Fragment of a long bone (humerus) and some unidentifiable chips or flakes of bone.



B.N.C. EXCAVATIONS, 1966.

**Pillar No. 1 on N. Wall of Frater, undercroft of Coldingham
Priory.**



B.N.C. COLDINGHAM EXCAVATIONS, 1966.

Showing Stairs No. 1 on N. Wall of Edgar's Walls leading down from Cloisters into the undercroft of Frater at N.W. corner.

Also showing Pillar No. 1 on N. Wall of Edgar's Walls.

Note.—Base of Pillar is a step lower than bottom step.

- (4) (Found outside cist) Calcinated bony remains, some, if not all, human. One finger phalanx is the sole bone certainly recognisable.

Members then went on to see the stone circle at Threestone Burn, which is situated near the farm house. It is elliptical in shape and comprised of thirteen stones of local porphyry rock.

Some excavations were carried out in the distant past, and it is said that a flint knife was found.

There are signs of hut circles in the surrounding hills, but whether there is any connection between them and the circle is a matter for conjecture.

The last visit of the day was to Roddām Dene and Castle Hill. The Dene is well known for its conglomerate, through which the burn has cut a narrow gorge. At the top end of the Dene there is an outcrop of Red Sandstone, which reappears where the burn emerges from the gorge.

The Dene is also noted for its flora, but there is no record of any special plants having been found there recently.

Castle Hill is a promontory on the edge of the ravine, and part of it may well be artificial as it is thought to be the original site of the first Pele at Roddam.

LINDISFARNE (HOLY ISLAND) BOTANICAL MEETING

REPORT BY MRS. SWINTON

A Botanical Outing was held on Holy Island on July 15th, 1967. The meeting place was at the road-end leading to the Snook. About eighteen members and friends were present, and it was almost at once that uncommon plants were found. The wet ground on the left of the road was a principal location of many species of orchis and other bog-loving plants, rushes and grasses.

A party of botanists from the Hancock Museum, Newcastle joined us for a time.

The following is a list of some of the plants found:—

Acaena anserinifolia	Pirri-pirri bur
Anagallis Minima	Chaff-weed
Centaurium Littorale	Sea-side Centaury
Dactylorchis Purpurella	Northern Marsh Orchid
Epipactis Palustris	Marsh Helleborine
Epipactis Phyllanthes	Green Flowered Helleborine
besides rushes and grasses.	

RECENT FINDS IN BERWICKSHIRE

The following are reported in *Discovery and Excavation in Scotland* 1967:—

OXTON

Colin Martin

SAMIAN WARE

NT 491546. A piece of decorated Samian in the style of the Antonine potter Cinnamvs was picked up after ploughing within the area of the small fort identified from the air by Dr St. Joseph. To be deposited in the National Museum of Antiquities.

KIRK HILL, ST. ABBS

W. F. Cormack

GLASS BANGLE

NT 915687. A small portion of a milky-grey glass bangle (Early Iron Age) turned up in a sheep scrape. Along the S of the hill is a ruinous wall of recent date. Included in this wall are several sandstone blocks, showing moulding, probably removed from the now ruined St. Abbs Chapel.

ADDINSTON, CARFRAEMILL

J. C. Wallace

LONG CIST CEMETERY

NT 519524. In February, 2 long cists were excavated in a field on the farm of Addinston, on the site of a long cist cemetery revealed in 1870 (PSAS IX, pp. 223/7). Cist A was in poor condition and had only fragments of a skeleton. Cist B was in good condition, built of a number of flat slabs and measuring 5' 1" x 1' 4" x 11" deep; it contained a well-preserved skeleton. Both cists were orientated E/W in the Christian manner. The bones were removed for expert examination. A report will appear in PSAS.

DUNS LAW

Jean Crerar

FLINT KNIVES, ARROWHEAD AND SCRAPERS

NT 788547. A finely flaked leaf-shaped flint knife 32" long x 1½" wide worked on both faces. Also several thumb scrapers.

NT 779561. A barbed and tanged flint arrowhead 1" long and a plano-convex flint knife 2½" long. Surface finds retained by finder.

COLDINGHAM PRIORY EXCAVATIONS

BY T. D. THOMSON, M. A.

The acquisition by Berwickshire County Council of land adjacent to Coldingham Priory, to enlarge the churchyard, made proper archaeological investigation of this area a matter of urgency. Parts of it had been dug in the past, from the eighteen-fifties onwards, but the records are by no means full or satisfactory: although the layout of the monastic church is well-established little is known of anything before it, or about the domestic buildings of the Priory. The problems are numerous. For example, are there any traces of Anglo-Saxon occupation of the present site? Where was the original settlement which received St. Ebba? What is the approximate age of the "old church" which lies under the present Parish Church? What was the development of the domestic area? Where was the cloister?

By arrangement with the County Council and with the knowledge of the Ministry of Public Building and Works, members of the Club began to excavate part of the domestic area (known as Edgar's Walls) in March 1966. The purposes of the Club's excavations are: to investigate and record the extent, nature, age and uses of the domestic area of the Priory; to preserve such remains exposed as may be worth it; and to enable remains and objects found to be properly displayed for the instruction and enjoyment of the public. Work stopped at the end of May 1966 at the behest of the Ministry and was not resumed until the beginning of June 1967, when the University of Edinburgh in co-operation with the Club conducted a fortnight's course in practical archaeology on the site. This course was conducted by Miss Helen Parker, Lecturer in Mediaeval Archaeology in the University of Glasgow. Shortly afterwards the Ministry gave permission for the Club to resume its own operations, which were continued

into October. In effect, therefore, there has been but one complete season's digging, mainly on Saturdays, with a volunteer labour force varying between fourteen and two.

Edgar's Walls are so called because traditionally they are the remains of a building erected by Edgar, King of Scots, c. 1100 when he endowed Durham with Coldingham and much other territory and attended the dedication of a new church there. This building, variously described as "palace", "frater" and "refectory" lies 77 feet south of the Parish Church, which was the Choir of the monastic church. The site lies upon a lower level than the Church, on the far side of the area now known as the Cloister and slopes gently southwards towards the Court or Cole Burn. The building is a long rectangle, with an inside measurement of $99\frac{1}{2}$ by 28 feet, within walls which vary from $4\frac{3}{4}$ to 6 feet in thickness. The north wall is visible above ground for its whole length to a height averaging about 5 feet above 1966 ground level (in 1850, before excavation, these remains were only two to four feet above ground); it is broken at three points by doorways. The east wall has survived to a height of 12 feet, but not as far as the southeast corner. None of the south or west walls was above ground in 1966, but the general dimensions had been established by investigation in the eighteen-fifties which resulted in the plan and elevation facing p. 27 of King Hunter's "Coldingham Priory".

These drawings show, at intervals of 14 feet along the south face of the north wall, six "semi-circular pillars, measuring twentytwo inches . . . all of which are smooth chisel-work and beautifully finished" (Hunter, p. 27); opposite these are traces of smaller pillars along the north face of the south wall. Hunter's elevation shows these northern pillars with quite elaborate bases and solid shafts rising a considerable height to plain capitals. The Berwickshire Inventory (1915, p. 39) speaks of "half-round columns 3 feet in diameter" (which they are not). The uppermost surviving half-rounds of all these columns or pilasters could be seen above 1966 ground-level. Both sources speak of flights of steps leading down from the doorways to (says the Inventory) "the floor level, which can be approximated by the position of the respond bases".

Immediately north of the north wall is a passage approximately nine feet wide, formed by that wall and a modern boundary wall, north of which is the Cloister.

The neighbourhood of the Walls had been dug, after a fashion, certainly twice since 1850 and possibly thrice. They themselves had been vigorously robbed of facing and other stones for perhaps three centuries, and from the thirteenth to the seventeenth century there had been fires, sieges and military occupations. The area within and south of them had long been used as a market garden and as a butcher's crematorium, and the passage had been a rubbish dump for a century, the overburden being up to 3 feet deep. However, as the Walls appeared to present a structure capable of clear definition it was decided to begin work there.

A trench (the "west" trench) 8 feet wide was opened running due south from the westernmost pilaster (PN 1) on the inside of the north wall to the line of the south wall as shown on the existing plans. This trench was taken down to the bottom of PN 1, which rests on apparently undisturbed clay, and this level is used as the datum for other levels. A second eight-foot trench was dug westwards from the midpoint of the first to strike the west wall and the fourteen-foot square thus formed has been largely dug out to datum level. As the west trench suggested that there had been a passage at the end of it through the south wall, shallower trenches were taken east and west at this point for some 14 feet and the general line and thickness of this wall established. Some exploratory digging was also done southwards from PN 6 and at points on the midline of the building opposite the other four pilasters.

Work in the passage north of the north wall consisted of the removal of overburden for 19 feet eastwards from its west end and the detailed excavation of the lower levels down to the footings of the north wall on this side, which are $4\frac{1}{2}$ feet above datum. The area immediately north of the western doorway was examined to 15 inches below this level and subsequently refilled.

The first result of this work was to prove that neither the 1850 excavators nor any later ones had penetrated to the full depth of the building. PN 1 has alternate half-rounds with

extensions bonded into the north wall and its base is quite unlike Hunter's illustration. The east face of the west trench shows clearly the line of previous excavation: a trench narrowing to 4 feet at its bottom, which is about a foot above datum. There is no sign of a pilaster base on the inside of the south wall opposite PN 1 where there ought to be one (though of course this may have been robbed) but an unrecorded bevelled plinth 24 inches in diameter and rather more than half round was found at the midpoint of the west wall. The robbed areas on the north wall and the peculiar arch-spring in the northeast corner suggest that the pilasters were 6 feet high and that where we are working was the groundfloor of a building which may almost have equalled the Priory Church in height. Finchale Priory (Co. Durham), which like Coldingham was a cell of Durham and was built about our period, presents a possible parallel.

In the west trench, 47 inches south of PN 1, a kerb or step was found; this rises $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches above the datum, with substantial traces of a higher floor level south of it. This kerb appears to continue east of the trench; to the west it becomes the south side of a channel running between this higher floor and the foot of the western steps. (If this was a drain no outlet has so far been found.) These steps are not bonded into the north wall and end approximately on a level with the higher floor; they do not descend to datum.

On the higher level, on the east side of the west trench and the south side of the intermediate trench, are what appear to be dry wall founds, strongly resembling domestic founds of some age recently exposed at Fishers' Brae in Coldingham village.

All this suggests that at some time after the original construction of Edgar's Walls a new floor, cement over rubble, was laid on the original clay and then, or later, a large vaulted chamber was broken up into smaller ones by rough stone partitions. The present western steps might then be contemporaneous with the higher floor level and not with the north wall, although in the thickness of the western doorway in the latter there are stones cut to hold steps in position.

The work in the passage north of Edgar's Walls has exposed signs at several points of what may be pebbling or cobbling on top of which paving might have been laid, but so far no paving has been found; several fragments of tiling have been found, but not in such a way as to enable conclusions to be formed. To the west of the doorway a shallow ramp of mortared masonry has been exposed which rises from the wall found to the (?) nineteenth century road; it may be connected with the gateway standing at this point. The level of the passage floor is 6 inches below that of the Cloister garth as at present exposed.

Finds have been numerous, but in an area so mangled by use and previous excavation the great majority are of little help in dating levels. Apart from much charcoal, many animal bones and a fair quantity of oyster shells, the most frequent objects have been fragments of yellow-green glazed mediaeval pottery. These have occurred almost everywhere and some of them have been parts of water pipes. One small fragment of mediaeval glass has been found. 3 feet south of PN 1 and $1\frac{1}{2}$ feet above datum a bowl-shaped bronze object was dug out; it has a small round hole in the top, indentations round the rim and apparent traces of gilding. This is still (November, 1967) under laboratory examination. One small piece of well-preserved wood was found in the west trench about 3 inches above datum; this is the only recognisable piece of ancient wood found so far and it may be worthy of radio-carbon examination.

In the test pit immediately north of the west steps two pieces of a double-edged bone comb were found about 15 inches below the level of the top step; both have an incised crisscross pattern; their age could be anything from Roman to late mediaeval. Also found in the passage, about the level of the top step, was a horse snaffle which might be eighteenth century.

Only three coins have been found so far. A bawbee of James V, c. 1542, was found at the east side of the base of the bottom step, and a York groat of Henry VIII, c. 1544, at the east side of the second step from the bottom. These could be

related to the military occupations of the Priory in the mid-sixteenth century. An 1863 penny in excellent condition was found just above the wall footing in the passage, suggesting that this area had been tidied to that level in the eighteen-fifties.

All finds worth retaining are in the care of Miss Elliot for the time-being; they have been exhibited at Club meetings and at educational gatherings.

The Club is greatly indebted to all those who are helping with facilities, advice and instruction.

“THE RECENTLY ACQUIRED DOCUMENTS OF BERWICKSHIRE”

BY GRACE A. ELLIOT. F.S.M.C., F.S.A.Scot.

Being the substance of a Lecture given by the writer at Duns on 17th March, 1966.

A Collection of old Documents relating to the County of Berwick and dating from the year 1502, was purchased by the Berwickshire County Council in October 1958 at a Bournemouth Stamp Dealers' Auction. It was brought to me during the summer of 1959 by Brigadier General Alan H. C. Swinton, to be transcribed, catalogued, repaired and mounted, and finally indexed, in such a way as to be of use to genealogical and historical searchers. This work has now been completed and the collection "housed" in the County Library Headquarters at Duns, under the efficient care of Mr. J. G. Crawford the County Librarian, and his staff, who are always pleased to show it to any who wish to consult it.

The Documents in the Collection have been arranged as follows:—

Folios 1 & 2	Demand Notes. Bills & Discharges.
Folio 3	Matters relating to Churches in the County.
„ 4	Marriage Contracts, Wills etc.
„ 5	Bonds, Charters, Tacks of Land etc.
„ 6	Documents relating to the Army.
„ 7	„ „ „ „ Family of Home.
„ 8	„ „ „ „ Duns in particular.
„ 9	„ „ „ „ the County generally.
„ 10	Letters, mainly from Landed Men concerning County affairs, lands, properties, & miscellaneous.
„ 11	Ditto. Concerning roads, bridges, complaints, etc.
„ 12	Signatures, Autographs etc.
„ 13	Marchmont Folio (Earl of).

LARGE FOLIO. This contains those Deeds which were too big for mounting in Folios 3-9 and therefore covers all the subjects they hold.

Each folio has its own Index for Personal Names, Trades and Professions etc. as well as for names of Places. The Index to the Large Folio should be consulted in conjunction with the others.

With regard to the Documents themselves; it has never been established to whom the Collection immediately belonged, nor how it came to be sold so far from its County of origin, but while working on the separate items in it, it became clear that from about the year 1690 they had been deliberately collected together, the whole being a gem of social history of the people of Berwickshire over a period of four hundred years; not of one family only, but of many, rich and poor alike; each manuscript being a vignette of some aspect of their lives, how they spoke, what they saw or thought and said, and sometimes with important references to the civil history of our County. A picture of Berwickshire before there were any proper roads and few bridges, and the only transport a horse, carriage, cart, or only shanks' pony.

It is not intended to give more than a brief outline here of the learned men to whom we are indebted for the Collection, and who, in the first place, being Sheriff Clerks of the County & also Baillies of the Barony of Duns, may only have been carrying out their duty by caring personally for original and important documents. The first of these men was James Winram, Sheriff Clerk of Berwickshire from 1690-1708; the second, was his son, James Winram of Oxenden, also Sheriff Clerk of the County 1708-1748 when he was joined in that office by his legal assistant James Lorain, who acted with him until 1756. Mr Winram died in 1759, and he was probably the original collector of the old manuscripts. Mr James Lorain of Angelraw, continued as Sheriff Clerk of Berwickshire until 1785 when he died, and with his decease the story of our Documents really begins, for amongst them there is a copy of the Duns Charter, on which there is a footnote by a Mr James Watson, and which also appears in the Berwickshire Natur-

alists' Club History, Vol. VIII, page 91 where there is a transcript and translation of the Charter granted to the town of Duns by James IV in 1489 making Duns a Burgh of Barony. This appears under the title of "Local Documents" and was communicated by Mr Charles Watson & edited by Dr James Hardy. This article is important and should be read, since it concerns the present collection and points to the original owners of it. On page 93 it is remarked that on the obverse of the copy of the Charter written by Mr James Watson, dated June 1st, 1868 is the following note:—"When Miss Lorain left Duns she gave to me a trunk of old papers which had belonged to Mr Winram and her father," etc.

It is not known when Miss Lorain left Duns, but it is known that James Watson, a writer in Duns and Clerk to the Justices of the Peace, started his own collection of old papers about 1804, but whether with those found in Mr Winram's trunk or not is not known, but it was certainly enhanced with those Miss Lorain gave him, and it was not until the death of his son Charles in 1893 that the collection was dispersed, when it was sold by auction in Edinburgh. Berwickshire at that time was fortunate in having two men whose great interest in the history of the County encouraged them to buy part of the Watson collection and bring it back to Berwickshire. The first was Mr Henry Hewat Craw of West Foulden, whose son James Hewat Craw did so much for the prosperity of the archaeology and history in the county, as well as undertaking the task of producing a magnificent Index for the Club's Histories 1831-1931 and whose pencilled annotations are to be found on some of the Documents. The other man was Mr Charles Romanes who was also a collector of ancient Deeds, and who was well known for his excavations at Norham Castle where he uncovered the Marmion Arch, and at Coldingham Priory where in 1920-22 he made important discoveries; unfortunately the work at Coldingham remained unfinished as Mr Romanes died in 1922 at Buskinbrae. (See B.N.C. Hist. Vols. 17 and 25.) From what we know of the writings of these men we can be sure that the present collection of Documents at Duns was at one time very much larger than it is now, and it is to be regretted that the Coldingham Charter with its rare Seal, which

Mr Henry Hewat Craw showed to the Club in 1896 is no longer in the Collection; (B.N.C. Hist. Vol. 16.) and that by some mischance the valuable Charters etc. belonging to Mr Romanes were thrown out for scrap during World War II which makes any written or published work by him of unique value. Some of Mr Romanes' work appeared in the Genealogical Magazines from 1897, and it is thought fit to add a list of these separately.

Dr James Hardy of Oldcambus (1815-1898) who became secretary of the Club in 1872 also went carefully through these old papers with a view to publishing some of them in the History from time to time, but only a few of the existing Collection are to be found printed there. (The writings of this wonderful man are to be found in many of the Club's Histories, subject material which has kept the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club universally to the fore ever since. Its publications are to be found all over the world.) Since then, except for an attempt by Mr John Ferguson of Duns about 1900, to have some of the Documents published, nothing more has been heard of them until the Rev. Robert Hamilton, late of Eyemouth, saw them up for sale in 1958 in Bournemouth, when he informed the Berwickshire County Council, who very wisely bought the the Collection back for the County Archives. It is fitting to state here that each Document is mounted in thick paper mounts from the local mill at Chirnside, and very kindly given by Brigadier Swinton. It is hoped that not only members of the Club but many others will take the opportunity to look at and use the Collection; there is much of interest and enjoyment to be found in it, and the quaint words or phrases, the old style of writing, should not now deter any from finding out what the Deeds contain, since these have been made as easy as possible in the typescript and with some explanations added.

CALIGRAPHY

The first thing noticeable about these old papers is the penmanship of the old scribes, which gives a perfect opportunity to study the examples of Elizabethan secretary or Court hand, the late medieval type which lasted well into the second half of the 17th century, and which in turn led on to a transi-

tional writing which was at first poor, but eventually emerged into copperplate. Some of the Documents are beautifully written; one or two of the finest being in the hand of a Coldstream Notary, James Oswald. The finest Copperplate hand is to be seen in the Large Folio, folder 28 in a list of Blench Duties from the Exchequer House of Edinburgh. It is late 18th century. The older Deeds contain many contractions of words, such as "Lrs." for "Letters"; "P'n't" for "Present." "Maties" for "Majesty's" etc. There is also much conjoining of words into one word, such as "Forsamickleas" meaning "For so much as" or "Nixtocum" for "Next to come" etc. Much use is made of the letter "y" for "I" or "th", this latter being from the old thong letter "b". Noticeable also is the old way of writing A.D. i.e. In Anno or I.A.

STYLES

The "Styles" of Lawyers are the legal presentation of the written word, and which during these early times were quaint and delightful. "Be it kend till all Men be thir p'n't Lrs." "For it is humblie ment and shoven to O'r Lovitts in thir pairts constitute, Greeting" etc. The following conjures up a scene of romantic chivalry, for the procedure would be carried out with ceremony and with, or in front of, legal representatives, were it between people of great consequence; "The prin'll soume of money of guid gold and silver money of this realme, brass and copper excepted, to be pay'd in full and completi pay't on the fiest of the nativity of St John the Baptist betwixt sunrise and sunset at the tomb of James the Noble Earle of Moray in the Parroch kirk callit St Geilles in the parrochin of Edinburgh."

BONDS etc.

Many of these deal specifically with money. People lent and borrowed freely from each other under the consideration of annual rates of interest. This was the only legitimate way in the days before there were Banks in which a man could transact monetary affairs. The Bank of Scotland was not established until 1690 so men were quite glad to lend their capital in this way, but frequently the poor borrower was hard put, to find cash with which to repay such a Bond and very

often had to borrow from Peter to pay Paul. There was always a clause contained in the Bond concerning Horning and Poynding in case of default by the borrower. When this was carried out the debtor was said to be "put to his Matie's Horn," and declarde a "rebel". This sort of thing took place often enough in Berwickshire, when the rebel had to exile himself abroad. Poynding is still with us but no longer does the legal messenger blow "three several blasts upon the Horn," nor shout "three several O'yes's" at our Mercat Crosses, to condemn a man for debt or other misdemeanour. And what happens should the transgressor ignore all the warnings and refuse to acknowledge the Charge? In Folio 7, Folder 13 there is a Cromwellian "Caption and Charge" issued in Cromwell's name, that "Keeper of the Liberties of England in Scotland:" which relates the indignities and duress under which such a culprit was placed. It is worth reading.

MONEY

The main coin mentioned in the Documents is the Merk. Two Scots Merks went to make a Scottish pound, eighteen to make an English one. Other coins mentioned are "Twenty one gold pieces worth twenty merks the piece" were probably Thistle Unites of James VI. The Rose Noble as a Blench Duty would be of Edinburgh minting here, and not nearly so valuable today as the Coventry minting of the same date. Another Blench Duty was "Two Crowns of the Sun" and refers to the last gold coins minted in Scotland by William III. The ship which brought the gold to this country was called "The Rising Sun" and belonged to the Darien Company, whose crest was a sun in full ray rising out of the sea, hence the incorporation of the rising sun on the coin. It was properly called a Pistole.

OLD WORDS AND PLACES

There are many old or obsolete words to be found throughout the Folios, and their importance must be stressed, since one of the Editors from the "Dictionary of the Older Scottish Tongue" has already spent some time looking for these and is understood to be visiting Duns again for a similar purpose. There are words such as "Oye" meaning "granddaughter,"

“pronss” meaning “readiest or nearest to,” (this last may be derived from the latin) which have gone from our local vocabulary altogether, just as “Tinsell” has not only disappeared as a word but as an action of forfeiture of land by a feuar to his Superior, also. This word was used by the secretary of the 1st Earl of Marchmont as late as 1710, and put into force at the same time.

From Old word to Place-Names is but a step. We already have J. B. Johnston’s “Place-Names of Berwickshire,” published in 1940, but no one then knew that Mr James Watson had started on a similar project nearly a century before. He did not however accomplish much in the matter as is seen from his list of Places in the County in FOLIO 9, Folder 58. where he groups them according to their terminal element, thus all places ending in -ham, or -law, or -rig, will be found under those terminals.

Many of the places mentioned in the Documents as inhabited are now obsolete and have disappeared for ever; many are not even mentioned by Johnston, or have an earlier date than he gives. One of these is the homestead of Belita, Bellitta or Bellitaw. The date given in Johnston is 1700. One of Documents is dated “Belita, 1668.” which is thirty two years earlier and points to the fact that Belita is a much older place. (Since this statement was made the writer has found an even earlier date for this place, 1595.) Bellita still exists as a shepherd’s cottage on the farm of Middlethird, but Rowieston, Bowmaker Hill, Sclate House and many others have quite disappeared.

EXCERPTS

These are taken from 1275 separate Deeds or Letters etc. the oldest being dated 1502 and is nothing more important than a holograph discharge by John Earl of Morton. With it is an early transcription, and both were found in “Mr Winrams’ Chest.”

FOLIO 3 contains a list of the Coldingham Charters copied in Latin by Mr Watson. A Translation of the Swinton Charter was given by the late Canon Alan Edulph Swinton of Swinton, whose kindly help in this and another matter was

sought. The oldest paper in this Folio is dated 1582 and is a Discharge for teynd shares. Another dated 1664 is a Discharge for Communion Elements, and Folder 23 contains a Roll of the ministers of Scotland "Who prayed not for their Majesties." Two names from this Roll were Berwickshire parsons, and an extract of their names is given in B.N.C.Hist. Vol. XXV, page 128, but without explanation. It would seem therefore that "their Majesties," were William and Mary. It was known that William was regarded by many as a usurper, and an Order was given that their Majesties should be prayed for "publickly" each Sabbath Day. Many ministers refused to do this and were demitted. Folder 26 contains an Account from the schoolmaster of Ayton to Alexander Home of Sclaithouse, dated 1675. This is one of the lost places of the County. although it is thought that it may have lain by the stream which flows through the farm lands of Fleurs, and where the remaining cottage was taken down some years ago. Folder 22 bears the Letter of Presentation of the Church of Longformacus to the Rev. Selby Ord, whose association with the tragedy of the Fould Ford, that 18th century "Who done it" is well known. (See B.N.C.Hist. Vol. XXIV, pp. 301-3 and 318-22).

FOLIO 4

In Folder 14, is the Will of the Rev. Robert Melvill Minister of Simprim, written by James Oswald, the Coldstream Notary. It is mentioned in an article on "Simprim" by Dr James Hardy in B.N.C.Hist. Vol. VIII, p. 305, but Dr Hardy gives his reference for it as from the "Scottish Journal of Topography." II. pp. 205-6 which suggests that he had not at that time seen the original. Rev. Robert Melvill made the will before he left to join the Forces of Charles I lying near Newcastle in 1644. Another such will is to be found in Folder 16 dated 1648. Folders 2-7 hold the Will and other deeds arising out of it, of William Ancrum, a wealthy merchant in Duns. He was twice married, his second wife being Margaret Lorain, probably the Aunt of James Lorain the Sheriff Clerk, and whose daughter Marie Ancrum married Sir Alexander Cockburn of Langton. She was said to "have possessed a fair fortune." She had a half sister Isobel, daughter of the first

Mrs Ancrum who married William Home of Greenlaw Castle, who contested the Will after her father's decease.

FOLIO 5

The documents in this Folio are fascinating and cover many subjects which throw into relief the life, habits and customs of the 17th and 18th centuries. It includes the industries of Lint-growing and of salt production, meagre references perhaps but sufficiently important to add to the picture of life at that time. In Folder 1 there is an Assignation of Salt pans at Dunbar, "Full and toom tais," i.e. full or empty measure, granted by a lady in the absence of her husband, to a man to whom her husband owed money.

Folder 2 is a Deed dated 1660 which mentions the growing of flax or lintseed, and from which is derived the names of many places on the Borders, such as Linthill, Lintlaw, etc.

Folder 34, bears an Excambion of land near to Horndean called the "Campaign Shotts," a name probably dating from the time when Charles I lay with his Army opposite to Paxton in 1639, and the Scottish Army encamped at Fishwick. It would be of interest to find that this field name still existed. (See B.N.C.Hist. Vol. V).

Bonds of Wadset were a common form of buying land in these early days but the habit is now obsolete. It rarely worked out well for the man who reverted the property to the original owner, since the original owner was only entitled to return the price he had been paid for it whereby he became greatly benefited, while the man who reverted stood to lose a great deal. In Folder 51 "The Lady of Cumledge, Mary Williamson" grants a Wadset Bond to one John Wilson in Preston, and to anyone with imagination this transaction conjures up a delightful picture of mid 17th century courtesy. When the deposit is asked for Wilson magnanimously declares that he will do better than that and "give her twenty one pieces of gold worth twenty merks ye piece". She, to give him the barnyard key when he required it, etc. In this Folio too, are many references to the eight husbandlands of Whit-some, other than those already in the Clubs' Histories or the Statistical Accounts.

FOLIO 6

In the "Source Book of Administrative Law" published in 1957, we read that "Commissioners of Supply" were set up by the Statute Act of Convention in the second half of the 17th century, 1667, but that under the Act of 1661 they were required to appoint Constables." Here are two Parliamentary dates, and in our Documents is an even earlier one, dated 1639, the year of the League and Covenant, in the form of "An Order for the election of three commissioners of Supply for Berwickshire;" those being chosen were James Rocheid, burgess of Edinburgh, William Home of Linthill and Patrick Rucheid in Whitsum Mylne, who were "commissioned to buy victuals and other vivars, making of provision, and doeing of all uther thingis necessar for the better entertainment of the Armies that salbe within the said Sherifdome." For which they were to be paid "Monethly by the general Commissioners of the Kingdom, appointit at Edinburgh". This civil commission bears directly upon the military movements of that time when preparations were being made for the advent of General Leslie's Army to their camps beside Duns. This is perhaps one of the most important documents in the Collection, as it also bears the signatures of Lords Yester, Balcarres, Napier, Foulis and Elphinstone.

In Folder 3 there is another "Order" of especial interest and which requires some explanation; it runs as follows:—

"Dunse, 5th May, 1655.

"Whairas yair is ane ordour issaet fourth from Generall Monck commander in cheife, for the present payment of thrie hundreth and ffyftie pundes sterling betwixt and Tuesday nixt ye 8 of yis instant out ye Cess's payable be ye Schyre for Apprylie and the moneths preceeding whirof ye Schyre is deficient of. Whairfore all Gentilmen and uthires lyable in payment of Cess ar heirby requyred to pay ye sevirall proportiones quhat they ar awand preceeding ye last of Appryllie Together with ye halff moneths Cess's for ye Cittiedaill of Air betwixt and ye s'd day, utherwayes assure yairselfes they will be

quarterit upon for yair deficiency. Conform to express
ordour gevin for ye effect. Which I hope ye will prevent
haveing notice from

y'r servand,

Charles Home.

Collector for Colding(hame)

This is the only paper in the Collection which refers to General Monck; it would seem to arise from the fact that Cromwell was by this time growing short of funds for his Campaigns, those on the Continent had been called off and all the necessary funds taken for his Scottish campaign; he levied extra tax duties upon each County to pay for his commitments elsewhere; he had seized the old Church of Ayr just as he had done at Coldingham, and turned it into an Armoury, building round it a fort; then he gave out of his own pocket one thousand English merks to the borough of AYR to assist in the building of a new Church, but he taxed the people of Berwickshire to help to keep up the citadel.

Folder 9 contains an important Scroll relative to the Army, being a "Charge and Discharge of the funds of the forces in Scotland, Flanders and Holland." Dated 1695. Many Regiments and well known commanders are mentioned in this, including Sir James Cockburn of Ryselaw, Captain, that same man who built the bridge over the Whitadder at Fogo, which is the oldest in the County, and bears an inscription and date 1647.

Folder 10 bears a Muster Roll of Berwickshire Heritors who attended the Rendezvous on Fogo Moor on 17th March, 1696, "To conforme to ane Act of his Majestie's Council." This is printed in the B.N.C.Hist. Vol. X where again there is no explanation given as to the real reason for the Rendezvous. It was perhaps the last muster of its kind in the County and probably arose from the fact that after Queen Mary died in 1694, her husband William of Orange, who had always been looked upon by some as an usurper, required new oaths of allegiance from the people. These were not always willingly given and therefore from time to time orders were issued by the High Court to the Shires, that Heritors should rendezvous

with horse and arms to take the oath, and show what arms they could produce in case of insurrection, as a plan to assassinate the king had at this time been exposed. In Folder 13 there is also a Roll of Officers and Deputy Lieutenants of the three Battalions formed of the Fencible men of the Shire; the Red, Yellow and Orange Regiments were formed in 1714, in preparation for a possible rebellion in 1715. Sir Alexander Cockburn, a member of the Scottish Parliament and Deputy Lieutenant of the County was responsible for the organisation of the three Battalions. Scotland was already preparing for a revolt in favour of the Old Pretender and had called out the Militia. The young officers in this Roll were possibly called out on half pay as in other parts of the Country.

FOLIO 7

This Folio deals with material concerning the Family of Home. In it there is mention of the Baron Courts, Regality Courts and Boorlaw Courts. Baronies were feudal and held under licence of the king. Regalities usually belonged to the Prelates and came later and were held directly of the King. The Boorlaw Courts were instituted by the feuars and their members were appointed by the feuars and heritors, whose function lay in the administration of the Common and runrig lands within a barony. Allan Carr in his History of Coldingham Priory gives the full list of rules for the Boorlaw Court of Auchencrow. In Folder 2 there is to be seen the Testament and Inventory of George Home of Billie, which is unique. He was the second son of the Rev. Ninian Home of Billie. In the Hist. Mss. Commission vol. "Earl of Home and Home of Wedderburn" part 2, p. 10 it is written that "he died comparatively young" and is designed as "of Billie" in 1742, and that "No further trace of him has been found." This Testament given up to the Baron Court within the Regality of Bunkle proves that he actually died about November 1745 almost a year after his father, and is the extra knowledge required to complete the notice in the above book.

FOLIO 8

This Folio concerns matters relating specifically to the town of Duns and has brought to light several matters not hitherto

published. In the light of this fresh evidence therefore, it is obvious that Mr J. G. Johnston had never seen the present collection with which we deal here, but had access to quite a different lot of Documents, otherwise he would not have stated that "The Butchers and Baxters apparently kept no records of any moment."

Folder 3 contains a copy of the "Original Acts of the Fraternitie of the Fleshers of Dunse." The date of the original is 1695, which is thirty years after that of the Shoemakers and nearly 15 years before the Hammermans' Trade were constituted, as given by Mr Johnston in his "Duns Dings A." If the original Acts were not among Mr Johnston's documents, then this Copy is unique in the history of the Fraternity of the Fleshers of Duns.

It is a matter of great regret that the Trade Records of Duns are lost. Mr Johnston on page 13 of his book remarked that the "Trade Records themselves are in course of being presented to the County Library in Duns." This was in 1953, and although these omnibus volumes were in fact given to the County Library H.Q. they are not there now, nor have they been there since Mr Crawford took over. These old Trade Records are too valuable to be lost; they belong to the town of Duns in the first place, and the County, secondly, and are no one person's property; should anyone come across them the town and the Library would be extremely glad to have them back.

Folder 9 holds "The considerations of the Baillie Court held in the Tolbooth of Dunse" when "Thir persons underwritten" were "ordained" to pay to Sir James Cockburn of that Ilk Bart. the "Soumes of Money underwritten condescendit and promisit be yame for the building of the Cross and Tolbuith of Dunse." 1683. This refers to the second Tolbooth of Duns and the second Cross. Referring again to "Duns Dings A" it is easy to prove the use of these old papers. Mr Johnston relates that there had been at least one earlier cross than the one taken down and re-erected in Duns Park in 1816, suspecting an even earlier one still. In Folder 10 reference is made to a cross standing in 1517, and 1568. This appears to be the first, as the second was erected in 1683, and the third in 1792

and which is now in the Public Park, being removed there when the Town house was built in the square, (This latter was taken down in the early part of 1967). In regard to Sir James Cockburn it may be as well to remark here that he was neither a knight nor a baronet, he was Mr James Cockburn of that Ilk, not of Langton, but of Cockburn, and was a goldsmith in Edinburgh. (Silver made by him brings a high price today). When he bought the baronial estate of Duns and Crumstane he thought he was entitled to call himself "Sir James" as if by conquest of the said baronies. He is not referred to as "Sir" in any of his Edinburgh Deeds. See "Cockburn Family" by Cockburn Hood.

Folder 20. This is a Roll of the Vassals of the Barony of Duns and instead of making a straight transcription small pedigrees have been done for the ease of searchers. Here again some fresh evidence is forth-coming regarding the names of streets. "Gourly's Wynd" says Mr Johnston in his book, is a comparatively modern name derived from an indweller, the original name being Riding School Wynd." Mr Johnston is correct as regards the indweller but the document here proves him wrong otherwise, for Mr Gourlay, an old man, died in 1690 leaving to his grand-daughter "his tenements in Gourlay's Wynd." It is well to note here that a wynd was called very often by the name of the most important person or family living in it, so that here there is a possibility that Gourlay had lived in this wynd for perhaps more than a generation before 1690. As for the Riding school, if such there was, this was not built until after 1733 when a proposal to build a "Rydding" school was made. This proposal can be seen in Folder 35 with a list of subscribers. From this it can be said that Gourlay's Wynd is the older name and original name of the street, since the Riding school was unknown until sixty years after Mr Gourlay's decease.

Similarly Mr Johnston is now outdated over his remarks about Willis's Wynd, for there were five Notaries in Duns called Whillas, Robert Whillas, born 1653; his son Robert, 1674-1696; George, 1685-1697; John, 1690-1711; and Robert, 1714-1730. These are their notarial dates, as given by Mr James Watson in his Historical diary. The last Robert

Whillas was born about 1702. This should prove that "Willis's Wynd" should be "Whillas' Wynd". It is now over three hundred years since the first Robert Whillas lived in Duns.

Folder 30 contains the first printed statement of Duns Dispensary established in 1792. "For the Relief of the sick Poor".

Folder 39 bears an interesting account "For the keeping of the Town clock and Bell", these were kept by a Coldstream woman who was paid £1 for the work.

FOLIO 9

Folder 1. In this there is an unusual Customs House receipt, dated 1671, for the loading of a Norwegian ship with 360 deals of Iron and a last of tar. The receipt is drafted at the Customs house of Ayton. Only one other reference to this house is made in the documents, and today no one can tell its full purpose, nor even its position in the village, and no reference has been found to it in any other old Mss. or book. That Linen was manufactured at Ayton is well known, but the Stamp Master was stationed at Duns and had to travel round the various places to stamp the cloth before it could be sold, and he therefore had nothing to do with the Customs House of Ayton, although they must have had to work together sometimes. Again unfortunately there is no evidence, for the Mss. which Mr Watson wrote about the Linen manufacture in Duns, Berwickshire has long been since lost. (See Folio X, Folder 72).

There is in Folder 20 a Discharge from the Duchess of Lauderdale to James Murray, Saltgrieve at the Magdalene pans. It is written at Coldingham in 1685. It is a valuable piece of information about probably the oldest industry of the County, in that it shows that the manufacture of Kelp had not yet superseded the salt workings. Men forsook these for the more lucrative Kelp industry, which was used in processing linen. Anna Home, sister of the first Earl of Home who married John, Duke of Lauderdale would have an annuity out of the lands of Coldingham.

Folder 25 contains a Petition from the Baillies and Merchants of Eyemouth to Her Grace the Duchess of Marlborough. In the History of Eyemouth this is very important. The petitioners ask for her help in the raising of subscriptions for the building of harbour piers; before this there had been no proper piers. That the duchess was not forth-coming, and the cash took a long time to collect is borne out in Carr's "Coldingham Priory" where he does not mention the Marlboroughs by name, but states that in the year 1747 the late William Crow of Netherbyres planned, what is now called the old pier, and which he had constructed by private subscriptions.

There is a vast amount of interesting material in this Folio ranging from the amusing, if pathetic advertisement for a "riffel shot" "A gun shooting at Locher Macus in aid of a poor fellow that has lost his cou." From this to the more serious questions of roads, bridges, tolls, etc. Elections of Parliamentary commissioners to sit in Parliament to consider what must be done in the event of a possible Union of the Crowns.

The old controversy of the Head Burgh of the County is argued out in full. There are several lists of the Feuars of Duns dating from 1633, which may be the earliest in existence in Berwickshire today, although Chalmer's in "Caledonia" refers to one dated 1627. There are also Minutes of the meetings held in connection with the repeal of the Turnpike Bill. Mr William Hall of Whitehall being the representative of the County of Berwick in London; for this work he took no fee, but was later given a donation from the Committee here. To end this Folio, one other document must be mentioned, this is an interesting "Retour of the lands of Berwickshire" which contains many now obsolete place-names, such as the Ray-wiellhauch at Birgham, a name that has gone from the ken of the natives of that village.

FOLIOS 10 & 11

It is impossible to say very much about these Folios since the variety of subjects mentioned is large.

Folders 1-9 all deal with historical references.

Folder 28 mentions the Railwaymen about Cockburnspath in 1845, which suggests that the North British Railway was open many years before it was considered to bring a railway line over the Tweed.

Folder 45 contains a batch of letters about the Family of "Edgar of Wedderlie" wherein there is discovered a bone of contention between the family compiler, Capt. Lawrence Archer and the Editors of the Grampian Clubs' production on the same family. These letters are worth reading.

Folder 48 refers to that old and vexed question of the birthplace of Duns Scotus. Born, Circa 1265. Anyone seriously tackling this problem must take into consideration the Pipe Rolls of Northumberland from which it would appear that his real name was John Scott; both Lelland and Camden relate that "And it is explicitly stated in a Mss. belonging to Merton College, Oxford where he was educated that he was born at Dunstan in the parish of Embleton in Northumberland" Merton College were the Manorial lords of this place. Dunstan Hall today is the oldest building in Northumberland still inhabited.

And lastly in Folder 35 is the only letter in the whole collection from Dr Hardy. It refers to "The outside grave at Chirnside." This is not mentioned anywhere else except for a note in Mr Watson's diary about the Rev. George Home and Mr William Hall. The explanation appears to be the following:—"In the year 1736 the queen of George II made a proclamation to be read in every Church in Scotland on Sundays for one year, anent the bringing of the murderers of Captain Porteous to justice. Mr Wm. Hall of Whitehall on hearing this sent for the Rev. George Home, minister of Chirnside at that time, and told him, if he would not read the Proclamation he would give him a Bond for the amount of his stipend to be paid during his lifetime; and upon Mr Home refusing, he said "Then I will never enter your church or churchyard again, living or dead." Mr Hall left instructions that he be buried in his own ground on the East of the Churchyard, which was accordingly done. As far as the Porteous Riots are concerned the story can be found elsewhere. The Mr Hall referred to here was probably an uncle of the William Hall who dealt with the Turnpike Bill affairs.

FOLIO 12 is full of miscellaneous material including autographs of famous people, one of these being the first Astronomer Royal, John Flamsteed, 1646-1719 friend of Sir Iasac Newton. He took Holy Orders in 1675, became F.R.S. in 1677, being made Astronomer Royal by Charles II for whom he made a Barometer and thermometer. The autograph is dated 1715.

If further proof be needed regarding the importance of these Documents of Berwickshire there is ample to be found throughout the Folios and not mentioned here. This last will show how even the most insignificant looking can find a place in history. Folio 1, Folder 82.

"Sir,

One month after Date pay to me or order the sum of three pounds ten shillings sterling at the shop of Thomas Stirling mer't in Berwick for value received in goods from Mr William Griffeth, potter in Lambeth London."

To Robert Gray
mer't in Duns.

(signed) John Newton
in Newcastle. 1759."

A copy of the above was sent to the Victoria and Albert Museum in 1960, their reply is as follows:—

"We are most grateful to you for sending us this documentary reference to William Griffeth, which would seem to throw further light on the history of the Lambeth delftware industry. A certain Abigail Griffeth is known to have been the owner of an important factory at Fore Street in 1768-73, and it seems very likely that she was the widow of this William Griffeth." Robert Gray's Account has therefore added nine years to the known life of the old Lambeth Pottery.

The writer's thanks are due to the County Library Committee for allowing the Documents to be done at Birgham; to Mr J. G. Crawford and his staff for their kindly consideration and help; to Brigadier General Swinton for his enthusiastic encouragement, and suggestions in the project and also the use of his library; to the late Dr Hunter Blair for the use of his library, and to Miss Hunter Blair, and my brother, your Secretary, for the unseen help and kindness which go to make a work like this worth while.

EXTRACTS from the GENEALOGICAL MAGAZINE Vols. 1-6

The following Extracts are taken from Mss. material communicated to the "Genealogical Magazine" by the late Mr Charles Romaines, and which are thought to have been part of the original collection of Documents made by the late Mr James Watson of Duns, since a copy of one of them is in the collection at Duns.

Vol. 1. 1897, page 412. Hepburns of Auldhamstock and also of Whitsome. They owned the former until almost the end of the 17th century.

Vol. 2. 1898, page 331, part 1. "An old Scottish Mss." by Chas. Romanes. "Being a "Minute Book of a Keeper of the Record of Signatures passed under the King's hand" for 1676-81. Which book was bought in an Auction sale in Edinburgh by Mr Romanes some few years before. Possibly the Watson sale in 1893.

Part 5 of this Vol., page 547 there is a "Confirmation of the Lands of Law and others; the lands of Houndwood and others, and the lands of Ligertwood and others to Andrew Ker now of Moriestoun. Composition 200 lib.

Vol. 3. Part 6, page 74. "Escheat and liferent of Mr James Windrom, Advocat to John Smith, Advocat upon his owne horning." Also an "Escheat of umqle Adame Watstone merchant burgess of Edinburgh to Bessie Paterson his wife." Comp. 20 lib. Also an "Infetment of adjudicatione of the lands of Whitchester to Mr George Dickson of Boughtrig." Comp. 20 lib.

Part 7, page 110. John Dickson of Whitslade is mentioned, with James Jameson, younger in Kelso Merchant.

Part 9, page 205. "Escheat and liferent of Alexander Pringill, Chirurgian in Kelso to John Henri-sone, Macer, upon his owne horning. Comp. 10 merks.

- Vol. 3 Part 9. An "Infeftment dated 22nd December, 1676, to Sir William Purves of that Ilk, Knight and Baronett, of the towne and lands of Lambden and the six merk land in Mersington commonly calded Plewlands, and teinds parsonage and vicarage of the lands and barronie of Purves and unites the teinds of the sd lands and barronie of Purves as well lying in the Parish of Eccles as in the Parish of Ersiltoune to the same lands and barronie to remain thairwith inseparable; held of his Majestie blensch and ward. The ward changed to taxt ward for payment of 50 libs for ye ward, also much for ye releiffe, and 100 lib for ye mariage and erecting the brugh of in a brugh of barronie with ane weeklie mercat and faires; upon the resignatione of George Home of Kames and others. Given under the King's hand." Comp. 10 merks.
- Part 10, page 252. James Miller, merchant in Kelso, is mentioned.

Also an "Infeftment dated 12th January, 1677 of Sir Alexander Don of Newtoun, Knight and barronet in Liferent to Patrick Don his youngest lawful son of the town and lands of Auldtouneburn, Clifton, etc." An "Infeftment of two husbandlands of Hiltoun to Joseph Johnstone of Hiltoun upon resignation of David Home of Crossrig. Comp. 20 libs.

Part 11, page 312. An "Escheat and liferent of John Home of Prendergast to Sir Robert Sinclair of Longformacus upon his own horning." Comp. 10 merks.

Part 13, page 415. mentions "John Sheill, portioner of Earlston" as being the son of John and nephew of James Sheill.

Part 14, page 459 mentions "Patrick Boig of Burnhouses as Commisar of Peblis."

Part 15, page 505. An "Infestment to David Home of West Reston of the lands of Swynwood and Goathead, proceeds upon two expired apprisings for 1000 merks as also ane other apprising and adjudicatione of the said lands for 12,000 merks. It hath a confirmatione of all the former rights. Signed, George Dallas. Comp. 80 lib."

"A Confirmatione of ane rent of 500 merks furth of the lands of Wheatfield and others to Mr David Watsone, writter to His Majestie's Signett in life-rents and Mr James Watsone his sone in fee." Comp. 20 lib.

Part 16, page 542. Mention is made of the lands of Moriston to Mr Alexander Swinton of Mersington, Advocat.

- Vol. 4. Part 19, page 263 mention is made of Sir James Cockburne. also page 263 mention is made of John Sheill and Helen Fisher his relict, John Pringle brother to Torsonce.

Part 21, page 356. An "Infestment to James Spence of Spences Maynes and his spous of ye lands called Chirnside Maynes changed from ward to taxt ward upon payment of 70 merks for ye ward, also much for ye releffe and 100 merks for ye mariage, upon ye resignatione of Robert Home, eldest lawful sone of George Home of Deiring under the King's hand.

Also an "Escheat of William Auchinleck, maltman in Preston Pans.

Part 22, page 403. An "Escheat and liferent of Henry Ker of Lintoun to Sir Alexander Don of Newtoun." Signed by Archibald Nisbet etc.

Part 23, page 453. An "Infestment to Mr David Watsone of Saughton W.S."

Part 25, page 545. Mention is made of the deceased David Pitcairn, portioner of Dounfield.

- Vol. 5. Part 26, page 34. A "Confirmation to Sir James Cockburn dated December, 1677 of an annual rent of 360 libs. "out of Valleyfield."

Vol. 5. Part 27, page 75. "Infeftment by Baillie of Jerviswood."

Part 28, page 172. This mentions various documents by Robert Bruce in which he grants land in and around the town of Clackmannan to several relatives. A copy of this can be seen in the Folios at Duns. Folio 5, Folder 30.

Part 29, page 261. Bond between Roger Hog of Harcase and Trotter of Quixwood. John Ker of Nisbett, west, is also mentioned on this page.

Part 30, page 360. Hone's of Ayton and the Earl of Home.

Part 31, page 415 concerns the Dons of Newton.

Part 33, page 513. An "Escheat of the deceased John Purves younger in Coldingham to James Purves servitour to Sir William Purves of that Ilk.

Vol. 6. Part 36, page 270. Sir James Cockburn, concerning Whitehill and Moriestoun.

"Bond and Obligation by George Dickson of Boughtrig."

Part 37, page 362. Mention is made of Richard Cockburn of Clerkington, Sinclair of Longformacus. Also Letham and Foulden.

Unfortunately there were few dates given in the above extracts and in some cases it was not clear what kind of deed was being referred to, but it seems clear that they could have belonged to the Watson Collection.

G.A.E.

SOME NOTES ON THE PRINGLE FAMILY

By A. A. BUIST, M.A., W.S., F.S.A.Scot.

(1) AN INITIAL INQUIRY

In last year's rather alarming Presidential Address, I tried to reconstruct the all-too-brief life-story of "Thomas Pringle, Poet and Pioneer" that effort involved also an inquiry whether, in fact during 1957, any authentic family pedigree had ever been seriously attempted. This inquirer was a Transvaal doctor, Maurice Archibald Pringle, who with his wife and two young sons were our guests under Victoria League auspices in July 1958.

By devious ways, only last December, we ascertained that pedigree was the essential subject matter of a book, "Pringles of the Valleys", by Eric, Mark E. and Dr. John A. Pringle, printed and published privately in Cape Province in 1959. This I can testify is a monument of tremendous personal industry and detailed local research; no source of additional potential information has been left untapped. The three authors, and many others, at different stages, must have been descendants of the 1820 Scottish Emigrant party (23 souls) to the Cape in the "Brilliant" and under the remarkable leadership of Thomas Pringle. He spent two years in the Beviaans River area making the little estuary reasonably safe and secure, and seeking to obtain more reasonable allocations of land.

In the course of a further two years in Capetown (where he had secured a job as a sub-librarian at a very nominal salary) Pringle (with his fellow-journalist John Fairbairn) strove, rather vainly as the event proved, in the cause of free journalism and liberty of outlook, against monopoly, official prejudice, and a self-centred narrowness of purpose. In the final event a memorial was drawn up to the King in Council praying for the establishment of a Free Press in the Cape.

Reference was made to the suppression of the first two dependable news sheets there, also to the unlikelihood of any individual venturing to conduct the editorship of a paper without some guarantee that this person would not be liable to violence or his property to seizure, unless he was found guilty before a Court of Law.

Pringle's final entry in his *Narrative* here reads: "In October, 1824 I began therefore, to prepare seriously for returning to England, where, although my prospects were precarious enough, I should at least be under the protection of British laws and at liberty to follow whatever course Providence might open to me, with this view, I resolved to make a hasty excursion to the Eastern frontier, in order to see once more my relatives at Glen Lyndem, where I had the satisfaction of finding them in much more prosperous circumstances as husbandmen than any party of settlers that we had seen in Albany. Their flocks and herds also had continued to thrive and increase. Some of them had now lodged in very comfortable dwellings; my eldest brother at Eildon had erected a commodious farm-cottage of stone and brick."

On his return to England, Pringle at once applied at H.Q. for an estimated £1,000 to cover his losses, but this was refused, and, to add to his difficulties, that sum which was refused him he must now refund, for he was that much in debt because of the abrupt manner in which his prospects at the Cape had been crushed. Fortunately for him, an article he had written on slavery before leaving the Cape caught the attention of Macaulay and Buxton, by whose influence he was appointed Secretary of the Anti-Slavery Society—an ideal subject on which to exercise his considerable knowledge and experience. But within less than 6 months of the Emancipation Act of 27th June, 1834 he had died of tuberculosis and his dream of the purchase of Elands Kloof adjoining Eildon and already registered in his own name, had perforce to vanish. I doubt if anyone, in his physical circumstances particularly, could have worked more gallantly and intelligently for the welfare of his own country or of the world at large.

(2) THE SURNAME

The surname Hoppringill or Pringle, dating, as it does, from the reign of Alexander III, is one of the oldest on the Scottish Border. It is a place name, that is, it is derived from the name of a place. This place is situated in the parish of Stow, on the left side of Gala Water, about 10 miles above Galashiels. It lies about half a mile up from the bank of the river on the Southern slope of a ridge that separates the valleys of the Armet and Todhole. This ridge with its level crest—at present well wooded—abuts at its Western extremity on the Gala in a remarkably rounded knob some 300 feet above the level of the river, which winds round its base in the form of a semi-circle. It is this round or ringlike boss that gave the place its name of Hoppringill, as we occasionally find it written in the old records.

The first syllable in the name, *hope*, *hoppup*, or *op*, derived from the same root as the old Norse *hop*, a haven, denoting a small enclosed valley, branching off a larger, is found abundantly in place-names in the South-east of Scotland, and the North-east of England, and as far South as Hereford. It occurs as a prefix in *Hopprew*, *Hopkailzie* and *Hopcarton* in Peeblesshire, *Hopkirk* in Roxburghshire, *Hoprig* and *Hopefoot* in Haddingtonshire; but it is best known as a suffix; some 3 dozen place names, it is said, ending in *hope* in Selkirkshire, and some 6 dozen in Northumberland, as *Kirkhope*, *Stanhope*, *Rattlinghope*, etc. As to the other two syllables in *Hoppringill* we find *ring* or *rink*, which is the same word, as the name of a hill in *Wrinklaw* in the Lammermoors and *Rink Hill* in Selkirkshire. It will be noted that these names are always descriptive. Thus *Hoppringill* means simply the *hope* of the ring or round hill. The rotundity of this hill is well seen from the carriage windows of the trains that pass below, and is well brought out by the contour lines on sheet 25 of the 6" map of the Ordnance Survey.

As a surname *Hoppringill*, like *Hopkailzie* (now *Cailzie*) could readily afford, as a tri-syllable with its accent on the second syllable, to drop its scarcely audible prefix, but it continued to be by far the dominant form for 300 years. Indeed the chiefs of the clan never gave up its use, and the

last of them in his will, dated 1737, speaks of himself as "John Hoppringhill" of that ilk! About 1590, however, Pringill (a 'p' being retained for its affinity for 'r') which had appeared only occasionally before, begins in the records to take its place, and becomes the dominant form until about 1650, when it in turn begins to give way to Pringle, following in this the example set by such words as *tempill*, *singill*, which become temple and single. Throughout these changes, however, the pronunciation remained the same; it always was, and is still, in Scottish *Hopp-ring-ill*, *Pring-ill*; there never was any *gill* sound in the name; that only appears when we speak in the modern or book fashion.

(3) EARLIEST ANCESTRY

(a) *Robert de Hoppringill* is the first example to be found in the records; he appears in a charter contained in the Chartulary of Soltra (Soutra) in which Edward de Alba Fonte (Quhytwell) grants to the house of Soltra and its brethren certain lands in Quhytwell etc., for the services of a brother to pray 3 times a week for his soul and for the souls of his predecessors and successors. The witnesses to the sealing of the charter are: various officials; Robert de Hertished, Robert de Hoppringil, *et alii*.

The charter is, unfortunately, undated, but from recurring names, whether about 1265 or 1275, it is evident that Robert de Hoppringill was contemporary with Alexander III, of happy memory. The Monastery or Hospital of Soutra, founded by Malcolm IV in 1164 for the entertainment of pilgrims travelling over the hills by "Malcolm's Road" to and from the Border Abbeys, and richly endowed, stood on a crest of the Lammermoors overlooking the Lothians. It was $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from Hoppringill, which lay to the South.

(b) The only other Hoppringill in this century is Elys de Obrinkel (Elias H.) son or heir of Robert Obrinkel, 'ob' being equivalent to Hope (Shropshire) during the same period: 'rink' is guttural 'ring'. 'Elys' appears in *Ragman Roll* in which are inscribed names of some 2,000 Scottish landowners, who rather than lose their acres, submitted to the would-be

usurper, Edward I of England. Elys with 13 immediate neighbours, all tenants of the Bishop of St. Andrews, had their names entered at Berwick on 28th August, 1296.

(4) ADDENDUM

The Pringles of the Scottish party were not the first of that name to arrive at the Cape, but were preceded by the following:

(a) *Vice-Admiral Thomas Pringle*

On 30th August, 1796 from the Cape of Good Hope, recently captured from the Dutch, Admiral Pringle wrote a long letter to Nelson acknowledging his letter from Corsica; "Be assured no one good thing has happened to you that I have not sincerely rejoiced at, nor would your brother have enjoyed more sincerely the many good things said to you." He then relates his own experiences.

While cruising in the North Sea he met a Dutch fleet, but had a force "so inferior that he dared not look it in the face." When it was known that it was on its way to retake the Cape he had been sent in great haste to relieve Admiral Elphinstone there in the event of his having gone to England. The Dutch fleet had arrived and put into Saldanha Bay, and there was so completely blocked in, that on 17th August it surrendered to Elphinstone's much superior force without bloodshed. Elphinstone had written home requesting to be recalled as soon as convenient. The letter ends thus: "I desired my sister to find out where you are, and write a full history of your life and conversation. With my best good wishes to Mrs Nelson, believe me, my dear Horace, ever and affectionately yours, T. Pringle."

Admiral Pringle commanded at the Cape from 1796 to 1798, when he was succeeded by Admiral Christian. In February 1799 he was appointed Vice-Admiral of the White, and in January 1801 of the Red. (M.S.S. of Admiral Pringle in the British Museum). (Also in "Theal").

(b) *John Pringle*

Was a son of John Pringle of Haining and Clifton and grandson of Lord Haining; according to his father's Will he was in the East India Co. service in India in 1790. John

is appointed Commissary-General in 1793 and becomes the agent of the Cape East India Company at Cape Town in 1795, the year in which it was captured from the Dutch. In March of that year he sent to Sir John Banks a box of seeds, etc., with list, for Kew Gardens. The M.S.S. of John (13782, Record Office) consists of a dozen letters to and from Lord Mornington, Governor-General of India, relating to affairs at the Cape, the latest European news, and in a letter of March 1881 the Marquis requests John to do all in his power to help send supplies to Mocha, and co-operate to his utmost to enable them to drive the French (under Napoleon) from Egypt and grants his sanction to draw bills on any of the Governments in India to pay for services in the matter. On 16th May, John assures Lord Mornington that he would do his best, and adds a long statement of what the Cape has available to send to Mocha; horses, bullocks, salted provisions, wines etc., and the prices, and on 27th June reports that the brig "Fanny" was loaded and ready to sail, and encloses a draft for 4643 Sikka rupees for her freight.

In 1802 the Cape of Good Hope was by the Treaty of Amiens restored to the Dutch; John Pringle's official correspondence with the Indian Government stops; but he continued to act as Agent to the East India Company till 1813; when apparently, he died.

(5) ARMS OF THE PRINGLES OF GALASHIELS ON PILLARS OF ITS BRIDGE

"Between 1480 and 1510 the drawbridge across the Tweed at Brigend was built." In the *Records of the Pringles or Hoppringills* we read, "On 28th August, 1510 at Edinburgh in the Exchequer Office, Redhead (Whytbank) is let in feu to David Hoppringill of Smailholm and Margaret Lundie, his spouse in conjunct fee, and their heirs male, whom failing, the senior of their heirs female without division: building a mansion of stone and lime, stable, pigeonhouse, bee house, orchard, oak plantation, etc., *also bridges* for the passage of the lieges (by the Girthgate and the Tweed)." In 1743 Milne in his *Description of the Parish of Melrose*, speaking of the bridge, says, "three of the pillars are still standing. It has been a timber

bridge. In the middle pillar there have been chains for a draw bridge, with a little house for the convenience of those who kept the bridge and received the tolls. On the same pillar are the arms of the Pringles of Galashiels." *This Coat-of-Arms was removed for safe keeping to Melrose Abbey.*

NOTE ON THE 3 SCALLOP SHELLS, PART OF THE PRINGLE ARMS. These heraldic shells are always badges of *pilgrimage*.

(See The Passionate Pilgrimage, (Sir Walter Raleigh)

Give me my scallop shell of quiet,
My staff of faith to walk upon,
My scrap of joy, immortal diet,
My bottle of salvation;
My gown of glory, hope's true gage,
And thus I'll take my pilgrimage.

THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE CRASTER FAMILY (CONTINUED)

In Tudor and Jacobean days the Crasters had been marrying into leading families of the county or into the mercantile aristocracy of Newcastle, but Ann Kellam, whom William took to wife, and whose brother tenanted the Firth in Cawledge Park, seems to have been a farmer's daughter. She bore her husband four sons, all of whom were still under age when the father made his will in his last illness in 1650. William appointed his wife executor, and left her his Craster and Dunstan lands during the minority of their eldest son, Edmund (IX), and his Embleton lands for the remainder of the terms of existing leases as provision for payment of his debts and for portions of the younger members of his family.

It is of some interest to compare the inventory of his household goods with that which had been taken of his grandmother's chattels half a century before. Simple though both their establishments were by modern standards, a comparison of the two shows the ways in which housekeeping had developed under the early Stuarts. Silver plate was coming into more common use ; and in place of the silver salt and six silver spoons which were all that Alice Craster possessed, her grandson had ten spoons, a silver salt, three silver dishes and two silver beer bowls. As against her dozen and a half of pewter vessels he had three dozen great pewter and two and a half dozen small. Household linen had become more plentiful, for, whereas she had but seventeen napkins, he had six dozen, and a dozen towels besides. He had an ample supply of bedding, namely ten feather beds, as many pairs of blankets and double that number of pairs of sheets ; though as he had but four bedsteads, more than half his beds must have been 'shakedown' upon the floor. Furniture was still extremely scanty, and consisted of two cupboards, two 'falls,' two

presses, a cupboard and a dresser in the kitchen, five tables, two chairs and eight stools. If there were forms besides, they were not worth the trouble of inventorying. Iron fireplaces were replacing stone hearths, and William had six where his grandmother had only one. Still his home would have struck his descendants as bare and unfurnished, for neither carpets nor curtains nor even wall-hangings were as yet to be found in the houses of the smaller gentry.

The contents of his house as here set out, were valued at a little over eighty pounds, and his wearing apparel and armour at twenty. There were brewing vessels in the brewery, and in the farm buildings there were two long wains, two short wains, two ploughs and five iron harrows. His livestock comprised 25 oxen, 22 other cattle, a few horses and mares, half a dozen pigs, and 302 sheep with 127 lambs, valued in all at £322 10s. He had thirty stones of wool clip, priced at £24. His barns held 100 bushels of wheat, 420 bushels of barley, as many of oats and 480 bushels of pease, of a total value of £220 18s. 4d. Potatoes and roots had not yet become English farm crops, and no mention is made of hay. The figures given in the inventory suggest a home farm of some two hundred acres, of which more than two-thirds was pasture. The rest of the property was let on lease.

Household stuff, corn and farmstock made a grand total of £689 16s. 4d. There were various small debts, to the amount of £77 12s. 9d. due to the estate. The testator's debts on the other hand totalled £426 13s. 6d. Still, there was no reason why the property should not pull round if carefully managed. As a royalist, William Craster was lucky at least in having by some means evaded sequestration.

He appointed his only remaining brother, George, to be one of his trustees. George had at one time worked the Swinburne farm of Eglingham South Demesne. Now after marrying the widow of William Fenwick of Lesbury, he had settled down at Little Houghton, which he rented from the Roddams.

Lieutenant-Colonel John Forster, for whom Craster South Side had been bought in 1631, was less fortunate than his Craster neighbour and kinsman, for he had to compound for

his estate, and so perforce to sell to Mark Fenwick of Kenton. Fenwick had a daughter Barbara, and she soon found a husband in Edmund Craster, the young squire. In 1670 Edmund released to his brother-in-law, Martin Fenwick of Elswick, any rights of redemption that his family may have retained in Craster South Side.

It was at about this time that Edmund improved or enlarged the old family mansion. In 1666 he had paid tax on four hearths, but by 1675 their number had increased to eight. More hearths mean more rooms, and it is likely that the old hall which stood at the east end of the stone tower was now replaced by a seventeenth century manor house which subsequently became the servants' quarters of a Georgian residence. To this period there may be definitely assigned the hand-painted wallpaper, perhaps by an Italian artist, of which fragments remain in the wine-cellar at the south end of the Tower basement, and of which a better preserved fragment has been framed and hangs on the first floor landing. The new manor house will have had livingrooms on its ground floor and bedrooms on an attic floor above. From these upper rooms there was now communication with the first floor chamber in the Tower. The bottom of the newel stair which formerly led up to that apartment was cut away to allow an entrance to the house to be made in the south wall of the stairwell. The new front door, which will consequently have been in what is now the back wall of the modern entrance-hall, gave on to a forecourt in front of which lay a formal garden, in one corner of which stood a summer-house. So much is shown in a plan of Craster made in 1723. Another plan, although later in date, records the lay-out of the offices that surrounded the kitchen court at the east end of the manor house. In the centre of the court was the kitchen well; a wash-house and a brew house occupied its north side, a dairy and a bake-house the south side, and ill smelling piggeries the farther end.

While Edmund was living in style in his newly enlarged house, his mother Anne had retired to a house in Dunstan township, probably at Dunstan Steads. Here any daughters that she may have had will have lived with her until they

found husbands. Of her younger sons, John had only survived his father a year and had died, while still a boy, at Berwick. William had been sent to Newcastle to be an apprentice and obtained his freedom in the Eastland Company which carried on trade with Russia and the Baltic Provinces. Daniel, the youngest, had ambitions for a military career and obtained a commission as ensign in a regiment of foot which Colonel Henry Sidney was raising early in 1678 for a war in Flanders. The regiment went out in May and saw a year's active service before being disbanded on the signing of the Peace of Nimeguen. Daniel returned home, followed his brother's example by marrying a Fenwick, and settled down to farm the Craster lands at Dunstan.

There seems to have been yet another son. His name is linked with a tragedy in the garden that fronted the house. A deposition made in regard to it runs as follows :

8th March, 1679/80. At Craster, Eleanor Gilchrist saith that upon Thursday last, betwixt three and four o'clock after noon, she being in Esquire Craster's garden and there she heard a noise. Thereupon she went to the top of the garden wall to see what made the noise. There she saw Mr. Edward Forster lying, and she also saw one Mr. Thomas Craster, walking from him ; and she saw two swords drawn lying besides Mr. Edward Forster's body. Then she called unto Mr. Craster saying, ' What have you done to Mr. Forster ? ' but she heard no answer.

It is a graphic little picture—a sound of scuffling ; a dead man lying in the garden, drawn swords beside him ; a maid calling, and a duellist walking silently away. No more is known, nor would this little have been recorded had not Thomas Craster been summoned to take his trial at York Assizes.

Edmund, the head of the family, was not a man who could be content to look after a small home farm and measure his expenses by his income. Commercial speculation seems to have attracted him, and in 1677 he paid out £800 to Nicholas Whitehead of Boulmer for an assignment of a lease of Flatworth demesne near North Shields, the lease being subject to an

annual rent of £200. This transaction may account for his having raised £324 in the preceding year on his Craster and Dunstan lands and for his borrowing a further £500 in 1678 from his second cousin, Sir Richard Stote. His eldest son, John, was another source of expense, for he had resolved to give him an Oxford education, and so sent him up before Christmas, 1680, to Merton, the college which held the advowson of his parish church. Edmund was himself playing a part in county affairs. He was a justice of the peace, and at Michaelmas, 1682, he allowed himself to be appointed Sheriff, an office which his father-in-law had held seven years earlier. Things might yet have gone well with him had he not united with the shrievalty the post of country keeper. This was how it happened.

The disturbed conditions which prevailed after the Civil War had produced an epidemic of crime on the Border. A class of thieves called mosstroopers, many of them disbanded soldiers, had taken to raiding property and committing crimes of violence. There was a renewal of the general insecurity that had marred Elizabeth's reign. Cromwell's remedy was to strengthen the police force and to place at the head of it an officer called the country keeper. He was paid a salary of £500 a year, raised by a rate on property holders, in return for a contract to compensate owners for such stolen goods as he was unable to recover.

At their Midsummer session, in 1682, the justices of the peace received a letter from the Duke of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, Lord Lieutenant for the county, recommending that the High Sheriff should in future be entrusted with the country keeping. For some years it had been in the hands of James Howard of Redesdale, and the Duke had little doubt that his suggestion would be taken as a hint that Howard should be the next sheriff. The justices accepted the recommendation, but their chairman, Sir Richard Stote, had his own views as to who the sheriff was to be, and worked for the appointment of his cousin, Edmund Craster. As 'a very loyal gentleman', Craster had the support of the Tory party, and was specially backed by Captain Ralph Widdrington, the blind governor of Berwick. The Duke learned with considerable mortification

that his cousin Widdrington had obtained the country keeping for Craster, whose appointment as sheriff a month later became a foregone conclusion.

Unfortunately for Edmund, Sir Richard Stote died before the year was out, and the Whigs succeeded in putting in one of their own number, John Blakiston, as chairman of the bench. They now had a majority, for they numbered twelve against ten. The High Sheriff had annoyed them by keeping them and their dissenting friends off grand juries, and at the Christmas sessions they had their revenge. Finding that Howard was ready to take a reduced salary if only he might get back the country keeping, they invited Craster to accept the lower figure in place of the £500 which had been customary; and, when he indignantly refused any alteration in the terms of his appointment, they rescinded their former orders and re-elected Howard to be Keeper.

The whole county was in confusion, for Craster refused to accept his dismissal, and both he and Howard collected the country-keeping rate from whatever landowners they could get to pay. Appeal was made to the King, and a petition presented by the High Sheriff and seconded 'with some warmth' by Captain Widdrington, was referred to the Privy Council. Council met in Easter week and ordered the Northumberland justices to endeavour to compose their differences at their next sessions. This apparently unhelpful answer received its gloss in a letter from Charles II expressing the opinion that honour and equity required the sheriff's continuance in office as county keeper. But the Whig magistrates were stubborn and contented themselves with producing legal opinion that the country keeping was legally let to Howard and could not be taken from him. The sheriff countered this with a contrary opinion from the Attorney-General, and the sessions were adjourned for a month with a view to finding some way out of the deadlock. The Duke of Newcastle might perhaps have helped, but, on being appealed to by Mr. Jenkins, the Secretary of State he replied snapishly that he had no desire to meddle further in the business.

Meeting again at their adjourned sessions in May, the sheriff's party offered to compromise. They proposed that Craster and Howard should share the country keepership, and when this was refused, they fell back on a motion that the whole matter be referred to the arbitration of the Lord Lieutenant. The Whigs voted down their opponents and reported to the Duke and Secretary Jenkins their inability to compose the differences. Nothing, they said, would serve the sheriff but that he should be country keeper. Proceeding to direct attack, they accused the sheriff of having set at liberty certain Papists who had refused to take the oath of allegiance and of having appointed one of them to be his deputy. The Duke of Newcastle was worried past endurance and wrote to Secretary Jenkins resigning the Lord Lieutenancy. 'I cannot please everybody,' he wrote, 'and I desire nothing but quiet.'

Privy Council dealt with the matter in the only possible way, and required the justices to substantiate their charges against the sheriff, suspending in the meantime decision on the original cause of dispute. Seven of the Whig justices consequently set to work to obtain the required evidence. They visited the keeper of Newcastle gaol, and so frightened the poor man with the idea that he might himself be brought before the King and Council that he swore that the sheriff had not committed any indicted Papists to his custody. Craster was prompt in reply. He obtained from the gaol-keeper a statement on oath that the previous testimony had been extorted under threats and, while his enemies were busying themselves in collecting further affidavits, he placed Howard under arrest.

With June, 1683, the correspondence from which this story is drawn suddenly stops. Four months later Edmund Craster's term of office as sheriff came to its appointed end and Howard succeeded him. His shrievalty had brought him nothing but trouble and a train of debts. In addition to the old mortgage of £500 to Sir Richard Stote's trustees, there was a new mortgage of £300 to the arch money-lender of Tyneside, Dame Dorothy Milbanke. Debts, too, of £400 to William Bigg of Newcastle, of £300 to a London Attorney, and of £250 to Luke Collingwood of Lanton (which last may have had some-

thing to do with the Flatforth venture), and there were smaller debts besides to Newcastle tradesmen. Money was scarce, for economic depression had set in the year before, and was to hold the country for four years in its grip. On top of all there was a sum of £360 due to the Exchequer, and the Treasurer was pressing for payment. In August, 1685, there came an official letter threatening Edmund Craster with arrest if his accounts as sheriff were not completed in the coming term. By way of saving the family property he executed in October a deed of conveyance of Craster and of Dunstan and Embleton lands to his son, John, now returned from Oxford. The precaution was a wise one. On Christmas Eve a warrant went out for Edmund's arrest. It was cold comfort that a warrant for the arrest of James Howard went with it.

Three years passed and, though various creditors obtained judgment for the sums that were owing to them, the debts remained unpaid. Edmund left his ancestral home and betook himself to Durham, relying perhaps on the Palatinate courts for the protection of his person. At last, in October, 1688, someone was found ready to produce the £2,100 needed to clear the Craster estates of all encumbrances. He was Alexander Browne of Twizel. Articles of agreement were entered into with him whereby Craster was to be conveyed to him for a term of twenty-one years, and he, on his part, undertook to advance the money needed to settle the sheriff's account, and to meet all other debts and to pay off the mortgages.

For one reason or another no immediate step was taken to fulfil the agreement. More important events were on foot, for Civil War was threatening. Already Tories and Catholics were enlisting in King James's defence. Daniel Craster donned the uniform put aside since Nimeguen and received his commission, this time as lieutenant, in a regiment which the Duke of Newcastle was raising, chiefly from the Catholics of Northumberland. But it was too late to stem the Revolution. The King had fled the realm by Christmas, and in the following month Newcastle's regiment was disbanded.

Edmund lay dying in Durham. In March, 1690, they buried him in the church of St. Mary le Bow in that city. His affairs were in such confusion that four and a half years passed before

his younger son Edmund obtained administration of his estate.

Though there was no longer any hope of preserving the family property intact, matters were gradually being set in order. At length, in June, 1692, John Craster sold his Dunstan and Embleton farms to Alexander Browne for £1,500. After paying off the Stote and Milbanke mortgages, Browne handed over to the vendor the sum of £400 as purchase money and advanced him an additional £200 secured on Craster. Having £600 in hand, John was able at long last to meet his father's obligations as sheriff and obtain a quietus from the Exchequer. There were other debts still outstanding, but these, too, were settled in due course.

Though the family estate had been much reduced in extent, its core had been saved. Crasters still owned Craster North Side, a little property of 425 acres comprising three farmholds of which one was the home farm. Younger members of the family continued to live on in the manor house. John Craster, its owner, left the district, for he had married in 1689 a young lady from near Chester-le-Street—Mary, the daughter of John Ayton of Fawside, and, after spending the earlier years of his married life in his father-in-law's house, he settled down, by 1701, in Chester-le-Street. How his son revived the family fortunes and his grandson built the present mansion of Craster Tower is another story.

THE 1967 MEETING OF THE BRITISH ASSOCIATION

This year, September 1967, the British Association held their 136th Annual Conference in the City of Leeds. 1858, 1890, 1927, were the dates of previous meetings held in this busy industrial and progressive city.

The beginning of Leeds as a town dates from 1207. By 1628 the city played an important part in the West Riding of Yorkshire—in the textile industry. A large portion of its wealth is now derived from the manufacture of woollens, also the Iron and Steel industries employ many thousands.

The population of Leeds now numbers 214,640.

This year's President of the Association was Lord Jackson of Burnley F.R.S. Head of the Department and Professor of Electrical Engineering, Imperial College of Science and Technology, London. He commenced his inaugural address entitled "*Science Technology and Society*" by remarking that in 1962, the late Sir John Cockcroft, devoted his Presidential Address to "Investment in Science" and in the following year, Sir Eric Ashley, discussed "Investment in man" by saying the prerequisites for investment are first, Scientists, and secondly public opinion, sufficiently well-informed and enlightened to give financial support to scientists.

Lord Jackson went on to say, "I want to develop a variation or extension of this theme by discussing the impact of the progress of science on society, and the kind of problems it creates for the community, for the Government and for scientists themselves. The President continued, the ultimate purpose of technology and engineering is to apply established scientific principals and other relevant knowledge to productive ends. Thus, we speak of technologies of materials, such as plastics, glass, and textiles, while engineering is more specially identified with the invention of new or improved

forms of machines or systems, with their design and manufacture. He continued, his own subject of Electrical Engineering affords a good example of the way science and technology are interwoven. The past 25 to 30 years have seen the transformation from the laboratory stage to the large-scale industrial production and a remarkable range of new forms of electrical systems. For example, television; radar, microwave radio, commercial trans-oceanic submarine cable telephony, and the tele-communication earth satellite, also the electronic digital computer.

Lord Jackson summed up his most learned address by saying, "I have only been able to touch upon a very few of these problems, created for us, which raise issues of moral as well as material concern in the whole range of human interest and activities—the destructive potentialities of nuclear power and the availability of harmful drugs, also the dreadfully increasing sophistication of crime and the fantastically expensive aero-space race between U.S.A. and Russia, while vast problems of human welfare are in most urgent need of solution.

The President concluded by expressing his sense of the honour which attaches to the Presidency of this historic and distinguished Association, and to thank those who were responsible for inviting him to occupy office and to wish the Association a long and successful future.

This year the Committee of the Association elected as the first woman President, Dame Kathleen Lonsdale. She will preside over the 1968 Meeting to be held in late August at Dundee.

Dame Kathleen is one of Britain's most distinguished Scientists and was one of the first women to be elected Fellow of the Royal Society in 1947. She was for seven years Research Assistant to Sir William Bragg, the Nobel Prize Winner and pioneer of X-Ray Crystallography in this Country.

Between 1949 and 1962, Dame Kathleen edited The International Tables for X-Ray Crystallography. She is Professor and head of the Department of Chemical Crystallography at London University. Dame Kathleen was Fellow of Leverhulme and Denver Royal Institution and has served as Vice-

President of the Royal Society, and received their Davy Medal 1957. She has two daughters, one son, and 10 grand-children.

Sir Peter Medawarn, C.B.E., F.R.S. has been nominated as President Elect for the 137th Meeting to be held in Exeter in 1969. Sir Peter, who before his appointment in 1962 as Director of the National Institute for Medical Research, was successively Mason Professor of Zoology at Birmingham University and Godrell Professor of Zoology at University College, London, is a Fellow of the Royal Society and has received many academic honours, including the award of the Royal Medal of the Royal Society in 1959, and the Nobel Prize for Physiology and Medicine in 1960.

The Council of the British Association has accepted an invitation to hold their 1970 Meeting in Durham for the first time in the Association's long history.

Some lectures at Leeds were discourses on "Human origins", "weather forecasting by computer", and many others too numerous to mention.

The official service, at which the Lord Archbishop of York, The Most Reverend Right Honourable F. D. Coggan, D.D. asked, "couldn't Church and Science become more closely related in this decade than hitherto they have been—a combined force for sanity in a world groaning as the result of man's madness and inhumanity to man"?

There were 3213 members, including 1076 students whose attendance at all the lectures and scientific sessions were remarkably good.

It is interesting to note that the British Association and the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club were both instituted in September, 1831, and when the Conference is held at Dundee in 1968, the great age of 137 years will be attained by the British Association and our Club.

Space does not allow for me enlarging on the many lectures over the years I have attended, but I do appreciate the opportunity of listening to some of the most learned men in our country and overseas.

Excursions, dinners, luncheons, and a wonderful orchestral concert filled the remaining hours of this hectic week to overflowing.

One most interesting excursion was to Bolton Abbey, founded in 1140 by a community of Augustian Monks. The Abbey lies in a beautiful curve of the river Warfe, and is beloved of poets and artists, and still attracts countless visitors each summer.

Harewood House was another most interesting excursion. The house contains some wonderful paintings, furniture and china. The park is set in some of Yorkshire's loveliest scenery.

A visit to the Fountain's Abbey proved a most memorable occasion. The Abbey was founded by the Cistercian order in 1152, and is one of the finest examples of its type in the country. The leader of our party made the scenes of long ago live for us—he obviously loved his work.

A city tour was most comprehensive; it covered the historical development of Leeds from earliest times. Some very ancient buildings were pointed out to us, also some very modern structures.

On 5th January, 1968, I attended all day meetings at London University.

First, the General Committee Meeting, presided over by Dame Kathleen Lonsdale. The purpose of these gatherings is to arrange matters concerning the Dundee Meeting, 1968, and provisionally details of the Exeter Conference 1969.

I also attended the Committee of the Corresponding Societies of Britain, for the same purpose.

In great danger of repeating myself, once again I thank the Club for this yearly privilege which I have now had for 15 years.

(Sgd.) Margaret Hewat McWhir.

NATURAL HISTORY RECORDS DURING 1967

Notes compiled by A. G. LONG, Hancock Museum,
and D. G. LONG.

BOTANY

- Dryopteris lanceolatocristata* (*carthusiana*). Narrow Buckler-fern. Gordon Moss, July 29; Redpath Moss, September 14.
- Ranunculus sceleratus*. Celery-leaved Crowfoot. In large amount on mud excavated from Manderston Loch, July 30.
- Sedum album*. White Stonecrop. Rocks, St. Abbs Head, July 8.
- Vaccinium oxycoccos*. Cranberry. Redpath Moss, September 14.
- Pyrola minor*. Common Wintergreen. Redpath Moss, September 14.
- Menyanthes trifoliata*. Bogbean. Redpath Moss, September 14.
- Veronica catenata*. Pink Water Speedwell. Whitadder right bank near Edrom Mains and West Blanterne, August 4.
- Butomus umbellatus*. Flowering Rush. Whitadder at Paxton footbridge, July 28.
- Potamogeton crispus* X *perfoliatus* = *P. X cooperi*. Paxton footbridge, July 28.
- Potamogeton alpinus* X *crispus* = *P. X olivaceus*. Tweed at Mertoun Bridge, September 14.
- Dactylorhiza purpurella*. Northern Fen Orchid. Cove Harbour. June 24.
- Lemna trisulca*. Ivy-leaved Duckweed. Gordon Moss, July 29.
- Carex caryophylla*. Vernal Sedge. Cove Harbour, June 24.
- Carex curta*. White Sedge. Redpath Moss, September 14.
- Atriplex hortensis*. Orache. Left bank of Whitadder below Broomhouse footbridge growing under some alders. Found by Mrs Robson (Chirnside) and reported by Mrs E. O. Pate. Determined by Dr. A. Melderis, British Museum, September 18.

BRYOPHYTA

Records for Berwickshire VC 81.

- Polytrichum aurantiacum* (*gracile*). Wallace Monument, NT592327, September 14.
- Dicranella varia*. Redpath Hill, NT597364, September 14.
- Tortula latifolia*. Mertoun Bridge, NT610322, September 14.
- Anoetangium aestivum*. Redpath Hill Quarry (detd. E. C. Wallace), NT597364, September 14.
- Trichostomum crispulum*. Petticowick, NT908691, October 21.
- Weissia microstoma*. Redpath Hill, NT597364, September 14.
- Grimmia trichophylla*. Wallace Monument, NT597327, September 14.
- Rhacomitrium aciculare*. Redpath Hill Quarry, NT597364 September 14.
- Orthodontium lineare*. Wood near Bemersyde, NT595324, September 14.
- Mnium cuspidatum*. Wood, Mertoun Bridge, NT610322, September 14.
- Leptodictyum riparium*. Redpath Moss, NT599367, September 14.
- Acrocladium cordifolium*. Gordon Moss, NT633424, July 29.
- Plagiothecium succulentum*. Wood near Bemersyde, NT595324 September 14.

Records for Northumberland VC 67 and VC 68.

- Andraea rupestris*. Hawk Burn near Byrness, NT755048, VC 68, March 22. Coomsdon Burn, NT708036, VC 67, July 20. Wall below Peel Fell, NY608982, VC 67 and 80, August 22.
- Polytrichum alpestre*. Prestwick Carr, NZ190741, VC 67, August 2.
- Fissidens adiantoides*. Hawk Burn, NT755049, VC 68, March 22.
- Pseudephemerum nitidum*. Bigwaters, Wideopen, NZ225734, VC 67, September 22. Ditch, Blakehope Burn foot, NT784003, VC 67, September 28.

- Leptodontium flexifolium*. Hawk Burn, NT756048, VC 68, March 22.
- Grimmia alpicola*. Hawk Burn, NT757040, VC 67, March 22.
- Tetraplodon mnioides*. Wall below Peel Fell, NY608982, VC 67/80, August 22.
- Splachnum sphaericum*. Above Coomsdon Burn source, NT697017, VC 67, July 20.
- Splachnum ampullaceum*. Field near Deadwater Farm, NY606972, VC 67, August 22.
- Orthotrichum rupestre*. Chattelhope Burn, NT720020, VC 67, April 13.
- Plagiothecium succulentum*. Prestwick Carr, NZ190741, VC 67, August 2.

THE MACRO-LEPIDOPTERA OF BERWICKSHIRE—PART XI

By A. G. LONG, M.Sc., F.R.E.S.

FAMILY GEOMETRIDAE (CONT).

313. *Oporinia filigrammaria* H.S.

Small Autumnal Carpet. 685.

- 1902 Lauderdale. Not at all common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
- 1928 Generally common where heather grows from August to mid-October (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 334).
- 1954 Near Elba—on road to Retreat, one at sugar, October 8.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, three on August 26 at m.v. light; Retreat, two at m.v. light, September 3; Oxendean, one, October 7; Kyles Hill, two, October 11.
- 1956 Kyles Hill, one in quarry at m.v. light, August 24, and one on September 8; another at Gavinton, September 14.
- 1965 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, August 27

Summary.—This is a moorland species associated with heather and is probably more common and widespread than

the records suggest. It starts to emerge about the last week in August and continues through September until about mid-October. It comes to light and sugar.

314. *Oporinia autumnata* Borkh. Autumnal Moth. 686

- 1928 More or less common in deans and natural woods where birch and alder prevail (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 334).
 1954 One reared, imago emerged, September 14.
 1955 Gordon Moss, several at Tilley lamp, September 23, Kyles Hill, several at m.v. light among birches, October 11.
 1956 Gavinton, two at m.v. trap, September 20 and October 19; Aiky Wood, several at m.v. light, October 16; Cuddy Wood, one on a tree trunk, November 11.
 1958 Duns, Newtown Street, at a lamp, September 6.
 1959 Gavinton, August 26 and October 10; Birgham House, October 7 (Grace A. Elliot).
 1965 Gavinton, in m.v. trap, October 8.

Summary.—A common species associated with woods and deans where birch and alder are dominant. It may begin to emerge about the end of August but is most abundant in the second half of September and continues through October into November. It is usually more handsomely marked than *dilutata* with a grey or almost white ground colour.

315. *Oporinia christyi* Prout. Christy's Carpet. 687.

- 1953 Langton Estate, among Wych Elms, October 4.
 1954 Langton Ford, two at sugar, October 7; Lees Cleugh, at foot of Cuddy Wood in Wych Elms bordering a field, and at sugar, October 10.
 1955 Oxendean, seven at m.v. light, October 7; Kyles Hill, two at m.v. light, October 11.

Summary.—I am indebted to Mr. E. C. Pelham-Clinton for help in distinguishing this species from the next. All my specimens are slightly smaller than *dilutata* and have a smoky brown ground colour with the cross bands not very distinct. The males are most readily distinguished by the two small projections on the lower side of the eighth abdominal segment.

These projections are only half the distance apart of those in *dilutata*.

316. *Oporinia dilutata* Schiff. November Moth, 688.
 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
 1902 Lauderdale, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1928 Common, and generally abundant (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 334).
 1953 Langton, Camp Moor, Lees Cleugh, September 16-October 11.
 1954 Gavinton, Kyles Hill, Langton, September 26-November 11.
 1955 Oxendean-Pond, Gavinton, Langton, Kyles Hill, September 23-November 19.
 1956 Burnmouth, September 21 (A.G.L.); Polwarth, September 23 and Hirsell, October 28 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1959 Gavinton, October 10.
 1960 Gavinton, September 27.

Summary.—A common woodland species. It starts emerging in the last half of September and continues on the wing into November.

317. *Operophtera fagata* Scharf. Northern Winter. 695.
 1877 Ayton Woods (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 321).
 1902 Airhouse Wood, on birches (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1928 Generally common and often abundant in upland places (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 334).
 1952 Lees Cleugh, among birches, October 26.
 1954 Gavinton, at street lamps, November 4 and 15.
 1956 Kyles Hill, a few, November 10 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Lees Cleugh and Gavinton, November 11 (A.G.L.).

Summary.—Widespread and frequent where birches abound. It emerges in late October and continues through November.

318. *Operophtera brumata* Linn. Winter Moth. 696.
 1902 Lauderdale—a pest (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).

- 1928 Everywhere common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 334).
 1952 Gavinton, October 26-November 8.
 1953 Gavinton, October 27-December 12.
 1954 Gavinton, November 1-December 2; two pairs *in cop* on beech tree-trunks near Langton Quarry, November 20.
 1955 Gavinton and Duns, November 6-December 10.
 1956 Green Wood, a few, October 28 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton, November 9-December 31, dozens of pairs *in cop* seen on trees in woods near Gavinton after dark, November 17.
 1957 Duns, one seen on January 3.

Summary.—An abundant species on the wing from the last week in October to the end of the year and into January.

319. *Pelurga comitata* Linn. Dark Spinach. 697.

- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
 1874 Lauderdale (A. Kelly, *ibid.* p. 233).
 1928 Widely distributed and for most part common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 329).
 1952 Gavinton and Langton Estate, July 10-August 12.
 1954 Gavinton and Kyles Hill road, July 12-August 1.
 1955 Gavinton, at m.v. light, July 8.
 1956 Old Cambus Dean, three at m.v. light, July 15; Gavinton July 20; Hirsell, July 24; Eyemouth cliffs by day, July 27; Burnmouth, August 6; Hirsell Loch at m.v. light, September 7.
 1961 Gavinton, July 10.
 1962 Birgham House, July 21 (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—A fairly common species in all lowland areas from early July to early September.

320. *Entephria caesiata* Schiff.

Grey Mountain Carpet. 699.

- 1877 Threburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).
 1877 Coldingham Moor, one (S. Buglass, *ibid.* p. 321).
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1902 Lauderdale, heaths, very common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).

- 1927 Abundant in all moorland tracts all over the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 227).
 1952 Kyles Hill, Polwarth, Gavinton, August 13-28.
 1953 Byrecleugh and Kyles Hill, July 28-August 29.
 1954 Kyles Hill, August 24-September 5.
 1955 Kyles Hill and Retreat, July 26-September 3.
 1956 Kyles Hill, Aiky Wood, June 21-August 24.
 1957 Kyles Hill, July 5.
 1964 Twin Law, July 20.
 1965 Whalplaw Burn, July 27; Gavinton, August 11.

Summary.—A common moorland species associated with heather and blaeberry. It flies throughout July and August, occasionally in late June and early September.

321. *Epirrhoe galiata* Hubn. Galium Carpet. 701.
 1843 Near Pease Bridge by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 110).
 1874 Eyemouth, sea banks (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 235).
 1874 Lauderdale, not uncommon (A. Kelly, *ibid*, p. 233).
 1902 Lauderdale, on bedstraw. Local and rare. (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1927 Local and rare (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 221).
 1956 Linkum Bay, one at m.v. light, June 30 (A.G.L.); Lamberton, one, July 15 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

Summary.—Local and rare, chiefly at the coast. It flies from late June through July. Robson mentions that Bolam took a specimen at rest on the sea cliffs at Marshall Meadows, 12th July, 1891, and Miss Dickinson had another, taken in her garden at Norham a year or two previously.

- *322. *Epirrhoe rivata* Hubn. Wood Carpet. 702.
 1902 Lauderdale. In woods (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1927 Lauder is the only certain station and there it seems scarce (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 221).

Summary.—Kelly's record for Lauderdale still stands as the only one for the county. W. Renton recorded it as very local

at Tofts Moor, Roxburghshire (*Entomologist* 1903). Robson had only three records for Northumberland and Durham and he mentions that Porritt knew only four localities where it had been taken in all Yorkshire. The species favours scrub woodland on chalk and could easily be confused with the next.

323. *Epirrhoe alternata* Mull. Common Carpet. 703.

- 1902 Lauderdale, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1927 Abundant everywhere (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 221).
 1951 Gordon Moss, one, June 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1952 Langton Glen and Lees Cleugh, May 17-July 27.
 1953 Oxendean and Bonkyl Wood, June 6-July 12.
 1954 Langton, Brunta Burn, Kyles Hill and Gordon Moss, June 27-August 5 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1955 Spottiswoode, Retreat, Kyles Hill and Gordon Moss, July 18-August 19 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Langton, Burnmouth, Hirsell, Linkum Bay, Aiky Wood, Gordon Moss, June 10-August 26 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1957 Whitadder banks above Cockburn Mill, July 6.
 1958 Kyles Hill, July 7.
 1959 Green Wood, July 4 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).; Birgham House, July 23 (Grace A. Elliot).
 1960 Gavinton, wood near Church, June 26.
 1961 Birgham Wood, July 29.
 1962 Birgham House, July 19 (G.A.E.).
 1964 Gordon Moss, netted in evening, June 26; Dogden Moss, July 12; marshy field east of Whiteburn, July 16 (A.G.L.); Birgham House, May 21 (G.A.E.).
 1965 Lurgie Loch, July 22.

Summary.—A very common and widespread species from the coast to the hills. In early seasons it begins to emerge in the second half of May and may be taken through June and July into August.

324. *Epirrhoe tristata* Linn. Small Argent and Sable. 704.

- 1835 Head Chesters, Cockburnspath, June 17 (P. J. Selby and G. Johnston, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. I, p. 94).

- 1843 Near Pease Bridge by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *ibid.*, p. 94).
 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 320).
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1902 Lauderdale, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1927 Well distributed over moory ground; somewhat local but abundant in many places. Recorded from Bunkle Wood and Coldingham Moor (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 220).
 1952 Kyles Hill, June 4.
 1955 Dirrington, two flying in evening, June 15.
 1956 Dogden Moss, several, in a rushy spot near the Kaimes (daytime), July 12; Coldingham Moor, July 16.
 1957 Kyles Hill, June 30.
 1958 Kyles Hill, June 29.
 1961 Everett Moss, June 17.
 1964 Below Twin Law (south side), June 27.

Summary.—A moorland species somewhat local but not uncommon. It usually emerges in the second half of June and continues on the wing well into July. It is readily disturbed from rushy or heathy spots by day and flies in the evening.

325. *Euphyia bilineata* Linn. Yellow Shell. 708.

- 1843 Near Pease Bridge by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 110).
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1902 Lauderdale, most abundant (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
 1928 Everywhere abundant (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 329).
 1952 Gordon Moss, Dowlaw, Gavinton, Greenlaw Moor, Cockburn Law, June 14-August 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton and A.G.L.).
 1953 Aller Burn, Gordon Moss, June 25-August 6.
 1954 Aiky Wood, Ladyflat, July 4-August 3.
 1955 Bell Wood, Retreat, Gordon Moss, Coldingham Bay, July 9-August 28 (A.G.L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

- 1956 Burnmouth, a larva on *Thymus*, April 8; Green Wood, a few, July 14; Lamberton, July 15 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 Linkum Bay, Bell Wood, Petticowick, Aiky Wood, Hirsell, Eyemouth, Cockburnspath, Burnmouth, Gordon Moss, June 17-August 26 (A.G.L.).
- 1957 Burnmouth, June 23; Gavinton, at m.v. light, August 7.
- 1958 Greenlaw Moor, July 6, Hutton Mill, July 25.
- 1959 Green Wood, several, July 4 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1964 Near Airhouse Wood, July 13.
- 1965 Lurgie Loch, July 22; Whalplaw Burn, July 27; Whitlaw Farm, August 9.

Summary.—A very common species from the coast to the hills frequenting sea braes, hedgerows and upland glens or moor edges. It flies from the second half of June until late August.

326. *Mesoleuca albicillata* Linn. Beautiful Carpet. 714.

- 1927 Not common, very local and not yet recorded from Scottish side (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 222).
- 1955 Gordon Moss, one netted at dusk near the railway, July 1.

Summary.—Apparently very rare or local. Renton recorded it from one locality—Duke's Wood, in Roxburghshire (*Entomologist* 1903). Robson recorded it as scarce in Northumberland and Durham. The species is associated with its food plants raspberry and bramble and is on the wing in June and July.

327. *Lyncometra ocellata* Linn. Purple Bar. 715.

- 1877 Threeburnford, plentiful (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 320).
- 1895 Not uncommon along the coast to Fast Castle (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XV, p. 297).
- 1902 Lauderdale, roadsides, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
- 1927 Common and generally distributed (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.* Vol. XXVI, p. 222).
- 1951 Gordon Moss, June 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

- 1952 Gordon Moss, August 10, Kyles Hill, August 14 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton and A.G.L.).
- 1954 Kyles Hill, Duns Castle Woods, Bell Wood, Gavinton, July 22-August 12.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, Gavinton, Kyles Hill, Spottiswoode, Retreat, June 24-August 12 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton and A.G.L.).
- 1956 Hirsell, Linkum Bay, Kyles Hill, Bell Wood, Old Cambus, Gordon Moss, Burnmouth, Aiky Wood, June 29-August 24.
- 1957 Gordon Moss, July 20 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1959 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, August 3.
- 1960 Gavinton, July 27.
- 1964 Birgham House, July 13 (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1965 Stenmuir Quarry, July 15.

Summary.—A fairly common species from the coast to upland glens. It starts to emerge about the last week in June and continues through July and August.

328. *Plemyria bicolorata* Hufn. Blue-Bordered Carpet. 716.
- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
- 1891 Foulden Hag, August 23 (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XV, p. 297).
- 1902 Lauderdale, mostly at watersides (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
- 1927 Abundant in most places in which it occurs. Records for Gordon Moss, Ayton, and Pease Dean (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 222).
- 1952 Lees Cleugh, July 27 and August 5; Whitadder south bank above Elba, August 14.
- 1953 Langton Estate, among alders bordering haugh, August 9.
- 1960 Paxton, near Nab Dean pond, August 26 and 28 (S. McNeill).

Summary.—Local but not uncommon among alders at sides of burns and in deans. It flies from the last week in July to the end of August.

329. *Perizoma affinitata* Steph. Large Rivulet. 718.
- 1877 Threeburnford, three (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).

- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1928 Occurs over a large part of the district. Recorded for
 Ayton and Pease Dean (G. Bolam, Vol. XXVI, p. 324)
 1952 Gavinton, Langton Glen, Lees Cleugh, June 1, 4, and 9.
 1953 Lees Cleugh, June 8.
 1954 Oxendean Pond and Gavinton, July 30 and August 8.
 1955 Gavinton and Oxendean, June 4-August 27.
 1956 Broomhouse, Linkum Bay, Nab Dean Pond, Old
 Cambus Dean, Dunglass Dean, Aiky Wood, June 20-
 August 9.
 1957 Langton Estate, June 10.
 1958 Lees Cleugh, June 20.
 1964 Gavinton, m.v. trap, July 14.

Summary.—Frequent and widespread in woods and deans where it is readily disturbed from among its food plant the Red Campion. It is on the wing in June but also occurs throughout July and well into August.

330. *Perizoma alchemillata* Linn. Small Rivulet. 719.

- 1876 Ayton (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 12).
 1877 Threeburnford, five (R. Renton, *ibid.*, p. 319).
 1879 Ayton woods (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 368).
 1895 Coldingham, plentiful (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XV,
 p. 300).
 1902 Lauderdale, on *Galium* by riverside (A. Kelly, *Lauder
 and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1928 Common, usually abundant throughout the district
 (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 324).
 1951 Gordon Moss, one, June 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1953 Gavinton, June 25.
 1954 Gordon Moss, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Gavinton
 and Kyles Hill, July 9-August 1 (A.G.L.).
 1955 Gavinton, Gordon Moss, Retreat, Kyles Hill, June 24-
 August 12 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton and A.G.L.).
 1956 Gavinton, Linkum Bay, Old Cambus Dean, Gordon
 Moss, Dunglass Dean, Burnmouth, Aiky Wood,
 Hirsell, June 24-August 23.
 1957 Gavinton, July 1 (A.G.L.); Gordon Moss, July 20
 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1959 Birgham House, July 5 and 22 (Grace A. Elliot).

- 1960 Gavinton, July 11.
 1961 Gavinton, July 10 and 30; Birgham House, July 2 (G.A.E.).
 1962 Birgham House, August 12 (G. A. E.).
 1964 Spottiswoode, June 27; Gavinton, July 14 and 17.
 1965 Lurgie Craigs, July 22.

Summary.—A common species chiefly on lower ground throughout the county. It starts to emerge towards the end of June and continues throughout July and well into August.

331. *Perizoma flavofasciata* Thunb. Sandy Carpet. 720.
 1873 East Waters, Lauder (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 122).
 1874 Common. Preston, May 26 (J. Anderson, *ibid.*, p. 231).
 1902 Lauderdale. One now and again (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1928 Generally distributed and common (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.* Vol. XXVI, p. 325).
 1952 Gavinton and Lees Cleugh, May 15-June 22.
 1953 Gavinton, June 6-28.
 1954 Gavinton, June 13.
 1956 Gavinton, June 11; Broomhouse, June 20; Linkum Bay, June 30; Gavinton, July 22.
 1960 Gavinton, Red Brae, May 30; at m.v. light, June 3.

Summary.—A common species associated with Red Cam-pion. It flies from late May, throughout June, and into July.

- *332. *Perizoma albulata* Schiff. Grass Rivulet. 721.
 1874 Common, June 4 and August 31 (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 231).
 1877 Threeburnford, six (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).
 1877 Sea banks (S. Buglass, *ibid.*, p. 321).
 1877 Sea banks (W. Shaw, *ibid.*, p. 323).
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1902 Lauderdale. Found near Yellow Rattle (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1928 A generally common species over the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 325).

Summary.—We have no recent records of this species in the county. The moth flies in the evenings in early June around its food-plant the Yellow Rattle. The larvae feed in the seed capsules in August.

333. *Perizoma bifasciata* Haw. (*unifasciata* Haw).
Barred Rivulet. 722.

1959 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, July 24.

1961 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, July 18.

1963 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, July 31.

Summary.—This species must be established in the county although its food plant Red Bartsia is not very abundant. Robson recorded it for two localities in County Durham and Renton had collected it from wire fences on Kirton Moor and Bellion Moor (Roxburghshire) in July. According to P. B. M. Allan the larva may feed on Eyebright (*Larval Foodplants*, p. 94).

*334. *Perizoma minorata* Treits. Heath Rivulet. 723.

1874 Common on Drakemire Moor, August 6 (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 231).

1874 Moors, Longcroft (A. Kelly, *ibid.*, p. 233).

1876 Eyemouth, one at sugar on sea banks (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).

1902 Lauderdale. Heaths, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).

1928 Local, addicted to moor edges (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 723).

Summary.—We have no recent records for this species in the county. It is apparently very local although its foodplant Eyebright is common and widespread. According to Robson, Mr George Bolam was the only collector known to him who had taken it in Northumberland. He took it in the valley at Langleyford amongst the Cheviots. Renton said it was very common on moors and pastures in Roxburghshire (*Entomologist*, 1903) and Guthrie likewise recorded it as common for the Hawick district (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XV, p. 332).

335. *Hydriomena furcata* Thunb. July Highflyer. 726.
- 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).
- 1902 Lauderdale, common (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
- 1928 Almost universally abundant (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 334).
- 1952 Gavinton, Polwarth, Kyles Hill, Lees Cleugh, July 27-September 23 (A. G. L.); Gordon Moss, abundant at sugar, light and flowers, August 10 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1953 Gavinton, Lees Cleugh, July 18-September 7.
- 1954 Gavinton and Kyles Hill, July 24-September 22.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, Duns Castle Lake, Retreat, Elba, July 4-September 23 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1956 Gordon Moss, Hirsell, Burnmouth, Aiky Wood, Kyles Hill, Old Cambus Quarry, July 18-September 20 (A. G. L.); Gordon Moss, 92 at m.v. light, September 22 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1957 Kyles Hill and Gordon Moss, July 20 and August 3 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1959 Birgham House, August 19 (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1960 Gavinton, July 27-August 21.
- 1961 Birgham Wood, July 29; Gavinton, September 20.
- 1965 Lurgie Loch, July 22; Gavinton, August 23.
- 1967 Redpath Moss, September 14.

Summary.—A very abundant species on both high and low ground. It usually begins to emerge in the second half of July and continues in the wing until late September.

336. *Hydriomena coerulata* Fabr. May Highflyer. 727.
- 1874 Eyemouth. Common among alders. Pupa under moss and bark, (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 235).
- 1874 Preston, Eyemouth, Lauderdale (A. Kelly, *ibid.*, p. 233).
- 1877 Threeburnford, four (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).
- 1902 Lauderdale. Wherever there are alders (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).

- 1928 Well distributed and usually common amongst Alder groves. Records from Ayton, Cockburnspath, Coldingham, Duns (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 333).
- 1952 Lees Cleugh, May 24.
- 1953 Aller Burn, May 20; Lees Cleugh, May 30-June 5.
- 1954 Lees Cleugh, May 29.
- 1955 Whitadder south bank below Cockburn Law, May 30.
- 1956 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, May 30; Brcomhouse, June 20; Nab Dean Pond, July 7.
- 1960 Birgham House, June 2 (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1964 Lees Cleugh, May 29; Brunta Burn near Spottiswoode, May 30.

Summary.—Common among alders at burn sides and in deans. It emerges about the last week of May and continues on the wing into early July.

- *337. *Hydriomena ruberata* Frey. Ruddy Highflyer. 728.
- 1877 Threeburnford, one (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).
- 1928 Bolam had no other record for Berwickshire but obtained it widely in Northumberland (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 333).

Summary.—We have no further knowledge of this species in the county. Guthrie recorded it for the Hawick district of Roxburghshire where he said it occurred among dwarf willows in August. This probably refers to the larvae which spin together the tips of shoots on small sallows growing on moors and heaths. The imago flies in June.

338. *Earophila badiata* Hubn. Shoulder Stripe. 729.
- 1875 Preston, one (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 481).
- 1876 Eyemouth, four at light, Highlaws (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).
- 1877 Ayton Woods (S. Buglass, *ibid.*, p. 322).
- 1902 Lauderdale. On wild rose in April. Local (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1927 Well distributed but not abundant. Records from Pease Dean (J. Hardy), Fans and Gordon (R. Renton)

- Addinstone in Lauderdale (A. Kelly, 1873). (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 223).
- 1952 Gavinton, two near Hanna's Bridge, April 20 and 25.
- 1953 Gavinton, May 4.
- 1954 Gavinton, April 28.
- 1955 Gavinton, three on old railway, April 19; Retreat, May 23.
- 1956 Hirsell, one at m.v. light, April 9, two on April 20, and one, May 5; Gavinton, one, April 11.
- 1959 Birgham House, April 16 (Grace A. Elliot).
- 1962 Birgham House, June 8 (G. A. E.).
- 1964 Gavinton, five at street lamps, April 6, 16 and 24.

Summary.—A fairly common and widespread species wherever wild roses occur. The moths begin to emerge in the first half of April and continue through May sometimes into June. They come readily to light.

339. *Coenotephria derivata* Schiff. Streamer. 732.

- 1874 One at Preston, June 4 (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 231).
- 1877 Eyemouth, two (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 323).
- 1902 Lauderdale. Common on wild rose (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 302).
- 1927 Widely distributed, never very common. Renton got it at Fans (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 223).
- 1954 Gavinton, one at street lamp, May 27.
- 1955 Gavinton, three at m.v. trap, May 30 and June 3.
- 1960 Gavinton, one, May 9 (A. G. L.); Paxton, four, May 10, 21 and 22 (S. McNeill).
- 1964 Birgham House, one at m.v. trap (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—Occurs widely where wild roses grow but is not as common as the last species. It starts to emerge in the first half of May and continues on the wing into June.

340. *Eupithecia centaureata* Schiff.
Lime-Speck Pug. 738.

- 1876 Burnmouth, one on sea-banks (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 127).
- 1928 Not infrequent along the coast, recorded from Ayton and Cockburnspath (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 339).

- 1956 Linkum Bay, two at m.v. light, June 30; Nab Dean Pond, one, July 7; Old Cambus Quarry, two- July 15.
 1961 One reared from a larva obtained the previous autumn on garden chrysanthemum in Duns.

Summary.—Most frequently recorded at the coast but occurs inland. The moth flies in June and July and according to P. B. M. Allan the larva occurs on flowers of various Compositae such as Ragwort, Knapweed and Yarrow (*Larval Foodplants*, p. 102).

341. *Eupithecia pulchellata* Steph. Foxglove Pug. 739.

- 1928 Hardy got it long ago in Pease Dean. Bolam took it at Hutton Hall (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 338).
 1955 Retreat, one at m.v. light, July 31.
 1956 Retreat, June 7; Bell Wood, two, June 23; Old Cambus Quarry, three, July 15; Gavinton, one, July 16.
 1960 Gavinton, one, June 4.
 1964 Gavinton, one, July 4.

Summary.—Well distributed from the coast to the hills flying from the first week of June until late July.

342. *Eupithecia tantillaria* Boisd. Dwarf Pug. 742.

- 1928 Bolam had no records for the Scotch Border counties (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 339).
 1954 One among Spruce trees near Aiky Wood, between White Gate and Grantshouse, July 19.
 1955 Oxendean Pond, one at m.v. light, June 4.
 1956 Gordon Moss, three at m.v. light, June 11 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Hirsell, one June 15, Linkum Bay, one, June 30.
 1964 Spottiswoode, four netted by day by tapping Spruce branches, June 27.

Summary.—This species has no doubt become established in the county this century as the result of the increased planting of Spruce trees. It flies from early June into July and is readily disturbed by day or attracted to light at night.

343. *Eupithecia indigata* Hubn. Ochreous Pug. 743.
 1879 Ayton woods (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 368).
 1928 Local, but not rare. Records for Foulden and Highlaws
 near Eyemouth (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI,
 p. 340).
 1955 Kyles Hill, two at m.v. light, May 29.
 1956 Kyles Hill, one at m.v. light, May 25.

Summary.—This species may be more common than the records suggest. It occurs among Scots Pines in the second half of May and can be recognised by its characteristic narrow ochreous wings.

344. *Eupithecia venosata* Fabr. Netted Pug. 745.
 1956 Dunglass Dean, seven larvae in capsules of *Silene cucubali*, August 1.
 1957 Imagines reared from above larvae emerged on May 27, June 1, and June 12. I also caught one imago by day in my garden at Gavinton on June 8.

Summary.—This species is probably most common at the coast and is most readily obtained in the larval stage in late July by gathering the capsules of Sea Campion and Bladder Campion more or less at random. The larvae lurk inside and their presence may not be obvious at the time of collection. The moths fly in late May and June.

- *345. *Eupithecia pimpinellata* Hubn. Pimpinell Pug. 746.
 1879 Ayton woods (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 368).
 1928 Bolam had no other records for the county (*H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 340).

Summary.—According to R. South this species flies in June and July and the larva occurs in September on the flowers of *Pimpinella saxifraga* (Burnet Saxifrage). Since this plant grows on the Berwickshire coast and on suitable steep banks and scaurs inland the moth may possibly still be present in the county.

346. *Eupithecia assimilata* Doubl. Currant Pug. 749.
 1876 Lauder, one, by A. Kelly (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).

- 1877 Eyemouth, on currant bushes (W. Shaw, *ibid.*, p. 322).
 1879 Ayton Castle gardens (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 368).
 1928 Common and widely distributed (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 343).
 1954 Gavinton, June 29.
 1955 Gavinton, August 9; Orange Lane, April 26.
 1956 Gavinton, June 6, July 9, August 10.
 1957 Gavinton, June 8.
 1958 Gavinton, July 17.

Summary.—Widely distributed but apparently confined to gardens where currant bushes grow. The moth occurs from April to August and may therefore have two broods in at least some seasons.

347. *Eupithecia absinthiata* Clerck. Wormwood Pug. 750.
 1879 Burnmouth sea banks (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 368).
 1928 Buglass got it at Burnmouth in 1880 and for a few years afterward, in small numbers (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 342).
 1955 Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, July 18 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Spottiswoode, one, July 27; Retreat, one, July 31.
 1956 Linkum Bay, two, June 30; Old Cambus, three, July 15; Gordon Moss, July 18; Hirsell, July 24; Kyles Hill, August 1; Burnmouth, three, August 2.
 1958 Kyles Hill, August 2.

Summary.—Widespread from the coast to upland areas. On the wing in July and early August.

348. *Eupithecia goossensiata* Mab. Ling Pug. 752.
 1879 Coldingham Moors (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 368).
 1928 Not common but widely distributed. Shaw got it occasionally at Eyemouth (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 343).
 1955 Gavinton, one, July 25.

Summary.—Apparently rare in spite of the abundance of its food plant on the Lammermuirs.

349. *Eupithecia vulgata* Haw. Common Pug. 756.

- 1874 Preston (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 231).
 1876 Eyemouth, several at light (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).
 1876 Ayton Castle (S. Buglass, *ibid.*, p. 127).
 1879 Ayton (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 368).
 1928 Common throughout the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 342).
 1951 Pease Bay, a few, June 16; Gordon Moss, two at light, June 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1954 Gavinton, May 12.
 1956 Hirsell, eight at m.v. light, May 8, 12 and 30; Gavinton, two, May 26 and June 12; Retreat, three, June 7; Broomhouse, four, June 20; Bell Wood, June 23; Kyles Hill, June 26.
 1957 Gavinton, May 28, 30, and June 2.
 1960 Gavinton, June 1.
 1964 Birgham House, May 21 (Grace A. Elliot).
 1965 Gavinton, June 8.

Summary.—Common and widespread. Usually taken in the last half of May and through June.

350. *Eupithecia lariciata* Frey. Larch Pug. 759.

- 1874 Preston (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 231).
 1877 Ayton Woods, one (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 322).
 1879 Ayton Castle (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 368).
 1928 Probably fairly common where larch grows. (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 340).
 1954 Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1955 Oxendean, one at m.v. light, June 4.
 1956 Hirsell, one, July 24.

Summary.—Widespread where larch grows but apparently not very common. It is said to be on the wing in May and June although we have no records for the earlier month.

351. *Eupithecia castigata* Hubn. Grey Pug. 760.

- 1876 Eyemouth, several at light (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).
 1877 Lamberton Moor (S. Buglass, *ibid.*, p. 321).
 1928 One of the commonest pugs throughout the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 340).
 1953 Lees Cleugh, one, June 8.
 1954 Gordon Moss, a few at m.v. light, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1955 Cockburn Law, May 30 (A. G. L.); Gordon Moss, one, July 1 and another July 18 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Gordon Moss, three, June 11, five, June 21 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Hirsell, one, May 30, six, June 15; Retreat, two, June 7; Gavinton, two, June 11; Broomhouse, six, June 20; Linkum Bay, nine, June 30.
 1957 Gordon Moss, two, June 8 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

Summary.—Widespread and common from the coast to upland valleys. It starts to emerge about the end of May and continues on the wing until the end of June.

352. *Eupithecia helveticaria* Boisd. Edinburgh Pug. 762.

- 1956 One imago beaten from junipers near the Duns to Grantshouse road at the edge of Drakemire (near Whitegate), June 3 (A. G. L.).
 1963 A few larvae beaten from junipers at above locality, September 18 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

Summary.—Local, though it may be present in other localities where junipers occur. Long ago Renton recorded it as common among junipers on Fallside Moor (Roxburghshire) in June, (*Entomologist*, 1903).

353. *Eupithecia satyrata* Hubn. Satyr Pug. 764.

- 1877 Eyemouth sea banks, three (W. Shaw- *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 322).
 1928 Pretty common on moors and descends also to the sea coast. Local but numerous at Eyemouth and Coldingham (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 341).

- 1951 Gordon Moss, a few at dusk, June 21, and two at sugar, June 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1952 Gordon Moss, a few, June 14, 15 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1954 Gordon Moss, a few at dusk and m.v. light, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Greenlaw Moor, three, July 11 (A. G. L.).
 1955 Dirrington, June 15.
 1956 Kyles Hill, two, May 28; Dogden Moss, July 12; Gordon Moss, five, June 11, 21 and July 18 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1958 Preston Cleugh Fort, June 8; Kyles Hill, July 6.
 1964 Brunta Burn, one, May 30; moor south of Twinlaw, four, June 6; Dye valley above Byrecleugh, two, June 14.

Summary.—Fairly common on heaths and moors where it flies in sunshine as well as at dusk and in the night. It begins to emerge towards the end of May and continues through June into July.

354. *Eupithecia icterata* Vill.

Tawny Speckled Pug. 767.

- 1876 Eyemouth, two at light (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).
 1928 Bolam had no other records for the county but found it commonly at Berwick (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 339).
 1953 Gavinton, August 7.
 1954 Kyles Hill road, at light, August 1; Gavinton, August 12.
 1955 Spottiswoode, July 27; Bell Wood, August 4; Gavinton, August 24.
 1956 Hirsell, at m.v. light, July 24; Gavinton, July 28; Burnmouth, August 2 and 6.
 1959 Gavinton, August 10; Birgham House, July 21 and August 5 (Grace A. Elliot).
 1965 Gavinton, August 3.

Summary.—Common, widespread and easily identified. It starts to emerge towards the end of July and continues through August.

*355. *Eupithecia valerianata* Hubn. Valerian Pug. 769.

1952 Gordon Moss, one, June 14.

1954 Gordon Moss, a few at m.v. light, June 27.

1955 Gordon Moss, a few, July 18 (all records by E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

Summary.—This species is established at Gordon Moss but has eluded me. In *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXV, p. 328 I mistakenly recorded it for Edrom but the specimens proved to be *E. tenuiata*. The larvae of *valerianata* are known to feed on the flowers of *Valeriana officinalis* (Cat's Valerian) in July and August. The moth flies in June and July.

356. *Eupithecia tenuiata* Hubn. Slender Pug. 772.

1876 Ayton Woods (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 127).

1928 Widely distributed but local. Shaw took it at Lamber-ton and Eyemouth and considered it not uncommon (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 343).

1955 Gordon Moss, July 21 and August 2, seven (A. G. L.), also one on July 18 by E. C. Pelham-Clinton; Oxen-dean, one at m.v. light, August 27.

1956 Gordon Moss, two, August 10.

1957 Gavinton, June 23 (A. G. L.).

1961 Edrom, right bank of Whitadder below West Blanerne, three among Butterbur and young Sallows, August 2.

Summary.—Fairly common where Sallows occur. The larvae feed in the catkins in spring and the moths fly from late June through July until late August.

357. *Eupithecia fraxinata* Crewe. Ash Pug. 775.

1953 Gavinton, one, June 25 (A. G. L.).

1964 Birgham House, one at m.v. light, July 2 (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—Both the above specimens were determined by Mr E. C. Pelham-Clinton of the Royal Scottish Museum together with one other specimen without a data label. The species is therefore apparently rather uncommon but widely established in the County.

358. *Eupithecia nanata* Hubn. Narrow-winged Pug. 777.
 1876 Lauder, one, by A. Kelly (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).
 1877 Ayton (S. Buglass, *ibid.*, p. 322).
 1928 Common on all our moors (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 340).
 1952 Greenlaw Moor, May 20-June 5.
 1953 Gavinton, July 3.
 1954 Dirrington, a pair *in cop*, May 15.
 1955 Dirrington, June 15 (A. G. L.); Gordon Moss, one at light July 18 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Kyles Hill, May 25; Hule Moss, July 13; Hirsell, July 24.
 1957 Kyles Hill, flying in evening, May 26 and July 5 (A. G. L.); Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, July 20 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1958 Kyles Hill, July 6, also a flight about 7 p.m. on August 2.
 1964 Twin Law, June 6 and July 10.

Summary.—A very common species on both heather moors and lowland heaths. It starts emerging in the last half of May and continues through June and July into early August flying both by day and night.

359. *Eupithecia abbreviata* Steph. Brindled Pug. 778.
 1874 Preston (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 231).
 1877 Ayton (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 322).
 1928 Not common but widely distributed. Shaw got it occasionally but considered it rare (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 343).
 1952 Langton Estate, May 20.
 1954 Lees Cleugh, one, April 27.
 1955 Kyles Hill, two at m.v. light, May 7; Oxendean, one, May 9.
 1956 Hirsell, one, April 4, three, May 8, twelve, May 19; Oxendean, four, April 30 and one, May 9.
 1960 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, May 8.

Summary.—Widely distributed where oaks occur and not uncommon. It starts to emerge in April and continues on the wing into the second half of May.

360. *Eupithecia exiguata* Hubn. Mottled Pug. 780.

- 1874 Preston (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 231).
 1876 Eyemouth, most common pug (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 124).
 1877 Ayton, (S. Buglass, *ibid.*, p. 322).
 1928 Common over the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 344).
 1954 Gavinton, one at light, June 14.
 1956 Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, June 11 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton); Hirsell, three, May 30 and two, June 15 (A. G. L.).
 1964 Birgham House, one, May 21 (Grace A. Elliot).

Summary.—Widespread where hawthorn occurs. Unlike Shaw and Bolam I have not found it common. It flies in late May and June.

361. *Eupithecia sobrinata* Hubn. Juniper Pug. 781.

- 1874 Preston (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 231).
 1928 Bolam knew of no other record for the county (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 344).
 1955 Retreat, one at m.v. light, July 31.
 1956 Winding Burn near How Park (the locality is also called Harelaw Side Dean), four larvae brought to school by a pupil, May 16. A large number of larvae were beaten from junipers near the Duns-Grantshouse road at the edge of Drakemire near Whitegate on June 3. The first imago of a good series emerged on July 17. Also at m.v. light, August 9.
 1963 Drakemire (near Whitegate), two disturbed from junipers, September 18 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

Summary.—This species may occur at other localities where junipers grow. The larvae occur in late May and early June and the moths fly from the second half of July to mid-September.

362. *Chloroclystis rectangulata* Linn. Green Pug. 788.

- 1874 Preston (J. Anderson, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 231).
 1877 Ayton (S. Buglass, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 322).
 1877 Common at Highlaws (W. Shaw, *ibid.*, p. 323).

- 1928 Common. Probably over most of the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 344).
 1953 Gavinton, June 29, July 3 and 6.
 1954 Gavinton, July 2, 9 and 12.
 1955 Gavinton, June 29.
 1956 Gavinton, June 29, July 15 and 16; Hirsell, June 29 and July 24; Linkum Bay, June 30; Nab Dean, July 7; Old Cambus Quarry, July 15.
 1957 Gavinton, July 6.
 1959 Gavinton, July 22.
 1960 Gavinton, June 16.
 1963 Gavinton, August 3; also taken at Birgham House (G. A. Elliot).
 1964 Gavinton, July 10.
 1965 Gavinton, August 3.

Summary.—A common species associated with apple trees. It starts to emerge towards the end of June and continues through July into early August.

363. *Abraxas grossulariata* Linn. Magpie. 792.

- 1877 Threeburnford, (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).
 1902 Lauderdale, in gardens (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).
 1914 St. Abbs Lighthouse, one, July 12 (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1914, p. 285).
 1927 Common everywhere (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 213).
 1945 Duns, larvae and pupae on red currants at Bridgend, May 20.
 1952 Gavinton, June 17-July 16.
 1953 Gavinton and Duns, July 9-30.
 1954 Gavinton, July 13-23; Kyles Hill road, August 3.
 1955 Duns, larvae reared, June 29 (A. G. L.); Gordon Moss, a few at m.v. light, July 18 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Chirnside, July 5; Bell Wood, July 10; Burnmouth, August 6 and 26.
 1957 Gavinton, June 28 (A. G. L.); Coldingham Bay, a few larvae on blackthorn, June 9; Gordon Moss, one at m.v. light, July 20 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

- 1959 Gavinton, July 10.
 1962 Birgham House, July 21 (Grace A. Elliot).
 1964 Gavinton, and Duns, July 20.
 1965 Gavinton, July 20.

Summary.—Common in gardens where the larvae do damage to currant and gooseberry bushes. It also infests wild black-thorns e.g. on sea braes. Occasional moths of small size occur in the hills suggesting that there may be a heather feeding race. It begins to emerge about the end of May and continues into August. In May 1959 I saw a pair of bullfinches remove caterpillars from gooseberry bushes in my garden at Gavinton. The hen dropped the larvae but the cock ate them.

364. *Lomaspilis marginata* Linn. Clouded Border. 793.
 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
 1902 Lauderdale. Larvae on *Salix alba*. Local (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 301).
 1927 Found more or less commonly all over the district (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 214).
 1951 Gordon Moss, many, June 21 and 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1952 Gavinton, Langton Glen, Lees Cleugh, May 16-June 4 (A. G. L.); Gordon Moss, many, June 14-15 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1953 Lees Cleugh, June 5.
 1954 Reared; moths emerged May 26 and 31 (A. G. L.); Gordon Moss, June 27 and August 4 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton and A. G. L.).
 1955 Oxendean Pond, June 4; Kyles Hill, July 10; Gordon Moss, July 10 and 18 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1956 Hirsell, May 30; June 15 and 29; Linkum Bay, June 30; Nab Dean Pond, July 7; Gordon Moss, June 14, 21 and July 18 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1957 Gordon Moss, June 8 and 16 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
 1959 Kyles Hill, June 5.
 1960 Lithtillum, July 20.
 1961 Birgham House, July 3 (Grace A. Elliot).

1962 Gordon Moss, July 17 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

1964 Gordon Moss, June 26.

Summary.—A common species where Sallows abound. In Langton Glen I found it associated with Poplars. It may start emerging in the last week of May and occurs throughout June and well into July or sometimes early August.

365. *Dyscia fagaria* Thunb. Grey Scalloped Bar. 798.

1874 Cockburn Law by Mr Paterson of Duns (A. Kelly, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 233).

1874 Greenlaw Moor by D. Paterson (J. Ferguson, *ibid.*, p. 284).

1875 Hoardweil Moor by G. Strachan (J. Anderson, *ibid.*, p. 481).

1902 Lauderdale. On heather (A. Kelly, *Lauder and Lauderdale*, p. 300).

1927 Well distributed over moorlands (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 200).

1954 Dirrington, one larva on heather, May 18; Kyles Hill, two females, July 11 and 15, two males at Tilley lamp, July 24 and August 3.

1955 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, July 8.

1956 Hen Toe Moor, one larva on heather, May 19; Kyles Hill, several, May 23, June 21, 26 and July 9; Bell Wood, several at m.v. light, June 23.

1958 Kyles Hill, one female flying over heather by day and one male on ground, July 6.

1960 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, May 27.

1961 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, July 6.

1964 Twin Law, on bog south of Law, one, July 17.

1965 Gavinton, one in m.v. trap, June 28.

Summary.—Well distributed on most heather moors where larvae occur fully grown on the heather in May. The moths sometimes appear as early as the last week in May but more often in June and July. They sit on bare ground by day and come to light by night sometimes well away from their breeding ground.

366. *Gnophos obscurata* Schiff. Annulet. 801.
- 1873 Eyemouth (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 123).
- 1874 Eyemouth; plentiful on sea banks, comes to light, also on Burdock, Wood Sage, Ragwort at dusk, (W. Shaw, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 235).
- 1874 Duns, Preston, Eyemouth (A. Kelly, *ibid.*, p. 233).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1897 Common on seabanks near Eyemouth, 1895, (W. Evans, *Scot. Nat.* 1897, p. 98).
- 1927 Chiefly coastal and plentiful (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 208).
- 1956 Old Cambus Dean at m.v. light, July 15 and August 20; Eyemouth coastal cliffs, July 27; Burnmouth, six in daytime, August 22, one at m.v. light, August 26 (A. G. L.); Lamberton, one, July 15; Pettico Wick, one, July 29 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1959 Burnmouth, a few during daytime, June 15.
- 1963 Hutton Castle Mill, scaur on right bank of Whitadder, one female, August 2.

Summary.—Fairly common on the coast but less common inland. It flies from mid-June, through July and well into August. Easily flushed from steep banks by day.

367. *Cabera pusaria* Linn. Common White Wave. 805.
- 1843 Near Pease Bridge by J. Hardy (P. J. Selby, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. II, p. 110).
- 1877 Threeburnford, common (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 319).
- 1880 Gordon Moss (R. Renton, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. IX, p. 295).
- 1927 Very common; variety *rotundaria* also frequent (G. Bolam, *H.B.N.C.*, Vol. XXVI, p. 198).
- 1951 Gordon Moss, June 21 and 30 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
- 1952 Gordon Moss, several, June 14 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
Lees Cleugh, Polwarth Strip, May 25-July 6.
- 1953 Lees Cleugh, Aiky Wood, June 8-July 26.
- 1954 Gordon Moss, many, June 27 (E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
Langton Burn, Polwarth, June 4-July 15.
- 1955 Gordon Moss, several, June 24, July 21 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).

- 1956 Hirsell, Retreat, Gordon Moss, Broomhouse, Bell Wood, Kyles Hill, Nab Dean Pond, May 30-July 24 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
1957 Gordon Moss, June 8 and 16 (A. G. L. and E. C. Pelham-Clinton).
1961 Birgham Wood, July 29.
1962 One hatched on May 23 from a larva found on Pine in September 1961 (Grace A. Elliot).
1964 Spottiswoode, one, June 27; Birgham Wood, July 13.

Summary.—A very common species among alder, birch, and willow, in woods, and deans. It begins to emerge in the last week of May and continues through June into late July.

METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS IN BERWICKSHIRE DURING 1967.

Compiled by J. L. McDougal, B.Sc.

Month.	Temperature.		Mean	Days with Temperature at or below 32°.				Bright Sunshine.					
	Monthly	Maximum.		Minimum.	Lauder, Greenside	Cowdenknowes.	St Abbs Head.	Manderston.	Duns Castle.	Marchmont.	Whitchester.	Lauder, Blythe.	
													Hrs.
January	41	42	32	32	32	32	15	55.9	17	62	21	65.9	21
February	43	44	34	33	33	33	11	65.9	25	72	23	74.9	25
March	46	47	35	35	35	35	3	135.4	28	132	29	135.4	29
April	49	51	37	38	38	38	4	139.6	26	114	26	146.5	28
May	51	52	39	41	40	42	3	125.1	23	112	21	125.7	24
June	61	63	45	45	44	45	0	184.1	28	161	30	196.0	30
July	63	64	50	50	50	52	0	153.3	29	135	29	147.4	29
August	63	64	50	50	50	52	0	131.5	30	123	30	151.6	30
September	59	60	47	47	47	44	0	115.1	25	101	20	100.7	28
October	52	53	40	41	40	39	1	91.0	29	102	29	117.0	28
November	46	46	34	34	35	33	6	62.5	27	70	27	86.7	28
December	42	43	33	34	34	33	15	52.6	27	56	27	67.2	27
Year Mean	51	52	36	39	36	40	61	1312.0	314	1240	320	1415	326
Total													

TREASURER'S FINANCIAL STATEMENT FOR YEAR ENDING 20th SEPTEMBER, 1967.

INCOME

Credit Balance at September 20th, 1966	...	£143	9	2
<i>Subscriptions</i>				
Annual and Junior	...	£398	0	5
Entrance Fees	...	15	0	0
Sale of Badges	...	8	0	0
Arrears	...	44	5	0
			465	5
<i>Sundries</i>				
Sale of Club Histories	...	£5	2	3
Contribution to Coldingham				
Excavations	...	6	0	0
Visitors	...	1	5	0
			12	7

EXPENDITURE

History for 1966 (Estimated Cost)	...	£280	0	0
<i>Printing and Stationery</i>				
Printing of Club Notices, (including postages)	...	89	9	7
<i>Sundry Expenses</i>				
Insurance cover for Books and Public Liability	...	£2	11	6
Rent for Club Books in Public Library	...	1	0	0
Refund of Entrance Fee & Subscription	...	2	5	0
Postages	...	8	0	0
Tweeddale Press — advert for extra meeting	...	1	4	0
Council Meeting — Hire of Room, King's Arms	...	14	6	
Stationery stamps	...	1	0	0
Wreath to late Miss S. Milne Home	...	2	0	0
Bank Charges & Cheque Book	...	10	0	
			19	5
<i>Subscriptions</i>				
Chillingham Wild Cattle	...	£1	1	0
British Association	...	4	4	0
Council for British Archaeology including Scottish Group	...	3	1	0
			8	6
<i>Officials' Expenses</i>				
W. Ryle Elliot (Secretary)	...	£17	12	3
Rev. J. C. Finnie (Ed. Secretary)	...	1	5	0
M. Jamieson (Treasurer)	...	4	12	6
Mrs. M. H. McWhir (Delegate to British Association)	...	10	10	0
			33	9
Credit Balance at Bank, September 20th, 1967	...	190	11	6

£621 1 10

£621 1 10

BALANCE SHEET.

LIABILITIES				ASSETS			
Carried from General Account	...	...	£190 11 6	Cash in Bank—National Commercial Bank	...	£190 11 6	
Investment Account				Trustee Savings Bank	...	55 11 3	
Balance at 20th September, 1966	...	£54 4 3		Trustee Savings Bank Special Inv. Dept.	...	183 4 3	
Interest added	...	1 7 0	55 11 3				
Special Investment Dept.	...	£174 5 11					
Interest Added	...	8 18 4	183 4 3				
			<u>£429 7 0</u>			<u>£429 7 0</u>	

FLODDEN FIELD MEMORIAL FUND.

Balance at September 20th, 1966	...	£56 14 6				
Interest added	...	2 1 11	£58 16 5	Cash in Bank	...	...
			<u>£58 16 5</u>			<u>£58 16 5</u>

M. JAMIESON
Hon. Treasurer.

Audited and found correct
P. G. GEGGIE,
Hon. Auditor.
Berwick-upon-Tweed.
27th September, 1967.

THE BERWICKSHIRE NATURALISTS' CLUB

LIST OF MEMBERS, 1968.

**Those marked with an Asterisk are Ex-Presidents.*

LIFE MEMBERS.

	Date of Admission
Dodds, Mrs A. M.; 7 Longstone View, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1951
Purves, Miss E. J.; 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1948
Purves, Thomas; 18 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1923

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Addison, Mrs. O. S.; Coveyheugh Cottage, Reston, nr. Eyemouth, Berwickshire	1964
Aitchison, Henry A.; Lochton, Coldstream-on-Tweed	1946
Aitchison, T. W.; Lennel Bank, Coldstream	1964
Aitchison, William B.; Dyebank, Longformacus, Duns	1963
Askew, Major J. M.; Ladykirk House, Norham-on-Tweed	1958
Ayre, Mrs V. M.; Marshall Meadows, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1959
Baker, Mrs J. K.; Temperance Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1959
Barber, Anthony O.; Newham Hall, Chathill	1953
Barstow, Mrs Nancy; Wedderburn Castle, Duns	1947
Bathgate, Mr. C.; Langshaw Lodge, Galashiels	1960
Bell, Mrs; Springfield Farm, Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1963
Bell, G. M.; Springfield Farm, Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1958
Bennet, Hon. George W., M.A., F.B.H.I.; Polwarth Manes, Greenlaw	1953
Biddulph, Lady; The Pavilion, Melrose	1926
Binnie, Dr. G. H. C.; Buchan Lodge, Norham-on-Tweed	1965
Binnie, Mrs. B. E.; Buchan Lodge, Norham-on-Tweed	1965
Blair, Miss A. L. Hunter; Padgepool, Wooler	1957
Blair, Miss K. M.; Monk's House, Seahouses, Northumberland	1964
Bluitt, Mrs C. V. S.; Westdale, Wooler	1964
Bodenham, N. H.; The Barn, Snitter, Thropton, Morpeth	1961
Borthwick, Mrs. E. D.; 19 Bell Tower Park, Berwick-on-Tweed	1966
Bousfield, Mrs; Northfield, Lowick, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1957
Bowlby, Mrs C.; The Hermitage, Kelso	1954
Boyd, Commander John G.; Whiterigg, St. Boswells	1938
Brackenbury, Charles H.; Tweedhill, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1947
Brigham, Miss M.; 41 Northumberland Road, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1955
Broadbent, Miss E.; Tower Cottage, Norham-on-Tweed	1955
Broadbent, H.; 8 Lovaine Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1960

	Date of Admission.
Broadbent, Mrs.; 8 Lovaine Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1960
Brooks, R.; Ednam House Hotel, Kelso	1950
Brotherstone, Mrs E. M.; Harehead, Cranshaws, Duns, Berwick- shire	1964
Brown, Mrs Ella C.; West Learmouth, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . .	1947
Brown, Mrs I; 30 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1963
Brown, Miss I. P.; Main Street, Horncliffe	1968
Brown, Miss M.; Bridgend, Duns, Berwickshire	1964
Brownlie, Miss K. G. H.; Blinkbonnie, Earlston	1968
Bruce, Mrs O. V. C.; 39 Windsor Crescent, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1964
Bruford, Prof. W. H.; Moorhouse, Abbey St. Bathans, By Duns	1967
Bryce, T. H.; Westwoode, Gordon	1949
Buglass, Miss E. T.; 29 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1965
*Buist, A. A., W.S., F.S.A.Scot.; Kirkbank, Kelso	1937
Buist, Mrs M. E.; Kirkbank, Kelso	1937
Burn, Mrs. H. B.; Castle View, 10 North Road, Berwick-upon- Tweed	1965
Burns, Miss N. D.; 4 Tintagel House, Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1955
Calder, Mrs Dorothy F.; New Heaton, Cornhill-on-Tweed . . .	1946
Calder, Miss E. F.; Meadow House Mains, Hutton, Berwick-upon- Tweed	1962
Calder, Mrs. H. G.; 12 Bankhill, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1946
Caisley, Miss H.; 1 Violet Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1966
Candlish, Mrs. I. W.; The Elms, Duns	1965
Candlish, K. H.; The Elms, Duns	1965
Carey, T. P.; Teviot Grove, Blackhall, Batterstown, Co. Meath, Eire	1964
Carrick, J. M.; 8 The Meadows, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1964
Carrick, Mrs. Z.; 8 The Meadows, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1961
Carter, Mrs. M. J.; Kirkside, Denholm, Hawick	1961
Cavers, Mrs J.; Pittlesheugh, Greenlaw	1964
Charters, M. F.; Alerigg, Melrose	1965
Christison, Gen. Sir A. F. P., Bart.; The Croft, Melrose . . .	1949
Christison, Mrs. M. J.; 2 Main Street, Horncliffe, Berwick . .	1965
Clark, Miss E. M.; 5 Northumberland Ave., Berwick-upon-Tweed	1966
Cochrane, Miss A. M.; 13 Fenwick Village, Beal, Berwick-upon- Tweed	1964
Cockburn, J. W.; Herriot Cottage, Cockburnspath, Berwickshire .	1925
Coleman, Mrs. D. M.; Station House, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1967
Cooke, Mrs. E.; 37 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1968
Cowan, Mrs Allister; Eastfield, Bowden, Melrose	1929
Cowe, Mrs I. C.; 2 Love Lane, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1954
Cowe, F. M.; 2 Love Lane, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1958
Cowe, Mrs. M. M.; 36 Low Greens, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1966
Cowper, R. A. S. F.S.A.Scot.; Donwal, King's Road, Wallsend- on-Tyne	1963
Craw, H. A.; Greenways, Sutton Place, Abinger Hammer, Surrey .	1933
Curle, Mrs C. L.; Easter Weens, Bonchester Bridge, Hawick . .	1960
Davidson, George E.; Beechknowe, Coldingham	1946
Davidson, Mrs M. I.; Horsley, Reston, Eyemouth	1959
Dewar, Dr. Robert H.; O.B.E., 8 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon- Tweed	1948

	Date of Admission.
Dickinson, Miss G. I.; 45 Castlegate, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1961
Dickson, A. H. D., C.A.; Coldie Castle, Fossoway, Kinross . . .	1925
Dickson, Miss H. M.; Swinton House, Duns . . .	1955
*Dixon-Johnson, Major C. J., T.D., F.S.A.Scot.; Middle Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1946
Dixon-Johnson, Mrs M. D.; Middle Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1957
Diggle, E.; Eden View, Gordon, Berwickshire . . .	1965
Dobie, Mrs. H. G. Jardine, Ferneycastle, Reston . . .	1966
Dods, Mrs W. S.; 75 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1958
*Donaldson Hudson, Miss R.; West Wing, Kirklington Park, Oxford . . .	1951
Douglas, Mrs W. S.; Mainhouse, Kelso . . .	1925
Drysdale, Mrs. F. E. S.; Old Cambus, East Mains, Cockburnspath	
Dudgeon, Mrs E.; Lickar Moor Farm, Bowsden, Berwick-upon- Tweed . . .	1963
Dudgeon, Mrs. E.; Lochend, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1965
Dudgeon, Mrs P. M.; Gainslaw Hill, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1954
Dunne, Miss A. E.; Marston Cottage, Paxton, Berwick-upon- Tweed . . .	1967
Dykes, Mrs M. E.; Redheugh, Cockburnspath . . .	1955
Edminson, Mrs A.; Main Street, Spittal, Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1964
Elder, Mrs. E. S.; Langlea, Castle Terr., Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1954
Elder, Mrs.; Tweedbank, Tweed Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1955
Elliot, Mrs. G. H.; 9 Easter Belmont Road, Edinburgh, 12 . . .	1964
Elliot, Lady, Redheugh, Newcastleton, Roxburghshire . . .	1967
Elliot, Miss G. A.; Birgham House, Coldstream . . .	1936
*Elliot, W. R.; Birgham House, Coldstream . . .	1936
Evans, Mrs H. M.; Cleadon, 13 Palace Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1949
Evans, Miss M.; Cleadon, 13 Palace Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1967
Fairbairn, J. G.; Redholm, Todlaw Road, Duns . . .	1965
Fairbairn, Mrs. E. I. T.; Redholme, Todlaw Road, Duns . . .	1965
Fergus, D. M.; Lanton Hall, Jedburgh . . .	1968
*Finnie, Rev. J. I. C.; Eccles Manse, Kelso . . .	1953
Finnie, Mrs S. H.; The Manse, Eccles, Kelso . . .	1964
Fisackerly, Miss E.; 32 Windsor Crescent, Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1965
Fleming, George J.; Greenwells, Lauder . . .	1946
Fleming, Miss H. B.; Greenwells, Lauder . . .	1947
Fleming, Mrs D. F.; Struan, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1960
Foley, Flt.-Lt. M.; The Laws, Duns . . .	1965
Forrest, Mrs. H. N.; Preston, Duns . . .	1966
Forster C. P., M.A.; Burradon, Thropton, Morpeth . . .	1934
Furness, Lady; Netherbyres, Eyemouth . . .	1961
Gardner, Miss I. F.; Spring Valley, Kirk Yetholm, Kelso . . .	1968
Gilmour, Lady Mary; Carolside, Earlston . . .	1950
Girling, W. Graham; Wreigh Close, Thropton, Morpeth . . .	1957
Glahome, Mrs J. A.; Longstone View, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1938
Glen, Mrs J. K. T.; Houndwood, Reston . . .	1955
Goodson, Lady; Corbet Tower, Kelso . . .	1953
Graham, Mrs. E. I.; 22 Mansfield Road, Tweedmouth . . .	1952
Graham, Mrs R. R.; Marmion Cottage, Norham . . .	1958

	Date of Admission.
Grahamslaw, Mrs. J. D.; Craid House, Eglingham, Alnwick	1968
Grant, Mrs. E. M.; Clerklands, Lilliesleaf, Melrose	1965
Gray, Mrs N.; Grey Gordon, St Aidans, Seahouses	1957
Gray, Mrs; 41 Ravensdowne, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1958
Gray, W. T.; 33 Palace Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1966
Grehan, Miss M.; Lingerwood, Beadnell Road, Seahouses	1958
Grey, Mrs. D. M.; Oxendeane Burn, Cornhill-on-Tweed	1960
Grieve, Mrs S.; Airhouse, Oxton, Lauder	1963
Grieve, S.; Airhouse, Oxton, Lauder	1963
Gunn, Rev. Peter B. The Manse, Ancrum, Jedburgh	1923
*Haddington, The Rt.; Hon. The Earl of, K.T., M.C.; Mellerstain, Gordon	
Haig, The Earl; Bemersyde, Melrose	1947
Hall, Mrs M. W.; 42 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1963
Hamilton, Mrs C. B.; Lowood, Melrose	1949
Hardy, Miss E; Summerhill, Ayton	1950
Hastie, Alex; Ravelston, Chirside	1937
Hay, Lieut.-Col. G. H., D.S.O.; Duns Castle, Duns	1956
Henderson, Mrs. J.; Waterloo Park, Chirside	1957
Henderson, T. S.; Colville House, Kelso	1936
Herriot, David R.; West Croft, East Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1948
Hinton, Mrs. T. C.; 3 The Avenue, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1958
Holderness-Roddam, Hon. Mrs Helen M. G.; Roddam Hall, Wooperton, Alnwick	1926
Holderness-Roddam, R.; Roddam Hall, Wooperton, Alnwick	1956
Holmes, Miss D. S.; 32a Bridge Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1953
Home-Robertson, Col. J. W.; Paxton House, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1947
Home, Lt.-Col. William M. Logan; Edrom House, Duns	1936
*Hood, James; Linhead, Cockburnspath	1932
Hood, T.; Townhead, Cockburnspath	1937
Horn, Mrs M.; Allerley, Melrose	1949
Horsburgh, Mrs E. M.; Hornburn, Ayton	1939
Howard, Mrs. M. L.; Greystone Cottage, Dunstan, Craster, Alnwick	1939
Hume, J. L.; Lawfoot Cottage, Teindhillgreen, Duns	1949
Hunt, Mrs E. A.; Greenwell, Chirside	1946
Hunter, Miss I. F.; St Aubyns, Lucker Road, Bamburgh, Northumberland	1958
Hunter, Miss V. E.; St Aubyns, Lucker Road, Bamburgh, Northumberland	1958
Hutchison, Mrs Mary M.; The Chesters, Lauder	1947
Jaboor, Mrs S. M.; Manorleigh, Scotts Crescent, Galashiels	1961
Jamieson, M. Kirkbank House, Paxton, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1962
Jeffrey, Mrs M. H.; Viewpark, Reston	1964
Jeffrey, Mrs G.; 48 Market Square, Duns	1960
Jobling, Mrs M. A.; 163 Etal Road Tweedmouth, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1949
Jones, Dr. J. O.; Milfield, Moathill, Cupar, Fife	1955
Johnson, Miss Eva E. R., M.A.; 26 Olympia Gardens, Morpeth, Northumberland	1937
Johnston, T. P.; 4 Palace Green, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1957

LIST OF MEMBERS

293

	Date of Admission.
Johnston, Mrs E. S.; Palace Green, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1957
Johnstone, Miss I.; 9 Suffolk Road, Edinburgh, 9 . . .	1955
King, Mrs. E.; 5 Longstone View, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1968
Kirtley, Mrs. H.; 12 Tweed Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1961
Knowles, Mrs. B. W.; Southfield Lodge, Station Road, Duns . . .	1967
Kohler, Mrs P.; 23 Swansfield Park Road, Alnwick, Northumber- land	1962
Leadbetter, Miss S.; Knowesouth, Jedburgh	1937
Leitch, J. S.; Longformacus, Duns	1948
Leith, Mrs W.; 20 The Meadows, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1958
Liddell-Grainger, D. I.; Ayton Castle, Ayton	1956
Lindsay, John Vassie; "Cramalt," Cornhill-on-Tweed	1946
Little, Mr. A. R.; Swinton Hill, Duns	1969
Little, Miss D. D.; Crotchet Knowe, Galashiels	1960
*Little, Rev. Canon James Armstrong, M.A.; Monks Hatch, Liss, Hants.	1946
Little, Miss Sarah; Monks Hatch, Liss, Hants.	1947
Logan, Mrs M.; The Retreat, Blakerston, Duns	1958
Logan, Mrs E.; East Fenton, Wooler	1960
Long, A. G., M.Sc., F.R.E.S.; 26 Cavendish Place, Jesmond, Newcastle-on-Tyne	1955
Luke, D. J.; Prior Bank, Kelso	1956
Lyal, Mrs H. S.; 44 Grange Road, Edinburgh, 9	1939
Lyal, Miss M. M.; 16 Spottiswoode Street, Edinburgh, 9	1935
McCraw, Miss M. B.; Craiglea, Paxton, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1967
McCreath, Mrs G. C.; Bondington, Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon- Tweed	1958
McCreath, Mrs H. G.; The Old Farmhouse, Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1963
McCrow, T. T.; Northfield House, St Abbs	1964
M'Dermott, Miss A.; Abbotsford, West Street, Norham-on-Tweed .	1956
M'Dougal, Mrs. H. Maud; Flat 2, St Annes, York Road, North Berwick	1939
McDougal, J. L.; Blythe, Lauder	1950
McDougal, Mrs. J. L. Blythe, Lauder	1958
McEwen, Mrs. Robin, Marchmont, Greenlaw	1966
McEwen, Robert L.; Marchmont, Greenlaw	1966
MacLaughlan, Rev. F.; The Manse, Swinton, Duns	1962
McLellan, Mrs. E. R.; 3 Northumberland Ave., Berwick	1968
McLennan, Brig. Kenneth; Laws Lodge, Whitsome, Duns	1968
*M'Whir, Mrs M. H.; Softlaw, 23 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1938
Marshall, Miss F. M.; 45 West Street, Belford	1967
Martin, Colin D.; Friars Hall, Melrose	1947
Martin, Mrs Jessie D.; 46 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1949
Martin, Mrs Margaret L.; 15 Tweed Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1955
Martin, J. L.; 15 Tweed Street, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1957
Martin, Miss E.; 1 Northumberland Ave., Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1965
Martin, Mr. H. P.; Overlook, Glanton, Alnwick	1968
Martin, Mrs. M. F.; Overlook, Glanton, Alnwick	1968

	Date of Admission.
Mather, J. Y.; Linguistic Survey of Scotland, 27 George Square, Edinburgh, 8	1956
Mattinson, W. B.; Mansefield, Kelso	1967
Mauchlan, Adam; Homecroft, Hornccliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed .	1952
Meikle, Dr. J. I.; Hermiston, Lilliesleaf, By Melrose	1965
Mein, Miss E. M.; 9 Hope Terrace, Edinburgh, 9	1966
Middlemas, Mrs E. M.; The Old Rectory, Howick, Alnwick . . .	1951
Middlemas, R. J., M.A.; The Old Rectory, Howick, Alnwick . .	1928
Miller, Mrs A. S.; West Loan End, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1957
Millican, Mrs. G. B.; Greenwood, Grantshouse, Duns	1967
Milligan, J. A.; Yetholm Mill, Kelso	1942
Mills, Fred; Mayfield, Haddington	1916
Mitchell, Mrs; St Leonards, Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1957
Mitchell Innes, Mrs M. G.; Whitehall, Chirnside	1960
Mitchell-Innes, C.; Millbank, Ayton, Berwickshire	1963
Moffat, J. B., A.R.I.B.A.; St John's. 79 Main Street, Spittal, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1950
Moffat, Mrs M. G.; St John's, 79 Main Street, Spittal, Berwick- upon-Tweed	1949
Moffat, Miss M.; The Old Manse, Cheviot View, Lowick	1957
Mole, Mrs. L.; Ruthven, Coldstream	1961
Moore, W. H.; Glendale County Secondary School, Wooler	1968
Moralee, Mrs E.; North Charlton, Chathill, Northumberland .	1959
Morris, Mrs. A. F.; 2 Lyall Terrace, Upper Burnmouth, Eyemouth	1967
Morris, W. O.; 2 Lyall Terrace, Upper Burnmouth, Eyemouth .	1967
Morrison, Miss R.; Sunnybank, St. Boswells	1967
Morton, Mrs H. S.; 3 The Wynding, Bamburgh	1949
Mosgrove, Mrs. E.; 1 Paxton Road, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1965
Muir, Mrs A. M.; 26 Windsor Crescent, Berwick-upon-Tweed . .	1957
Murray, Mrs Marian Steel; 8 Northumberland Avenue, Berwick- upon-Tweed	1946
Murray, Mrs. J. M.; Cowbog Cottage, Kelso	1960
Nichol, Miss T. M.; "Roseden," Duns Road, Coldstream, Berwick- shire	1964
Ogilvie, Mrs H. M. E.; The Chesters, Ancrum, Jedburgh	1960
Oliver, Mrs. A.; Whitton, Morebattle, Kelso	1951
Oliver, J. S.; Whitton, Kelso	1964
Pape, Miss D. C.; Grindon Corner, Norham-on-Tweed	1933
Pate, Mrs; Horseupcleugh, Longformacus	1928
Pate, Mrs H. K., Redpath, Duns	1959
Pate, Mrs; West Blanterne, Duns	1960
Patterson, Miss Marjorie E.; Prudhoe House, Alnwick	1946
Patterson, W. Y.; Mill House, Linstock, Carlisle	1961
Peake, Mrs E. M.; Hawkslee, St Boswells	1946
Pearson, E.; 10 The Meadows, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1964
Pender, Mrs M. Y.; Shawbraes, Reston, Eyemouth, Berwickshire	1964
Pitman, Mrs C.; 14 Oswald Road, Edinburgh, 9	1951
Playfair-Hannay, Mrs M. J.; Baltilly, Ceres, Fife	1937
Pratt, Mrs. A. S.; Wellwood, Paxton, Berwick-upon-Tweed . . .	1954
Prentice, Mrs. B. J.; Cockburn Mill, Duns	1965
Prentice, W. R.; Nisbet Hill, Duns	1966

Date of
Admission.

Pringle, Miss F. C.; M.B.E., 5 Middleton Hall, Belford	1963
Pringle, Miss E.; 5 Middleton Hall, Belford	1967
Purvis, George; Richmond Villa, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1965
Purvis, Mrs. M. I.; Richmond Villa, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1967
Ramsey, Alan D. M.; Bowland, Galashiels	1954
Ramsay, Lady, Bughtrig, Coldstream	1968
Reed, Mrs J.; Berrington Law, Ancroft	1957
Reeson, Miss M.; 11 Warkworth Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1967
Riddell-Carre, Mrs. E.; Cavers Carre, Melrose	1967
Ritchie, Miss J.; Flat 1, 1 Pentland Avenue, Edinburgh, 10	1968
Robertson, Miss A. H.; Cawderstanes, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1948
*Robertson, D. M.; Buxley, Duns	1950
Robertson, Miss Ethel G.; Cawderstanes, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1946
Robertson, Ian Alastair; Louvre Cafe, Alnwick	1957
Robertson, Miss I. M.; Struan, Northumberland Avenue, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1962
Robertson, Miss Janet E.; Cawderstanes, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1946
Robertson, Mrs L. R.; Buxley, Duns	1950
Robson, Mrs D.; Venchen, Yetholm, Kelso	1957
Robson, Mrs F. E. F.; Ford Way, Horncliffe, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1950
Robson, Mrs. G. G.; 10b Tipperlin Road, Edinburgh, 10	1963
Robson-Scott, Miss Marjorie; Newton, Jedburgh	1918
Rodger, Miss Jane B.; Ferniehurst, Melrose	1939
Romanes, Mrs S.; Norham Lodge, Duns, Berwickshire	1963
Rose, J. D., Dunstan Hall, Craster, Alnwick	1963
Rowe, C. M.; Factor's House, Dunglass, Cockburnspath	1964
Rutherford, Miss A. M.; The Cottage, Seahouses	1957
Salisbury, Rev. H. G.; The Vicarage, Norham-on-Tweed	1964
Sanderson, Mrs; Raecleughhead, Duns	1928
Scorer, Miss E. M.; 8 Swansfield Park Road, Alnwick	1967
Scott, A. H.; Tweedsyde, Melrose	1964
Scott, Mrs A. E. W.; Tweedsyde, Melrose	1964
Scott, Mrs E. M.; Buckton, Belford	1955
Shiel, Mrs. A.; Springfield House, Corbridge	1964
Shiell, G. D.; Rennieston, Jedburgh	1964
Short, David C.; Humbleton, Wooler	1946
Simpson, Mrs R. E.; Ellem Lodge, Ellemford, Duns	1964
Simpson, Mrs Dorothy; 9 Doune Terrace, Edinburgh, 3	1922
Skelly, Mrs A. E.; High Letham, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1955
Smail, Col. James I. M., M. C.; Kiwi Cottage, Scremerston, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1948
Smart, Mrs C.; Grosvenor Place, Tweedmouth	1950
Smart, Mrs E. D.; Leadgates, Gt. Whillington	1964
Smart, Mrs M.; 29 West Acres, Alnwick	1953
Smith, Mrs. E. A.; 31 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1968
Smith, Mrs J. E. T.; 20 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1957
Smith, J. E. T.; 20 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1960
Smout, Mrs. E. S.; 112 Main Street, Spittal, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1960
Somervail, Mrs D.; Silverwood, Broomdykes, Duns, Berwickshire	1960
Somervail, Mrs. M. J.; East Reston, Eyemouth, Berwickshire	1963

	Date of Admission.
Spark, Mrs Lilius C.; Ellangowan, Melrose	1925
Sprunt, Mrs B. R.; 36 Castle Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1937
Stafford, R.; Brockley Hall, Alnwick	1968
Stawart, James; Kimmerston, Wooler	1948
Steven, Mrs. M. C.; St. Duthus, Palace Street, Berwick	1965
Stevenson, J.; 24 Lensfield Road, Cambridge	1965
Stewart, Mrs M. L.; Leader View, Earlston, Berwickshire	1963
Stoddart, Mrs. D.; Bay Terrace, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1967
Stott, Fred, junr.; 104 Marygate, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1950
Suthers, Miss E.; Monk's House, Seahouses, Northumberland	1964
Swan, Mrs D. K.; Harelaw, Chirnside	1946
*Swinton, Mrs E. K.; Swinton House, Duns	1923
*Swinton, Brigadier Alan H. C.; Kimmerghame, Duns	1938
Tait, Mrs E.; Roselea, Kelso	1951
Tait, Mrs. E. S.; 6 Quay Walls, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1965
Tancred, Mrs D. H. E.; Weirgate House, St Boswells	1938
Tankerville, The Countess; Chillingham Castle, Wooler	1939
Taylor, Miss Fanny; Library Flat, Horncliffe House, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1955
Thomson, Mrs Moffat; Lambden, Greenlaw	1934
Thomson, T. D.; The Hill, Coldingham, Eyemouth, Berwickshire	1964
Thomson, Mrs, M.; The Hill, Coldingham	1964
Thomson, Mrs J.; Hetton Hall, Chatton, Alnwick	1963
Thorburn, Mrs M. B.; 1 Windsor Crescent, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1960
Thorp, R. W. I., B.A.; Charlton Hall, Chathill, Northumberland	1955
Trotter, Mrs Y.; The Wellnage, Duns, Berwickshire	1963
Turner, T. Ramsay; The Rowans, Ayton	1952
Veitch, Mrs Alice M.; Springbank, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1952
Waldie, J.; West End, Gordon	1965
Walker, Dr. J. H.; Swinton Dene, Duns	1963
Walker, Maxwell; Springwells, Greenlaw	1932
*Walton, Rowland H.; Wilkinson Park, Harbottle, Morpeth	1951
Wardale, Mrs E.; Akeld Manor, Wooler	1958
Watson, Miss E. B.; 7 Bowers Crescent, Tweedmouth, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1963
Weatherston, Miss J. F.; 3 Greenside Avenue, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1959
Wells, Mrs Mary T.; 4 College Place, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1952
Weston, B. J.; Redbraes, Marchmont, Greenlaw	1966
Weston, Mrs. I. D.; Redbraes, Marchmont, Greenlaw	1966
White, T.; Pathhead, Cockburnspath	1950
Wight, Mrs M. I. D.; The Birn, Cockburnspath	1949
Wilkie, Mrs. ;3 Windsor Crescent, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1967
Willins, Miss E. P. L.; Kirklands, Ayton	1951
Wilson, Mrs M. L.; Glenholm, Horncliffe	1960
Wood, G. I.; Fern Neuk, Coldingham	1959
Wragg, Rev. J. C.; The Vicarage, Spittal, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1965
Young, Miss B.; 13 Glenisla Gardens, Edinburgh, 9	1954
Younger, Miss I.; 2 Ord Hill House, Berwick-upon-Tweed	1961

JUNIOR MEMBERS.

Binnie, Miss S.; Buchan Lodge, Norham-on-Tweed	1968
Brigham, J. K.; 17 South Meade, Timperley, Altrincham, Cheshire	1964
Brotherstone, Miss A.; Harehead, Cranshaws, Duns	1964
Cavers, J. K.; Pittlesheugh, Greenlaw	1964
Dobie, W. S. Jardine, Ferneycastle, Reston	1966
Dobie, D. Jardine.; Ferneycastle, Reston	1966
Hood, Miss Isobel; Townhead, Cockburnspath	1959
Hood, John; Townhead, Cockburnspath	1959
Johnstone, Miss P. M.; 9 Suffolk Road, Edinburgh 10	1955
Millican, Miss I. M.; Greenwood, Grantshouse	1968
Robertson, M. R.; Buxley, Duns, Berwickshire	1963
Salisbury, Miss C. R.; The Vicarage, Norham-on-Tweed	1965
Thomson, D. J.; The Hill, Coldingham	1966
Walton, Miss B.; Wilkinson Park, Harbottle, Morpeth	1963
Wardale, John, Akeld Manor, Wooler	1958

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Neill Fraser, P. W.; 212 Causewayside, Edinburgh, 9

SUBSCRIBING LIBRARIES.

- The American Museum of Natural History, 79th and Central Park West
New York 24, N.Y.
- The Balfour & Newton Libraries, Dept. of Zoology, Downing Street,
Cambridge
- The Hancock Library of Biology and Oceanology, University of Southern
California, Los Angeles 7, California, U.S.A.
- Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-on-Tyne, per H. C. Pottinger.
- Public Library, New Bridge Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne, per Basil Anderton
- Royal Society of Edinburgh, 22/24 George Street, Edinburgh, 2, per W. H.
Rutherford, Assistant Secretary
- Society of Antiquaries of London, Burlington House, Piccadilly, London,
W.1
- Cleveland Public Library, 325 Superior Avenue, N.E., Cleveland, Ohio,
U.S.A., per W. Heffer & Sons, Ltd., Petty Cury, Cambridge
- New York Public Library, Preparation Division Acquisition Branch, 5
Avenue, 42nd Street, New York, 18, U.S.A.
- Northumberland County Library, The Willows, Morpeth
- The Librarian, University Library, Queen Victoria Road, Newcastle-on-
Tyne.
- University Library, St. Andrews, Scotland, per D. MacArthur, Esq.

EXCHANGES.

The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, Queen Street, Edinburgh, 2
 The British Museum, Copyright Office, London
 Dumfries and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society, Dumfries
 The Botanical Society, Inverleith Row, Edinburgh, 4
 East Lothian Antiquarian and Field Naturalists' Society, c/o George Murray, 30 Haldane Avenue, Haddington
 The Natural History Society of Northumberland and Durham, Newcastle-on-Tyne, The Hancock Museum, Newcastle-on-Tyne 2
 The Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne
 The Bodleian Library, Oxford
 The Royal Meteorological Society, London
 The British Association, Burlington House, Piccadilly, London, W.1
 National Library of Scotland, Parliament Square, Edinburgh, 1
 The Hawick Archaeological Society, Wilton Lodge, Hawick
 The Scottish Historical Review, c/o Thomas Nelson & Sons, Ltd., Edinburgh, 9
 Council for Nature (Intelligence Unit), 41 Queen's Gate, London, S.W.7
 Glasgow Archaeological Society, c/o Art Gallery and Museum, Glasgow, C.3
 Scottish Ornithological Club, c/o Mrs George Waterson, 21 Regent Terrace, Edinburgh, 7.

NEWSPAPERS.

The Editor, *The Border Counties Chronicle and Mail*, Kelso
 The Editor, *The Advertiser*, Berwick-upon-Tweed
 The Editor, *The Guardian*, Alnwick
 The Editor, *The Border Standard*, Galashiels
 The Editor, *The Express*, Hawick
 The Editor, *Southern Reporter*, Selkirk

COUNCIL (1967).

W. Ryle Elliot, F.S.A.Scot., Birgham House, Coldstream. *President.*
 D. Liddle-Grainger, Esq., Ayton Castle. *Vice-President.*
 T. D. Thomson, Esq., C.M.G., M.A., F.S.A.Scot., 8 The Hill, Coldingham.
Temporary Acting Secretary
 M. Jamieson, Esq., Kirkbank, Paxton. *Treasurer.*
 Rev. J. I. Crawford Finnie, M.A., F.S.A.Scot., Manse of Eccles, Kelso.
Editing Secretary.
 Mrs. J. M. Carrick, F.S.A.Scot., 8 The Meadows, Berwick-upon-Tweed.
 Miss E. Buglass, 29 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed. *Librarian*
 D. Mackenzie Robertson, Buxley, Duns.
 Mrs. Swinton of Swinton, Duns
 Mrs. MacWhir, Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed.
 Mrs. Logan MacDougal, B.Sc., Blythe, Lauder.
 Miss G. A. Elliot, F.S.A.Scot., Birgham House, Coldstream.
 Brigadier Alan H. C. Swinton, M.C., F.S.A.Scot., Kimmerghame, Duns.
 Major C. J. Dixon Johnston, T.D., F.S.A.Scot., Middle Ord, Berwick-upon-Tweed.
 Capt. R. H. Walton, F.S.A.Scot., Wilkinson Park, Harbottle, Morpeth.
 A. Long, Esq., M.Sc., LL.D., Hancock Museum, Newcastle.
 James Hood, Esq., J.P., Linhead, Cockburnspath.

PAST PRESIDENTS.

Finnie, Rev. J. I. Crawford, F.S.A.Scot., The Manse, Eccles, Kelso.
Haddington, The Rt. Hon. The Earl of, K.T., M.C., Mellerstain, Gordon
Haggerston, Captain Sir Hugh Carnaby de Marie, Bart.; Ellingham Hall,
Chathill, Northumberland
Home, Sir John Hepburn Milne; Elibank, Walkerburn
Little, Rev. Canon J. A., M.A.; The Vicarage, Norham
McWhir, Mrs M. H.; 23 Castle Drive, Berwick-upon-Tweed
Swinton, Brigadier Alan H. C.; Kimmerghame, Duns
Swinton, Rev. Canon A. E., M.A.; Swinton House, Duns
Swinton, Mrs E. K.; Swinton House, Duns
Walton, R. H., F.S.A.Scot.; Wilkinson Park, Rothbury
Buist, A. A., W.S., F.S.A.Scot., Kirkbank, Kelso.
Dixon-Johnson, Major C. J., F.S.A.Scot., Middle Ord.
Donaldson Hudson, Miss R., West Wing, Kirklington Park, Oxford.
Mackenzie Robertson, Buxley, Duns.
Hood, James, Linhead, Cockburnspath.
Ryle Elliot, W., Birgham House, Coldstream.

INDEX FOR VOL. XXXVII. Part III.

- Adam, William, designer of The Drum, 118.
- "African Sketches" by Thomas Pringle, 94, 89.
- Age of Chivalry, Arthur Bryant, 51
- Agriculture, 193.
- Albany, William Duke of, built Tantallon Castle, 200.
- Albert of Crawcester, 134.
- Ancrum, William, merchant of Duns, 219.
- American Revolution, effect of on Duns industries, 194.
- Armhuchstane, 2.
- Armstrong's Map of Berwickshire, 193.
- Askerton Castle, 38.
- Astronomer Royal, first, John Flamsteed, 229.
- Auchencrief, 2.
- Auchinleck, William, Maltman in Preston Pans, 232.
- Auld Maitland—ballad, 1.
- Aultouneburn, Clifton, etc., town and lands of, 231.
- Ayre Church seized by Cromwell, 222.
- Bagbie, 2.
- Banks East Turret No. 52A, 38.
- Baron Court of Stichel, minutes of, 122.
- Baron's Cartels—returns of military service owed by its feudal tenants to the Crown, 133.
- Bawbee of James V, 210.
- Beatoek, 2.
- Berwickshire, The Recently Acquired Documents of, by Grace A. Elliot, F.S.M.C., F.S.A.Scot., 212
- Berwickshire, Retour of the lands of—contains many obsolete place names, 227.
- Bewcastle, Roman Defence Works at, 35.
- Black Death, labour shortage resulting from, 137.
- Black Prince, feudal tax on occasion of knighting of, 139.
- Black Prince, 51.
- "Blackwoods," 91.
- Boig (or Boge) Patrick of Burnhouses "Commisar of Peblis," 231.
- Bolton, 2.
- "Bolton Moor Castle," 102.
- Bones found in late bronze age burial chamber at Roddam, 202.
- Border Families, Two, by D. Mackenzie Robertson, 1.
- Borderland Castles and Peles by Robert Hugill, 52.
- Boroughbridge, Battle of, 139.
- Botanical Meeting (Lindisfarne/Holy Island), Report, 204.
- Bridge, The Royal Border (Railway), 172.
- Brigantes, 106.
- British Association Meetings, Report by Mrs. M. H. McWhir, Cambridge, 1965, 58. Nottingham 1966, 129. Leeds 1967, 250.
- Bronze Age Burial site at Roddam, 202.
- Bueths Castle (Bewcastle), 37.
- Butter and Cheese from Berwickshire sold in Edinburgh, 196.
- Camboglanna (Birdoswald), 35.
- "Campaign Shots" Hordean, 220.
- Canefish—rent of a quarter of every catch of fish, 162.
- Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland—Bain, 51.
- Callandar, Earl of, 169.
- Cape of Good Hope restored to the Dutch, 231.
- "Caption and Charge" issued in Cromwell's name, 217.
- Castle and Cornage—ancient rents, 137.
- Castrum Exploratum (Netherby), 53.
- Centurial Stones at Harrowscar Milecastle, 40.
- Cess, order for the payment of issued by General Monk, 221
- Charge and Discharge of the funds of the forces in Scotland, Flanders and Holland, 222.
- Chesterholm (Vindolanda), 39.
- Chevington, East, 2.
- Chirnside Mains, 232.
- Christian, Admiral, 238.
- Christian, General Sir Robert, descendant of Dr. John Gibson, Kelso, 123.
- Cockburn of Clerkington, 233.
- Cockburn, Sir Alexander, of Langton, Married Marie Ancrum, 219.
- Cockburn, Sir James, 232, 233.
- Cockburn, "Sir" James, neither knight nor baronet, 225.
- Coldingham Charters, List of, 218.

- Coldingham Priory, excavations by T. D. Thomson, M.A., 216.
 Coldingham Priory, stone from Redheugh and Pease Bay, 189.
 Coldingham Priory by King Hunter, 207.
 Colquhoun of Luss, Agnes, married John 3rd, Lord Somervill, 117.
 Commissioners of Supply, for Berwickshire, Order for the election of three, 221.
 Conglomerate in Roddam Dene, 203.
 Consolator—Ballad, 2.
 "Constables," 91.
 Corsenhope, 2.
 County Keeper, appointment of, 245.
 Courts Baron, Regality and Boorlaw, 223.
 Craigmillar Castle, 17.
 Craster, 133. Arms of, 136.
 Craster Family, The Early History of by Sir Edmund Craster, 133, 241.
 Craster, John, succeeded to Craster, and other Northumbrian properties 167.
 Craster Tower, first recorded in 1415, 140.
 Craw, Henry Hewat, 214.
 Crimen Violati sepulchri—crime of disintering a dead body, 122.
 Cromwell, 5.
 Cross and Tolbooth of Duns, 224.
 "Crown of the Sun" or "Pistole"—Scottish minted gold coin of William III, 217.
 Customs House of Ayton, 226.
 Dalmeny Kirk by Rev. W. Cowie, Farquharson, M.A., 21.
 Dawson, Bertram, a York Draper, 143.
 Derwentwater, Francis Radcliffe Earl of, 113.
 De Stutevilles, 50.
 Devils Causeway (Roman Road), 111.
 Dickson, Miss (Alicia), referred to by Sir Walter Scott, 124.
 Dickson of Boughtrig, George, 230, 233.
 Dickson, Charles, Married a Great Great Granddaughter of Dr. John Gibson, Kelso, 123.
 Dickson of Whitslade, John, 230.
 Don of Newtoun, Sir Alexander, 231, 232.
 Donaldson-Hudson, Miss Ruth, Poltross Burn Milecastle, 114.
 Douglasses—dispute between Red and Black, 200.
 Douglas, Earl of, 6.
 Douglas, Sir George, Anthology of Scottish Minor Poets, 88.
 Drum, The Place of, built 1584-85, 117.
 Duddingston House, 19.
 Duel fought at Cræster in 17th century, 244.
 Dunstanburgh Castle. Built by Thomas Earl of Lancaster, 138.
 Dysart, Countess of, 5.
 Earthworks at Bilsdean, erected by Leslie's army, 192.
 Eckford, Kirkyard watch tower at, 120.
 Edgar's Walls excavated, 206.
 Edgarshope, 2.
 Edgar of Wedderlie, Letters about the family, 228.
 Edinburgh Monthly Magazine, 91.
 Edinburgh Star, The, 91.
 Edmonston, 2.
 Education, The Social Factor in—address by J. Scupham, O.B.E., 131.
 Elizabethan Secretary or Court handwriting in Berwickshire Documents, 215.
 Elliot, Grace A.—The Recently Acquired Documents of Berwickshire, 212.
 Elliot, Jean, wrote The Flowers of the Forest, 87.
 Elphinstone, Admiral, 238.
 Enclosures, 193.
 Embleton Parish, 133.
 Eyemouth Harbour, 227.
 Fairbairn, John, Joined Thomas Pringle in Capetown in 1823, 93.
 Fairbairn, John, 234.
 Families, Two Border, by D. Mackenzie Robertson, 2.
 Farnington, 2.
 Fanocodium (Bewcastle), 35.
 Film Show, 53.
 Finds, recent, in Berwickshire, 204.
 Fishing industry, 193.
 Fleming, Mary, Second wife of William Maitland, "Secretary Lethington", 4.
 "Fleshers of Duns", Copy of "Original Acts of the Fraternitie of the," 224.

- Flint knives, arrowhead and scrapers at Duns Law, 205.
- Flodden, 2.
- "Follies" in Northumberland, 102.
- Forster of Brunton, Cuthbert, 145.
- Forster of Bamburgh, Sir John, Warden of the Middle Marches, 144.
- Forster of Adderstone, Sir Thomas, Marshall of Berwick, 144.
- Foul Ford, Tragedy of, 219.
- Fugitive Graves in Ettleton and Castleton Churchyards and the Armstrong Cross, by Grace A. Elliot, F.S.M.C., F.S.A.Scot., 54.
- Galashiels Bridge, 239.
- Galoun, Thomas, Bailiff of Embleton, 140.
- Garter, Order of, 32.
- Gazebo on Shepherd's Law, Hedgeley, by R. H. Walton, 103.
- Gemmell, Andrew, Original of Edie Ochiltree, 126.
- Genealogical Magazine, extracts from the, 230.
- Gibson, Dr. John, Kelso, 123.
- Gibson, John, Doctor of Medicine in Kelso, tried for raising and dissecting the dead, 120.
- Gibson, John, Captain in 4th Regiment of Foot, 123.
- Gibson, Walter, Surgeon in Leith, 127.
- Gibson, Thomas, Surgeon in Lauder, 123.
- Gight, 2.
- Gilly's Nick—St. Giles—burial ground at Wark, 28.
- Gilsland, Barony of, 37.
- Glass Bangle found at Kirkhill, St. Abbs, 205.
- Grandison, Katherine, at Wark, 31.
- Grave at Chirnside, the outside, 228.
- Greens' Haven, Berwick, Benches "wave cut" in solid rock, 10.
- Grierson, Andrew, Surgeon in Dumfries, given a body for anatomical purposes, 120.
- Greys at Howick Tower, 147.
- Grey, Thomas, owner of Wark, 1389, 32.
- Guisborough Chartulary, 135.
- Groat of Henry VIII, 210.
- Guns at Wark Castle 1592, 33.
- Hadrian's Wall, 35
- Haliburton, William of Fast Castle, captured Wark Castle 1419, 32.
- Haltwhistle Burn Foot, 41.
- Hardy, Dr.—letter referring to "the outside grave at Chirnside, 228.
- Hedgeley Moor Battle and Cross, by R. H. Walton, 108.
- Henrisone, John, Macer, 231.
- Hepburns of Auldhamstock and Whit-some, 230.
- Heraldry, Pringle of Galashiels, 239.
- Craster, 136.
- Heriotmoore, 2.
- Heritors, Muster Roll of Berwickshire, 222.
- Herriot, Alexander, tried for raising and dissecting the dead, 120.
- Herring, Sir John of Gilmerton and Edmonstoun, 116.
- Hiltoun, Two husbandlands of, 231.
- Hind—agricultural worker, 195.
- Hinchelson, Sir Cyril, on Science and the Scientists, 58.
- Holderness-Roddam, Major P. R.—Roddam, Northumberland, 202.
- Home, 5.
- Home, Change in pronunciation, 7.
- Home of Billie, 223.
- Home, Sir Alexander, 6. Aldan de, 5, 6. Sir Thomas, 6.
- Home, 1st Lord, 6. Alexander 2nd Lord (led van of army at Sauchieburn), 6, 7.
- Home, Alexander 3rd Lord, Royal Cap-bearer, Great Chamberlain of Scotland, Warden of the Marches, 7.
- Home, 4th Lord, defeated an English force in 1542, 7.
- Home, 5th Lord, supported marriage of Queen Mary to Bothwell, 8.
- Home, Sir Alexander 14th Earl, 8.
- Home of Blackadder, 6.
- Home, Sir David of Wedderburn, 6.
- Home, George of Bassendean, active Covenanter, 123.
- Home, George of Wedderburn, 1.
- Home, Sir James of Coldingknows, 3rd Earl, 8.
- Home, John of Whiterigs and Ersilton, 6.
- Home, of Manderston, 6. Sir Patrick of Polwarth, 6.
- Home, Robert, 232.
- Home, of Simprin and Broomhouse, 6. of Spott, 6.
- Home, of Tynningham and Ninewells, 6.
- Home, of West Reston, 232.

- Home, William of Greenlaw Castle, married Isobel Ancrum, 219.
- Home, Alexander 6th Lord, created Earl of Home, 4, 8.
- Homildon, Battle of, 1402, 6.
- Hood, James—A Short History of Transport and Agriculture in Berwickshire, 189.
- Hoppringill or Pringle—note on the surname, 235.
- Horace and a Goddess of Scott's Youth, 124.
- Horning and Poynding Clauses, 217.
- "Horse Close," 106.
- Houndwood, Lands of, 230.
- Household goods of a gentleman in 1557, 144, in 1650, 241.
- Hundred Years War, 6.
- Hypocaust or bath-house at Bewcastle, 36.
- Innerlethan, 2.
- Iron Age Fort on Bolton Moor by R. H. Walton, 105.
- Jameson, James, younger in Kelso, merchant, 230.
- Jenny's Lantern by R. H. Walton, 102.
- Jewelry found at Aesica (Greatchester Farm), 41.
- Kent, Fair Maid of, 51.
- Kent, Margaret Countess of, 51.
- Kelp industry, 226.
- Kelso—Township in South Africa, 100.
- Ker of Lintoune, Henry, 232.
- Kings—Alexander, III. 237. Charles 1st, 4. Charles 2nd, 4. David 1st, 1. Edward 1st of England, 238, at Wark, 30. Charles 1st and his army at Paxton in 1639, 220. James IV, 214. Malcolm IV, 237. Kirkcaldy of Grange, 3.
- Knox, John, 3.
- Lachrimatory, 107.
- Ladyston, 2.
- Lambden, Town and Lands of, 231.
- Lambeth Pottery, 229.
- Lancaster, Thomas—Earl of, at battle of Boroughbridge in 1322, 139.
- Land and human populations—address by Sir Joseph Hutchinson, C.M.G., S.E.D., F.R.S., 129.
- Lanercost Priory, 38.
- Lauder, 2.
- Lauderdale, 1st Earl of, 1.
- Law, Lands of, 230.
- Legerwood, Lands of, 230.
- Leitholm Peel, legend concerning, 48.
- Leitholm, The Lands of, in 14th and 15th century, by R. Donaldson-Hudson, 44.
- Leslie, General crossed the border with Scottish Army in 1644, 119.
- Leslie's Army at Duns, 221.
- Lethington, 2.
- Leyden, John, note on, 90.
- Liddel Castle, Roxburghshire, 50.
- Liddel Strength by R. Donaldson-Hudson, 50.
- Linen manufacture, 226.
- Lint growing, 220.
- Lintoune, conferred on Sir John Sumerville, 115.
- Littorina littoralis, 14.
- Long Cist Cemetery at Addiston, Carfraemill, 205.
- Longformacus Church, Letter of presentation to, 219.
- Lonsdale, Dame Kathleen, elected first woman President of the British Association, 130.
- Lundie, Rev. Cornelius, Minister of Kelso, 125.
- Machinery introduced on farms, 198.
- Mack, Logan, 50.
- Mackenzie, Robertson D., "Two Border Families," 1.
- Macro-Lepidoptera of Berwickshire, by A. G. Long, M.Sc., F.R.E.S., part IX., 67. X, 152. XI, 256.
- Maitland of Lauderdale, 1. John 2nd, Earl and 1st Duke of Lauderdale, 4.
- Maitland, Margaret, 2. Richard, 2. Sir Richard, 1. Robert, 2. William 2. William, "Secretary Lethington," 3.
- Malcolm's Road over Soutra to Border Abbeys, 237.
- Malting Barley, 198.
- Manorial Court of Shawdon, 104.
- March, Marquis of, 5.
- Marchmont, Earls of, 6, 7.
- Marie of Lorraine, 3.
- Marjoribanks of Eccles and Lees, Lord Provost of Edinburgh, 121.
- Marjoribanks, John, author of "Trifles in Verse" referred to by Sir Walter Scott, 124.
- Marjoribanks, John, second earliest pupil of Kelso Grammar School, 129.

- Mary of Guise, 3.
 Mautalent, 1.
 Meg of Meldon, Haunts Meldon, 113.
 Mein, Miss E. M.—The Horace and a Goddess of Scott's Youth, 124.
 Resurrection Men in Kelso, 120.
 Meldon Park, Northumberland, by Mrs. Cookson, 113.
 Melvill, James, Professor at St. Andrews University, 6.
 Melvill, Robert, Rev. Minister of Simprim, in army of Charles I, 219.
 Merk, value of, 217.
 Mersington, 231.
 Meschyn, Ranulf de, 1st Earl of Cumberland, 37.
 Meteorological Observations in Berwickshire, by J. L. McDougall, B.Sc. for 1965, 82, for 1966, 185, for 1967, 285.
 Milbank, Dame Dorothy, "The arch money-lender of Tyneside," 247.
 Ministers of Scotland "who prayed not for their Majesties," 219.
 Mitford, Christopher, Governor of the Merchants' Company of Newcastle and twice Mayor of that town, 145.
 Moreville, Hugh de, 232.
 Moriston, Lands of, 232.
 Morpeth Castle, 149.
 Morton, 3.
 Murray, Elizabeth, second wife of Lauderdale, 5.
 Murray, Will, Earl of Dysart, 5.
 Natural History Observations, by A. G. and D. G. Long, for 1965, 62, 64, 65. 1966, 150. 1967, 254, 255.
 Negro, John Samson, bequest to Kelso Kirk Sessions by, 125.
 Nelson, Admiral, 238.
 Neville, Ralph, Earl of Westmorland, 32.
 Newcastle, Duke of, 245, 246, 247, 248.
 Newcastle, Scottish Army encamped at, 4.
 Nottingham University, 131.
 Obituary—Rev. Canon A. E. Swinton of Swinton, 16.
 Obrinkel (Hoppringill) Elys de, in Ragman Roll, 237.
 Ochiltree, Edie, 126.
 Old Cambus—former weaving community, 193.
 Ord, Rev. Selby, Longformacus, and Foul Ford tragedy, 219.
 "Oye" meaning granddaughter, 217.
 Patrick, Founder of family of Home, 5.
 Pease Bridge, Built 1784, 191.
 Pecten sp. shells, 12.
 Pencaitland, 2.
 Penpont, 2.
 Percy's Cross, 110.
 Percy's Leap, 110.
 Pike Hill, 39.
 Pitcain, David, portioner of Dounfield, 232.
 Pitrichie, 2.
 Place-names of Berwickshire, 218.
 Plants found on Lindisfarne (Holy Island), 204.
 Plewlands, 231.
 Pollock, Rev. Thomas, Minister of Ednam, 125.
 Poltross Burn, Milecastle, by R. Donaldson-Hudson, 114.
 Polwarth, Lord, 7.
 Porteous Riots, 228.
 Prendergast, John Home of, 231.
 Presidential Addresses by D. Mackenzie Robertson, 1. A. A. Buist, M.A., W.S., F.S.A.Scot., 87. James Hood, 189.
 Pretender, Old, revolt in favour of, 223.
 Prince Charles Edward and The Drum, 118.
 Pringill or Pringle, 237.
 Pringill, Alexander, Chirurgical in Kelso, 231.
 Pringle Family, Some Notes on the by A. A. Buist, 234.
 Pringle of Galashiels, Arms of, 239.
 Pringle or Hoppringill—note on the surname, 235.
 Pringle, James, Chirurgeon Apothecary, Baron Bailie of Kelso, 123.
 Pringle, John, Agent to East India Company, 238.
 Pringle, Thomas, born at Blakelaw, January 1789, 89.
 Pringle, Thomas, enters Edinburgh University 1803, 90.
 Pringle, Thomas, dies in London 1834, buried in Burnhill Fields Cemetery, London, 93, 94.
 Pringle, Thomas, Poet and Pioneer, 87.

- Pringle, Thomas, Sec. of Anti-Slavery Society, 235.
- Pringle, Vice-Admiral Thomas, 238.
- "Pringles of the Valleys" by Eric, Mark E. and Dr. John A. Pringle, 234.
- Pringle, Walter of Greenknowe, famous Covenanter, 123.
- Pringle, William, tried for raising and dissecting dead, 120.
- "Pronss" meaning readist or nearest to, 218.
- Purves of that ilk, Sir William, 231.
- Quern excavated at iron age fort on Bolton Moor, 107.
- Rainfall in Berwickshire, by J. L. McDougal, B.Sc., 1965, 83. 1966, 186. 1967, 286.
- Railway, effect on system of farming, 197.
- Railways, The Edinburgh and Berwick, 192. The Great Northern, 192. The North British, 192.
- Raised beach between Dunbar and Skateraw, 10.
- Raised beach at Thorntonloch and in Coldingham Bay, 11.
- Raised Beach at Spittal, 11.
- Ramsay, Major Norman, saved guns at Fuentes D'Onora in Peninsular War. Killed at Waterloo, 122.
- Ramsay, William, gave evidence of taking up of a body, 121.
- Ramsay, William, Ph.D., of Glasgow, Commissioner for the Earl of Roxburgh, 122.
- Redheugh and Pease Bay stone used in building of Coldingham, 189.
- Redpath, Rev. George, Stitchell, diary of, 125.
- Red Rock Fault, 38.
- Refrigerated lorries widen choice of market, 198.
- Refrigerated ships affected agriculture, 198.
- "Resurrection Men" in Kelso, by E. M. Mein, B.L., 120.
- Rhodes, Cecil declaration on African civilization, 88.
- Richmond, John Earl of, 51.
- Ritchie, Leitch, biographer of Thomas Pringle, 91.
- Rizzio, murder of, 3.
- Roddam, Northumberland by Major P. R. Holderness-Roddam, 202.
- Roll of Officers and Deputy Lieutenants of the three battalions formed in Berwickshire in 1714, 223.
- Roman Mile—1,620 yards, 38.
- Roman names inscribed on cliff at Coombe Crag, 40.
- Romanes, Charles, 214.
- Romanes, Charles, An old Scottish Mss, 230.
- Roos, Robert de, owner of Wark Castle, 30.
- Rose Noble, minted in Edinburgh, 217.
- Roxburgh Castle, by Hon. George W. Bennet, M.A., F.B.H.I., 24.
- Runrig system, 193.
- Russell, Lord Francis, killed at Windy Gyle, 145.
- Rutherford, Dr. Thomas, given body of soldier to be publicly anatomised, 120.
- St. Edmund's Chapel in Embleton Church, erected in 130-40, 1339.
- St. George and the dragon legend, 115.
- St. Giles' Chapel by Hon. George W. Bennet, M.A., F.B.H.I., 28.
- St. James' Well, 112.
- Salisbury, William Montague Earl of, 31.
- Salt production, 220, 226.
- Samian Ware found at Oxtou, 204.
- Scallop Shells—in heraldry, badges of pilgrimage, 240.
- Schivas, 2.
- Science Technology and Society—address by Lord Jackson of Burnley, 250.
- Sclaithouse—site of, 219.
- Scott, Lady John, 87.
- Scott, Sir Walter, 124.
- Scottish Army under William Wallace in Northumberland, 138.
- Sea level changes along the coast of Berwickshire, evidence of, by D. W. Rhind, B.Sc., 10.
- Secretary's Notes, 9, 101.
- Selby, Sir Walter de, Constable of Liddel Strength, 52.
- Sheill, John, portioner of Earlstou, 231.
- "Sheperds Court," 104.
- Sherwood Forest, 131.

- Signatures passed under the King's hand, Minute Book of a Keeper of the Record of, 230.
- Sinclair of Longformacus, Letham and Foulden, 233.
- Sinclair of Longformacus, Sir Robert, 231.
- Slavery, abolition of, 127.
- Slavery—Thomas Pringle appointed Secretary of the Anti-Slavery Society, 235.
- Smuggler's Caves at the Cove, 190.
- Solemn League and Covenant, 4.
- Somerset, Lord Charles, Governor of South Africa—libel, 93.
- Somervills of The Drum, The, by Hamilton More Nisbett, 115.
- Sorain, James, Sheriff Clerk of Berwickshire, 213.
- Southwell Minster, 131.
- Soutra, Monastery or Hospital of, 237.
- Spence of Spences Maynes, James, 232.
- Stamford, 133.
- Steam trawler, introduction of, 198.
- Stewart of Gillfoot, James and William, 55.
- Stone Circle at Threestone Burn, 203.
- Street names of Duns, 225.
- Stuart, Archibald, founder of Messrs Stuart and Mein (now incorporated. in Messrs. Laing and Mathers), 123.
- Surrey, de warrenne Earl of, 31.
- Swinton Charter, 218.
- Swynwood & Goathead, lands of, 232.
- Tantallon Castle by Nigel Tranter, 200.
garrisoned by covenanting forces, 201.
captured by General Monk, 201.
- Thirlstane, 2.
- Thistle Unites—coin of James VI, 217.
- Thomson, T. D.—Coldingham Priory Excavations, 206.
- Tinsell—action of forfeiture of land, 218.
- Tollishill Bannock (Wilson's Tales of the Borders), 5.
- Transport and Agriculture in Berwickshire, a Short History of, address delivered at Berwick by James Hood, 189.
- Tranter, Nigel, on Tantallon Castle, 200.
- Traquair, 2.
- Treasurer's Financial Statements—1965, 84. 1966, 187. 1967, 287.
- "Trifles in Verse" by a Young Soldier, 124.
- Tudor, Jasper Earl of Richmond, 143.
- Tullous, 2.
- Turnip introduced to Berwickshire, 194.
- Turnpike Acts, 150, 191.
- Turnpike Bill, repeal of, 227.
- Uxbridge, Treaty of, 4.
- Wadset, Bonds of, 220.
- Wake, Hugh of Liddle Strength, 51.
- Wallpaper, handpainted in 17th century, 243.
- Walton, R. H., Hedgeley Moor Battlefield and Cross, 108.
- Gazebo on Shepherd's Law, Hedgeley, 103.
- Iron Age Fort on Bolton Moor, 105.
- Jenny's Lantern, 102.
- Wedderburn, Seven Spears of, fought at Flodden, 123.
- Wark Castle by Hon. George W. Bennet, M.A., F.S.H.I., 25.
- Warkes Baronrye, facing page, 30.
- Warkworth Church, 18.
- Warkworth Hermitage, 20.
- Wars of the Roses, 108.
- Watson, David, 232.
- Watson, James, Writer in Duns and Justice of the Peace, 241.
- Wedderburn, The Seven Spears of, 6.
- Well, St. James', 112.
- Whillas—five notaries in Duns of this name, 225.
- Whitchester, lands of, 230.
- Whitsom, eight husbandlands of, 220.
- Widdrington, Lord, raised a regiment for King Charles, 149.
- Wills, 219, 220.
- Winram, James, Sheriff Clerk of Berwickshire, 213.
- Wool, Berwickshire, sold to Yorkshire Mills, 196.
- Yeomen of the Guard formerly Yeomen of the Crown, 142.
- Vassals of the Barony of Duns, Roll of, 225.
- Vernueil, Battle of. 1424, 6.
- Vesconte of Embleton, 133, 135.
- Vienne, Jean de, Admiral of France, razed Wark Castle 1385, 32.
- Village craftsmen in Cockburnspath in 1831, 196.

HISTORY
OF THE
BERWICKSHIRE
NATURALISTS' CLUB

The Centenary Volume and Index, issued 1933, price 10/-,
is invaluable as a guide to the contents of the *History*.

